



King County

1200 King County
Courthouse
516 Third Avenue
Seattle, WA 98104

Meeting Agenda Regional Transit Committee

Councilmembers: *Claudia Balducci, Chair; Reagan Dunn, Dave Upthegrove*
Alternate: Joe McDermott

Sound Cities Association: *Dave Asher, Kirkland; Bruce Bassett, Mercer Island; Dennis Higgins, Kent;*
Dave Hill, Algona; Kathy Hougardy, Tukwila; Kathy Huckabay, Sammamish;
Ed Prince, Renton; John Wright, Lake Forest Park;
Alternates: *Claude DaCorsi, Auburn; Amy Ockerlander, Duvall;*
Hank Margeson, Redmond; Bill Ramos, Issaquah

City of Seattle: *Lisa Herbold; Mike O'Brien; Alternate: Debora Juarez*

Staff: *Paul Carlson, Lead Staff (206-477-0875)*
Erica Newman, Committee Assistant (206-477-7543)

3:00 PM

Wednesday, August 17, 2016

Room 1001

Pursuant to K.C.C. 1.24.035 A. and F., this meeting is also noticed as a meeting of the Metropolitan King County Council, whose agenda is limited to the committee business. In this meeting only the rules and procedures applicable to committees apply and not those applicable to full council meetings.

1. **Call to Order**

To show a PDF of the written materials for an agenda item, click on the agenda item below.

2. **Roll Call**

3. **Public Comment**

4. **Approval of Minutes**

[June 15, 2016 meeting minutes pp. 3-6](#)

5. Chair's Report

6. Vice Chair's Report

7. General Manager's Report

8. Announcements



Sign language and communication material in alternate formats can be arranged given sufficient notice (206-1000).

TDD Number 206-1024.

ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICES AVAILABLE IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS.



Discussion and Possible Action

9. [Proposed Motion No. 2016-0350 pp. 7-162](#)

A MOTION relating to the King County Metro Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 and Service Guidelines, accepting the King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report.

Sponsors: Ms. Balducci

Paul Carlson, Council Staff

Discussion

10. [Proposed Ordinance No. 2016-0404 pp. 163-339](#)

AN ORDINANCE relating to public transportation; adopting King County Metro's long-range transit service and capital plan.

Sponsors: Ms. Balducci

Paul Carlson, Council Staff

Other Business

Adjournment



King County

1200 King County
Courthouse
516 Third Avenue
Seattle, WA 98104

Meeting Minutes Regional Transit Committee

*Councilmembers: Claudia Balducci, Chair; Reagan Dunn, Dave Upthegrove
Alternate: Joe McDermott*

*Sound Cities Association: Dave Asher, Kirkland; Bruce Bassett, Mercer Island; Dennis Higgins, Kent;
Dave Hill, Algona; Kathy Hougardy, Tukwila; Kathy Huckabay, Sammamish;
Ed Prince, Renton; John Wright, Lake Forest Park;
Alternates: Claude DaCorsi, Auburn; Matt Larson, Snoqualmie;
Hank Margeson, Redmond; Bill Ramos, Issaquah*

City of Seattle: Lisa Herbold; Mike O'Brien; Alternate: Debora Juarez

*Staff: Paul Carlson, Lead Staff (206-477-0875)
Erica Newman, Committee Assistant (206-477-7543)*

3:00 PM

Wednesday, June 15, 2016

Room 1001

DRAFT MINUTES

Pursuant to K.C.C. 1.24.035 A. and F., this meeting is also noticed as a meeting of the Metropolitan King County Council, whose agenda is limited to the committee business. In this meeting only the rules and procedures applicable to committees apply and not those applicable to full council meetings.

1. **Call to Order**

Chair Balducci called the meeting to order at 3:13 PM.

2. **Roll Call**

Present: 13 - Ms. Balducci, Mr. Bassett, Mr. Dunn, Ms. Herbold, Mr. Higgins, Mr. Hill, Ms. Huckabay, Mr. Upthegrove, Mr. Wright, Mr. Asher, Mr. DaCorsi, Mr. Margeson and Mr. Ramos

Excused: 3 - Ms. Hougardy, Mr. Prince and Mr. O' Brien

3. Public Comment

There were two people available to provide public comment.

Queen Pearl

Alex Tsimerman

4. Approval of Minutes

Mayor Hill moved approval of the May 18, 2016 meeting minutes. Seeing no objections the minutes were approved.

5. Chair's Report

Chair Balducci reported that the Council took final action this week on the Update to Transit Strategic Plan and Service Guidelines. She also reported that Proposed Motion 2016-0018, which accepted the Access to Transit Study Phase II Report, was well received by the Councilmembers. She also commended Metro and Staff for all their hard work.

6. Vice Chair's Report

Mayor Hill did not have any updates to report.

7. General Manager's Report

Rob Gannon, Interim General Manager, King County Metro, shared Metro Historic Vehicle Association is in need of space and Metro is currently reviewing which vehicles can be removed and which buildings can be demolished. He also reported Metro has filled two Manager positions and the search for a General Manager is still underway. He reported that Metro is looking forward to review of the Budget and hopes it can be done within a timely manner.

8. Announcements

There were no announcements.

Briefing**9. Briefing No. 2016-B0124**

Rider/Non-Rider Survey

Paul Carlson, Committee Staff, briefed the Committee. Christina O'Claire, Manager of Strategy and Performance, and Rob Coughlin, Project/Program Manager, King County Metro Transit Division, addressed the Committee via PowerPoint presentation and answered questions from Committee Members.

This matter was Presented

10. Briefing No. 2016-B0125

Draft Long Range Plan Update

Chirstina O'Claire, Manager of Strategy and Performance, and Briana Lovell, Transportation Planner, King County Metro Transit Division, addressed the Committee via PowerPoint presentation. Larry Yok and Brian Bonner of the Community Advisory Group for the Long Range Plan addressed the Committee.

This matter was Presented

11. Briefing No. 2016-B0126

Discussion of the Regional Transit Committee Schedule for July-December 2016

Paul Carlson, Committee Staff, briefed the Committee and answered questions from the Members.

This matter was Presented

Other Business

There was no other business to come before the Committee.

Adjournment

The meeting was adjourned at 5:04 PM.

Approved this _____ day of _____.

Clerk's Signature

[Blank Page]



King County

Regional Transit Committee

STAFF REPORT

Agenda Item:	9	Name:	Paul Carlson
Proposed No.:	2016-0350	Date:	August 17, 2016

SUBJECT

Proposed Motion 2016-0350 accepts the King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report, dated June 2016.

SUMMARY

As adopted in 2011 by Ordinance 17143, Chapter 3 of the Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 (Transit Strategic Plan or TSP), Plan Performance Monitoring, states that “Metro will report on strategic plan measures on a biennial basis.” The Transit Division issues the Progress Report annually and the most recent update to the TSP refers to this report as being produced on an annual basis.

Proposed Motion 2016-0350 is submitted in compliance with a requirement, established in Ordinance 17597, that starting in 2014, the Progress Report is to be transmitted by motion by June 30 every other year.

Today’s presentation will cover highlights of the Progress Report. Council staff has identified some minor edits to the Progress Report and recommends that when the Regional Transit Committee (RTC) is ready to act on Proposed Motion 2016-0350, the Committee should approve an amendment to adopt the corrected version of the Progress Report.

BACKGROUND

The TSP includes eight Goals, which are aligned with King County Strategic Plan goals. Chapter 3 of the Transit Strategic Plan describes how the Goals are linked to Objectives, Strategies, and Measures. Chapter 3 includes a “Measuring objectives” page with a table of objectives for each of the eight goals and a “Measuring strategies”

table listing the strategies associated with each objective and listing potential measures.¹

The Progress Report follows the Transit Strategic Plan format, listing the measures associated with each Goal and showing “trend symbols” for each measure:

“+” means “meeting or approaching goal”

“|” means “stable”

“-“ means “opportunity to improve.”

“0” means “N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined.

Table 1. Summary of Measures

Goal	Pages	# of Measures	Meeting or Approaching Goal (+)	Stable	Opportunity to Improve	N/A
1. Safety	10-12	4	3	-	1	-
2. Human Potential	13-17	15	6	6	-	3
3. Economic Growth and Built Environment	18-20	7	2	2	3	-
4. Environmental Sustainability	21-24	7	5	-	2	-
5. Service Excellence	25-28	5	-	3	2	-
6. Financial Stewardship	29-35	17	10	4	2	1
7. Public Engagement and Transparency	36-39	4	2	2	-	-
8. Quality Workforce	40-42	4	1	2	-	1
Total		63	29	19	10	5

This edition of the Progress Report includes 63 measures, up from 61 in last year’s edition. Of these, 10 are identified as having room to improve. This year’s Progress Report begins to incorporate changes to the measures based on the 2015 Update to the Transit Strategic Plan that the RTC approved earlier this year. Next year’s Progress Report will reflect a complete transition to the new list of measures.

To complement the Progress Report’s Executive Summary, this staff report summarizes the measures identified as having an opportunity to improve, describes the peer agency review in Appendix A, and lists the updated TSP’s new and modified measures.

¹ The latest update of the TSP changes the format of the second table to list the Goals and the measures associated with each one.

Goal 1. Safety (pages 10-12)

“Preventable accidents per million miles” is the measure identified as having an opportunity to improve. The number increased from 8.8 preventable accidents per million miles in 2014 to 10.3 in 2015. Pedestrian accidents, however, continued to decline.

Goal 3. Economic Growth and Built Environment (pages 18-20)

Of the seven measures in this Goal, three are identified as having an opportunity to improve.

“Metro Transit riders per capita” – boardings per capita declined slightly (from 60.0 to 59.4). Although boardings increased, as shown in the total trips measure, population grew at a faster rate.

“Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during commute hours” is also identified as having an opportunity to improve. Commute Trip Reduction (CTR) sites have 100+ employees who arrive at work between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. About one-third of these commuters use buses, trains, carpools or vanpools (33.2 percent, down from 34.4 percent). Data from the 2015/2016 surveys is not yet available and will provide an indication of how CTR site employees contribute to the increase in transit boardings.

“HOV lane passenger miles” declined by 4.9 percent from 2014 to 2015. High-Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes are included in the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) definition of fixed guideways, as are transit-only lanes and trolley wire. The decline in passenger miles reflects a drop in revenue miles of service on fixed-guideway lanes; in addition, the number of fixed-guideway lane miles has fallen due to classification changes by the FTA.

Goal 4. Environmental Sustainability (pages 21-24)

Two of the seven measures for this Goal are identified as having an opportunity to improve.

“Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT),” a measure of VMT on state roads, rose by 1.4 percent after several successive years of declines.

“Transit mode share” is also identified as having an opportunity to improve, reflecting 2015 Rider Survey findings that frequent rider households dropped from 35 percent to 32 percent of households and infrequent rider households dropped from 9 percent to 7 percent.

Goal 5. Service Excellence (pages 25-28)

“Customer complaints per boarding” and “On time performance by time of day” are the two measures in the opportunity to improve category.

The number of customer complaints per million boardings increased by 14% in 2015, following a 10% decline the previous year.

“On-time performance by time of day” evaluates King County Metro’s success in meeting its target of at least 80% of bus trips being on time (between five minutes late and one minute early at key stops). In 2015, on-time performance was 74.9 percent, down from 76.3 percent in 2014. The table accompanying this measure provides a breakout by time of day in 2011-2015.

Goal 6. Financial Stewardship (pages 29-35)

Of 17 measures for this Goal, “Cost per vehicle mile” and “Cost per Access boarding” are the two measures categorized as having an opportunity to improve.

The cost per vehicle mile rose from \$11.58 in 2014 to \$11.84 in 2015, a 2.2 percent increase.

From 2014 to 2015, the cost per Access boarding increased by 8.3 percent, from \$48.01 to \$51.99.

Metro aims to keep any increase in its operating costs per hour below the rate of inflation. In 2015, Metro’s operating costs per hour increased only 0.3%, while the inflation rate was 1.1%.

Appendix A (pages A-1 through A-19)

Appendix A comprises a series of charts comparing the 30 largest U.S. motorbus/trolleybus agencies using 2014 data from the National Transit Database. Of these agencies, King County Metro ranks ninth in 2014 boardings. All figures are for motorbus/trolleybus boardings and costs, even for agencies that also operate rail systems and other transit modes.

New and Revised Measures in the Updated Transit Strategic Plan

The recently-adopted update to the Transit Strategic Plan includes eight new measures and modifies some existing measures. The 2016 Progress Report includes some of the new measures while others will be added in future reports. As summarized by Transit staff:

New:

- Population within ½ mile of stops with frequent service (in progress report)
- Number of jobs within ½ mile of stops with frequent service (in progress report)

- Households within specific ranges of distance from frequent service (not in progress report)
- Average number of jobs/households accessible within 30 minutes countywide (total population, low-income, minority) (not in progress report)
- Average number of jobs/households accessible within 30 minutes from regional growth centers, manufacturing/industrial centers, and transit activity centers (not in progress report)
- Bike locker capacity and utilization (including number of locations with bike lockers) (not in progress report)
- Cost per passenger mile (in progress report)
- For new or nontraditional alternative services, cost per boarding, ride or user, as appropriate (Note: different performance measures may be used to evaluate different types of services) (not in progress report)

Altered:

- Student and reduced-fare permits and usage revised as: Student and reduced-fare (youth, seniors, people with disabilities) and low-income fare permits and usage (in progress report)
- Park-and-ride capacity and utilization (individually and systemwide) revised to add “capacity and utilization of park-and-ride lots with frequent service” (addition is not in progress report)
- Proximity measures (i.e. “population with ¼-mile walk access to transit stop”) no longer measure population within a 2-mile drive to a park-and-ride, reflecting RTC concern that existing measures did not address capacity issues at park-and-rides (reflected in progress report)

AMENDMENT

In reviewing the transmitted Progress Report, Council staff identified a few edits that the RTC could make by amendment. Most of the edits would correct trend symbol references. Another potential edit would clarify that Metro Connects, the Long Range Plan Vision, is a draft proposal that has not yet been adopted.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Proposed Motion 2016-0350 with attachment
2. Executive’s Transmittal Letter
3. Transit Division Powerpoint
4. Amendment to Proposed Motion 2016-0350
5. Revised Progress Report

INVITED:

1. Christina O’Claire, Manager Strategy and Performance, King County Transit Division
2. Andrew Brick, Transportation Planner, King County Transit Division

[Blank Page]



KING COUNTY
Signature Report

1200 King County Courthouse
516 Third Avenue
Seattle, WA 98104

August 11, 2016

Motion

Proposed No. 2016-0350.1

Sponsors Balducci

1 A MOTION relating to the King County Metro Strategic
2 Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 and Service
3 Guidelines, accepting the King County Metro Transit 2015
4 Strategic Plan Progress Report.

5 WHEREAS, the council adopted the King County Metro Strategic Plan for Public
6 Transportation 2011-2021 ("the strategic plan") and the King County Metro Service
7 Guidelines ("the service guidelines") in July 2011, and

8 WHEREAS, the strategic plan and service guidelines were to follow the
9 recommendations of the regional transit task force regarding the policy framework for the
10 Metro transit system, and

11 WHEREAS, the regional transit task force recommended that the strategic plan
12 and service guidelines focus on transparency and clarity, cost control, and productivity,
13 and

14 WHEREAS, the regional transit task force further recommended that the policy
15 guidance for making service reductions and service growth decisions be based on the
16 following priorities:

- 17 1. Emphasize productivity due to its linkage to economic development, land
- 18 use, financial stability and environmental sustainability;
- 19 2. Ensure social equity; and

20 3. Provide geographic value throughout the county, and

21 WHEREAS, Ordinance 17143, Section 5, adopting the strategic plan and service
22 guidelines directs that a biennial report on meeting the goals, objectives and strategies of
23 the strategic plan be complementary to the annual service guidelines report, which is to
24 be transmitted by the executive by March 31 of each year to the council for acceptance by
25 motion, and

26 WHEREAS, Ordinance 17143, Section 5, specifies that the report will measure
27 progress toward broad outcomes to give an indication of Metro's overall performance
28 toward achieving its vision as well as use discrete, quantifiable metrics to determine
29 whether strategies are being implemented successfully, and

30 WHEREAS, Ordinance 17641 adopting the 2013 updates to the strategic plan
31 identified additional performance measures and Ordinance 17597 modified the reporting
32 timeline to require that the biennial report on meeting the goals, objectives and strategies
33 identified in chapter three of the strategic plan be transmitted by motion by June 30
34 starting in 2014, and

35 WHEREAS, King County Metro transit staff has compiled the required
36 information and the executive has transmitted the Strategic Plan Progress Report set forth
37 as Attachment A to this motion to the council and to the regional transit committee;

38 NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT MOVED by the Council of King County:

39 The council hereby accepts the attached King County Metro Transit 2015
40 Strategic Plan Progress Report, which is Attachment A to this motion.

41

KING COUNTY COUNCIL
KING COUNTY, WASHINGTON

J. Joseph McDermott, Chair

ATTEST:

Anne Noris, Clerk of the Council

APPROVED this ____ day of _____, _____.

Dow Constantine, County Executive

Attachments: A. King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report - June 2016

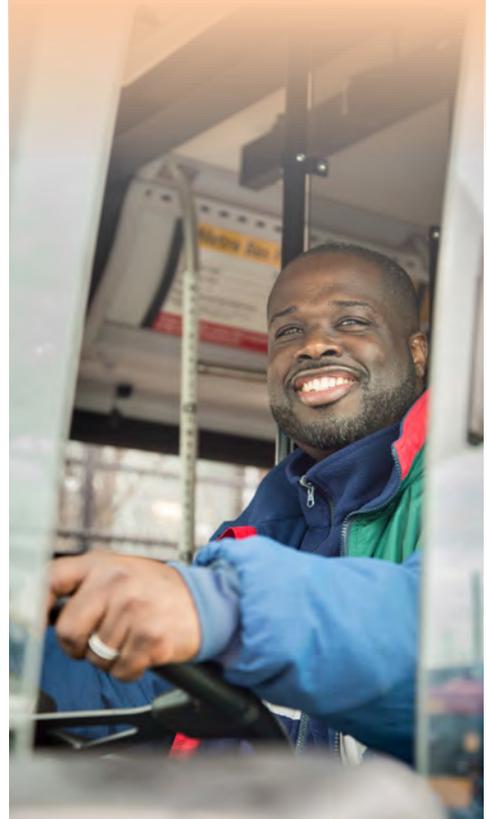
[Blank Page]



We'll Get You There

King County Metro Transit **2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report**

June 2016



King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report

June 2016



Department of Transportation
Metro Transit Division
King Street Center, KSC-TR-0415
201 S. Jackson St
Seattle, WA 98104
206-553-3000 TTY Relay: 711
www.kingcounty.gov/metro

Alternative Formats Available

206-477-3839 TTY Relay: 711

062316/comm/sd 1202M

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
INTRODUCTION.....	5
GOAL 1: SAFETY.....	6
GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL.....	9
GOAL 3: ECONOMIC GROWTH AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT.....	14
GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY.....	17
GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE	21
GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP.....	25
GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY.....	32
GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE	36
APPENDIX A: Peer Comparison Report.....	A-1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Strategic Plan Progress Report is Metro's primary tool for showing the public and King County leaders how well we are moving toward the goals in our Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 (<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/planning/strategic-plan/index.html>).

The 2015 progress report presents data on 63 performance measures; the majority show positive or stable trends.

Highlights

- **Metro's ridership continued to grow, reaching a new all-time high of 122 million passenger trips in 2015.** Nearly half of all households in the county (39%) have at least one Metro rider. All of the transit agencies in the region combined delivered 163 million trips in King County. That is an increase of 17.4% since 2010—evidence that public transportation is helping the region accommodate a growing population and keep traffic congestion in check.
- **Overall satisfaction with Metro remains very high, with 88% of riders saying they are very or somewhat satisfied.** This finding from Metro's 2015 Rider/Nonrider survey showed satisfaction to be slightly lower than in the previous two years. However, satisfaction with specific elements of Metro's service generally remained the same or improved.
- **More than three-fourths (76%) of jobs in King County were in locations within a quarter-mile of a bus stop,** contributing to economic growth and healthy communities throughout the county.
- **Measures of safety and security improved** over the past year, with operator and passenger assaults falling by 1% and 14%, respectively.
- **Metro's cost per hour increased 0.3%,** yet stayed below the 1.1% rate of inflation.
- **Metro's farebox recovery rate reached an all-time high 30.8%,** well above the 25% target adopted by King County. The rate has increased every year since 2007.
- **Energy use decreased in several areas.** Vehicle energy use per boarding declined 1.7% in 2015. Energy use at Metro facilities has declined by 17% since 2007 when normalized by temperature and square footage. Our energy efficiency measures are contributing to our efforts to mitigate climate change and to control costs.

- **Metro's on-time performance fell in 2015 to 74.9%, below the target of 80%.** There were signs, however, that our on-time performance was improving as a result of Seattle Proposition 1 and Metro investments targeted at improving reliability.
- **Overall, nearly four-fifths of the spaces at King County's 130 park-and-ride facilities were used.** Utilization varies greatly by location, with many park-and-rides operating at full capacity.

2015 was an extraordinary year for Metro. After Seattle voters approved Proposition 1 in 2014 to pay for more Metro service, we worked with the City of Seattle to add 110,000 service hours to 53 Seattle routes in June 2015 and 113,000 more hours in September. These increases were on top of 60,000 service hours we added in other parts of our service area during the year. The 2015 service investments allowed Metro to reduce crowding on buses, improve on-time performance, and add trips on many bus routes. We hired approximately 500 new drivers to deliver the expanded service.

The Proposition 1-related investments brought some stability to Metro's near-term financial picture, and we benefitted from low fuel prices as well. We also bolstered our revenue projections with a fare increase that took effect in March 2015. Nevertheless, Metro's long-term financial stability would benefit from a more stable source of sufficient funding.

Recognizing the impact that the March fare increase and other recent fare and fare-policy changes had on our low-income customers, we introduced our groundbreaking ORCA LIFT reduced-fare program in March 2015. The program saw steady enrollment growth throughout the year.

Integration with Sound Transit remained one of Metro's major areas of focus in 2015. In addition to integrating our bus service with the Link light rail extension to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington, we coordinated planning with Sound Transit as we began developing Metro's first-ever long-range plan.

Another forward-looking effort in 2015 was an extensive update of the Strategic Plan for Public Transportation and Service Guidelines.

SYMBOLS—intended to give a general indication of how well we’re meeting our goals.

 Improving
 Stable

 Opportunity to improve
 N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined

MEASURES		TREND
GOAL 1: SAFETY		
1	Preventable accidents per million miles	
2	Operator and passenger incidents and assaults	
3	Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security	
4	Effectiveness of emergency responses	
GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL		
1	Population within a quarter-mile of a transit stop	
2	Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
3	Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop or a two-mile drive to a park-and-ride	
4	Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
5	Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	
6	Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	
7	Number of students at universities and community colleges that are within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
8	Vanpool boardings	
9	Transit mode share by market	
10	Student and reduced-fare permits and usage	
11	Accessible bus stops	
12	Access registrants	
13	Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program	
14	Requested Access trips compared with those provided	
15	Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training	
GOAL 3: ECONOMIC GROWTH AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT		
1	All public transportation ridership in King County	
2	Transit rides per capita	
3	Ridership in population/business centers	
4	Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during peak commute hours	
5	Employer-sponsored passes and usage	
6	Park-and-ride capacity and utilization	
7	HOV lane passenger miles	

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY		
1	Average miles per gallon of Metro's bus fleet	+
2	Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles	+
3	Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boardings	+
4	Total facility energy use	+
5	Energy use at Metro facilities: kWh and natural gas used in facilities, normalized by area and temperature	+
6	Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT)	-
7	Transit mode share	-
GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE		
1	Customer satisfaction	↓
2	Customer complaints per boarding	-
3	On-time performance by time of day	-
4	Crowding	↓
5	Use of Metro's web tools and alerts	↓
GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP		
1	Service hours operated	+
2	Service hours and service hour change per route	●
3	Boardings per vehicle hour	↓
4	Boardings per revenue hour	↓
5	Ridership and ridership change per route	↓
6	Passenger miles per vehicle mile	+
7	Passenger miles per revenue mile	+
8	Cost per hour	+
9	Cost per vehicle mile	-
10	Cost per boarding	+
11	Cost per passenger mile	↓
12	Cost per vanpool boarding	+
13	Cost per Access boarding	-
14	Fare revenues	+
15	Farebox recovery	+
16	ORCA use	+
17	Asset condition assessment	+
GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY		
1	Public participation rates	+
2	Customer satisfaction regarding Metro's communications and reporting	↓
3	Social media indicators	+
4	Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages	↓
GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE		
1	Demographics of Metro employees	↓
2	Employee job satisfaction	●
3	Promotion rates	-
4	Probationary pass rate	↓



INTRODUCTION

The King County Council adopted Metro’s Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 in July 2011 and approved updates in 2012 and 2013. The plan lays out a vision for the region’s public transportation system; sets goals, objectives, strategies and quantitative performance measures; and establishes service guidelines. It builds on King County’s strategic plan and reflects the recommendations of the 2010 Regional Transit Task Force.

The County Council also directed Metro to report on how we are meeting the strategic plan’s goals and objectives. This is our fourth progress report; it covers five years whenever comparable data are available. In 2015, the County Council began a process of updating the Strategic Plan. As part of that process, they proposed that a number of new indicators be tracked. Because of the timing of this process, these new indicators have not yet been adopted. The methodologies for monitoring these new indicators are still being developed, with the exception of two that are included in this year’s report (measures 2.5, percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service; and 2.6, number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service).

The 63 measures in this report focus on many aspects of Metro’s public transportation system, including how well we deliver on the key values of productivity, social equity, and geographic value. We are continuing to refine our performance measurement processes, and are in the process of defining performance targets for each of the eight goals in the strategic plan. We have developed preliminary measures and created a tiered approach that connects how operation, maintenance and planning of a transit system contribute to the goals. This approach ties everyday workplace activities to progress toward our strategic goals.

As part of our performance monitoring, we compare Metro with 30 of the largest motor- and trolley-bus agencies in the United States using National Transit Database data. Given the timing of data availability, the Peer Comparison Report appended to this document is based on data through 2014.



METRO AT A GLANCE (2015)

Service area	2,134 square miles
Population	2.12 million
Employment	1.31 million
Fixed-route ridership	121.8 million
Vanpool ridership:	3.6 million
Access ridership:	1.3 million
Annual service hours	3.6 million
Active fleet	1,472 buses
Bus stops	8,091
Park-and-rides	130
Park-and-ride spaces	25,468

SYMBOL KEY

These symbols are intended to give a general indication of how well we’re meeting our goals.

Key to trend symbols

- + Improving
- | Stable
- Opportunity to improve
- N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined

GOAL 1: SAFETY

1

Support safe communities.

► **Objective 1.1: Keep people safe and secure.**

Intended outcome: Metro's services and facilities are safe and secure.

Metro protects the safety and security of customers, employees, and facilities in a variety of ways, including planning, policing, facility design, operational practices, safety training, and collaboration with local jurisdictions and other agencies on safety-related matters.

Specific strategies include promoting safety and security in public transportation operations and facilities, and planning for and executing regional emergency-response and homeland-security efforts.

Our safety program for bus drivers emphasizes steps to raise safety awareness. Our Operator Assault Reduction Project includes a number of strategies and programs to increase the safety of both bus drivers and passengers.



HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 1 OVERVIEW

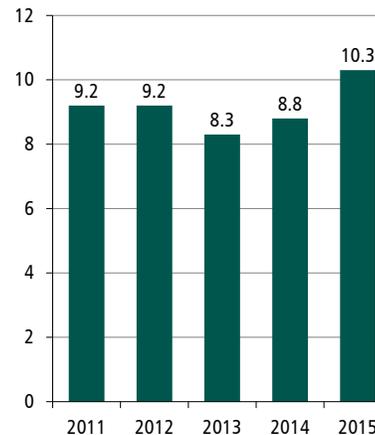
Metro saw another significant decline in assaults on our buses in 2015. The rate of preventable accidents rose again in 2015, but current levels are still well below the levels of just a decade ago. Increased driver training and a pedestrian awareness campaign contributed to a reduction in preventable pedestrian accidents. Customer satisfaction with personal safety while riding the bus at night remains high, as does satisfaction with the safe operation of the buses. Metro is currently conducting a major safety system review, with a report due out in 2016.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Preventable accidents per million miles	⊖
2	Operator and passenger incidents and assaults	⊕
3	Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security	⊕
4	Effectiveness of emergency responses	⊕

1) Preventable accidents per million miles ⊖

Metro continues to focus on reducing accidents through driver training and customer education. The number of preventable accidents per million miles increased by 1.5 from 2014 to 2015. However, pedestrian accidents, which declined by 35% in 2014, decreased again in 2015 by an additional 8.5%.

1) Preventable accidents per million miles



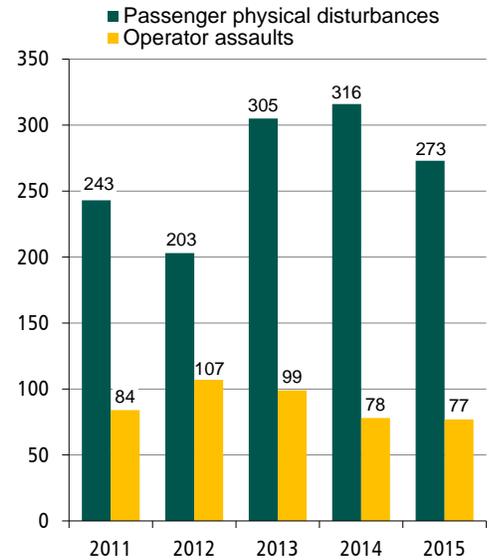
2) Operator and passenger incidents and assaults +

The total number of operator assaults fell again in 2015—a 1.3% reduction compared to 2014. The 77 operator assaults (0.6 per million transit boardings) in 2015 include those on Sound Transit bus service operated by Metro.

It has been nearly two years since the last felony aggravated assault occurred (defined as when the offender uses a weapon or displays it in a threatening manner, or the operator suffers severe or aggravated bodily injury). This decline reflects the success of Metro’s Operator Assault Reduction Project, which focuses on close coordination between Transit Operations and Metro Transit Police to ensure timely assault response and follow-up. The project also includes a training program that helps operators learn how to de-escalate potential conflicts and communicate effectively with challenging passengers.

Passenger vs. passenger physical disturbances fell significantly—13.6% from 2014 to 2015. There were 273 disturbances, or 2.1 per million boardings. Passenger vs. passenger physical disturbances are incidents recorded by drivers that may or may not be criminal in nature and don’t necessarily entail a victim, a suspect, a request for police, or the filing of a report.

2) Operator assaults and passenger physical disturbances

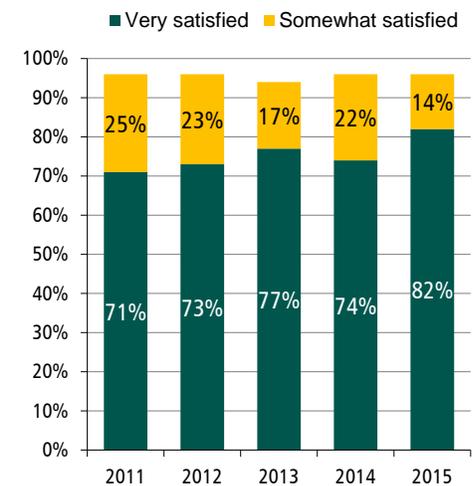


3) Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security +

Every year, Metro’s Rider Survey asks riders about their satisfaction with many attributes of Metro service. In the most recent survey, 82% of riders said they are “very satisfied” with the safe operation of the bus; this is 8% more than were very satisfied in 2014. (Most of the remainder said they are “somewhat satisfied.”) This is an increase over past years, although the wording of the question changed slightly to focus more on operators than on the operation of the bus.

When asked about personal safety while riding the bus at night, 79% said they are very or somewhat satisfied, which is similar to the average for the previous four years.

3) Rider satisfaction with safe operation of the bus



4) **Effectiveness of emergency responses** 

The Department of Homeland Security's Transportation Security Administration administers the Baseline Assessment for Security Enhancement (BASE) program, which establishes a security standard for transit system security programs and assesses progress. This voluntary, comprehensive review focuses on categories identified by the transit community as fundamentals for a sound transit security program, including an agency's security plans, security training, drills and exercise programs, public outreach efforts, and background-check programs.



Metro's score on this test increased from 91% in 2009 to 95% in 2012, with improvements in our infrastructure protection protocols, security and emergency preparedness training and exercise program, and inclusion of security upgrades in our mid- and long-term planning. The 2015 triennial audit was delayed at the request of TSA. The assessment is being redeployed in stages beginning the first week of April 2016. We expect to conclude by June with scoring available by July.

Metro's Operator Assault Reduction Project

Metro instituted the Operator Assault Reduction Project in January 2009 to bring down a high level of assaults directed at Metro operators as they drove their routes. A joint effort of the Metro Transit Police (MTP) and Transit Operations, the project's goal was to use Metro's available resources to reduce the number of operator assaults.

The program helped develop procedures for reporting, responding to, investigating and tracking operator assault incidents. The program has 11 specific objectives covering things such as:

- Field responses by MTP
- Investigations and communications by MTP's Criminal Investigation Unit
- Operator training on how to recognize and defuse hostile situations and to enhance communication to promote improved security on coaches
- Early intervention efforts
- Suspension and exclusion policies and reward programs
- Post-incident victim counseling
- Improvements to the Security Incident Report program.

After an approximate 50% reduction in assaults during the program's first five years, operator assaults trended up in 2012. Additional efforts resulted in annual reductions in 2013, 2014 and 2015.

Provide equitable opportunities for people from all areas of King County to access the public transportation system.

► **Objective 2.1 Provide public transportation products and services that add value throughout King County and that facilitate access to jobs, education, and other destinations.**

Intended outcome: More people throughout King County have access to public transportation products and services.

Metro strives to make it easy for people to travel throughout King County and the region. We provide a range of public transportation products and services appropriate to different markets and mobility needs, working to integrate our services with others. Our fully accessible fixed-route system is complemented by services such as ridesharing and Dial-A-Ride Transit (DART). In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, we provide Access paratransit service to eligible people with disabilities. Our Community Access Transportation (CAT) program provides vans and support to community organizations that offer rides as an alternative to Access. CAT trips are less expensive and fill some service gaps. Our travel training program helps people with disabilities use regular bus



service. We also offer Jobs Access and Reverse Commute, a federal transportation program intended to connect low-income populations with employment opportunities.

NOTE: In previous years, measures 1 to 4 included housing units within two miles of a park-and-ride in the totals. However, our 2015 Access to Transit study found that proximity to park-and-rides represents neither their true catchment area nor those households' ability to access the transit system. The revised measures better reflect access. Metro continues to measure park-and-ride capacity and utilization in Goal 3, Measure 6.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 2 OVERVIEW	
<p>About 65% of housing units in King County are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop—about the same as last year. The percentage is higher in areas with a high proportion of low-income or minority residents.</p> <p>Access to jobs via transit also remained steady in 2015, with 76% of jobs in King County within a quarter-mile of a bus stop. Approximately 145,000 students attend colleges within a quarter-mile of a Metro stop. Almost 12% of employees in King County and 45% of those who work in downtown Seattle commute by transit—numbers similar to 2014.</p> <p>The proportion of bus stops that are wheelchair accessible increased in 2015. Access ridership decreased as we continued to expand the more-efficient CAT program and continued travel training to give riders more transportation choices. Metro delivered 100% of the Access trips requested.</p> <p>Metro continues to operate the largest publicly owned commuter van program in the nation, with Metro vans traveling more than 56 million miles in 2015, when vanpool ridership grew by 4%.</p>	

MEASURES		TREND
1	Population within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
2	Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
3	Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬆️
4	Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
5	Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	●
6	Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	●
7	Number of students at universities and community colleges within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
8	Vanpool boardings	⬆️
9	Transit mode share by market	⬆️

Measures continued on next page

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

Measures, continued

MEASURES		TREND
10	Student and reduced-fare permits and usage	ⓘ
11	Accessible bus stops	+
12	Access registrants	-
13	Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program	+

MEASURES		TREND
14	Requested Access trips compared with those provided	ⓘ
15	Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training	+

1) Population living within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

This basic access metric measures proximity to any transit stop. In winter 2015, 65% of King County housing units were within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop—the same as last year.



2) Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

To align with other Metro policies, this report now defines "low-income" as less than 200% of the federal poverty level. The 2014 American Community Survey found that 24% of King County residents have low incomes. To measure their access to transit, we define a census tract as low-income if more than 24% of its population is below 200% of the federal poverty level. Almost three-quarters (73%) of housing units in these census tracts are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop. This is slightly less than last year (75%), but higher than the countywide population as a whole. The 2015 decrease is attributable to shifts in tracts designated as low-income as a result of the changed definition.



3) Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop +

The 2014 American Community Survey found that 37% of King County residents belong to minority groups. We define a census tract as minority if more than 37% of its population belongs to a minority group. In these census tracts, 68% of housing units are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop, a slight increase over last year (67%) and higher than for the county population as a whole.



4) Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

In winter 2015, 76% of jobs in King County were in locations within a quarter-mile of a bus stop—the same as last year.



5) Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service ●

This is a new measure that looks at a household's proximity to any bus stop served by transit that operates all day at frequencies of 15 minutes or better. This includes all RapidRide lines, Link light rail, and places where two or more routes follow the same path and have a

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

combined headway of 15 minutes or better. In 2015, 43% of households were within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service.



For this measure, the Strategic Plan Progress Report defines frequent service as any route or combination of routes that provide service every 15 minutes or better. In Metro’s long-range plan, METRO CONNECTS, frequent service is defined not only by frequency, but also by the span of service (the amount of time between the first trip and the last trip of the day) and a higher level of capital investment in speed, on-time performance, and passenger amenities. METRO CONNECTS envisions its frequent transit corridors to be of a higher overall quality than today’s frequent corridors. By the METRO CONNECTS definition, about 20% of the population currently has access to this higher standard of frequent service.

6) Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service ●

Like the previous item, this measure is new this year. In 2015, 63% of jobs in King County were within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service.



7) Number of students at universities and community colleges that are within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ①

All 27 of the degree-conferring college and university campuses in King County are within a quarter mile to a bus stop. Approximately 151,000 students attend classes in person at these campuses.

8) Vanpool boardings +

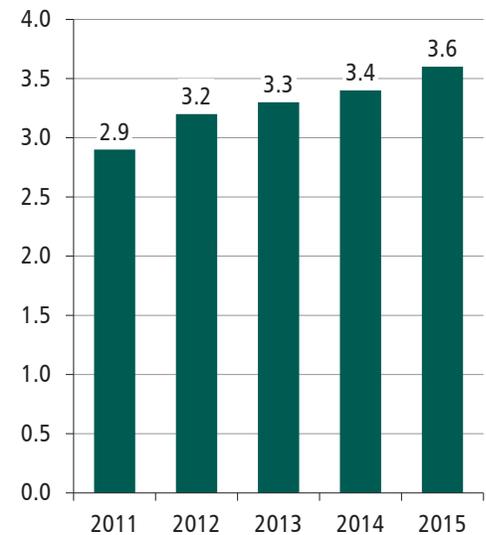
Metro continues to operate the largest publicly owned commuter van program in the nation. Steady growth in vanpool and vanship boardings continued in 2015, extending the trend since 2010. Total boardings reached 3.6 million, about 4% higher than in 2014 and 33% above 2010. Our commuter van fleet also grew 6% in 2015, to nearly 1,500. The program helped the region use existing road space more efficiently by eliminating more than 54 million vehicle miles traveled; it also saved more than 2.4 million gallons of fuel.

Vanpool customer satisfaction remains high at 92%. Commuter vanpools are highly valued by both current and past participants, with 93% agreeing that the service helps reduce congestion.

Targeted employer vanpool formations and promotional efforts drive ridership growth. Metro’s Commute Coach program helps generate awareness of the vanpool program and helps commuters transition to vanpool service. In 2015, our Commute Coach Program started 149 vans, our highest number in one year so far and making up 57% of new van starts. Major employers that have Commute Coach employees include Amazon (72 vans), Microsoft (28) and Starbucks (3).

Rideshare has a strong social media presence, with a combined 3,149 Facebook fans and Twitter followers, up 55% from 2014.

8) Vanpool boardings (in millions)



The methodology for counting passengers was modified in 2014. Previous years’ data on this chart reflect the estimated ridership using the new methodology.

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

9) Transit mode share by market +

According to the 2014 American Community Survey, 11.8% of King County workers take public transportation to work, up from 11% in 2013. Transit's share of commuters is even stronger for workers in downtown Seattle, with 45% taking transit (2014 Commute Seattle survey). This is up from the 2012 figure of 43%. No other mode-split data are readily available.



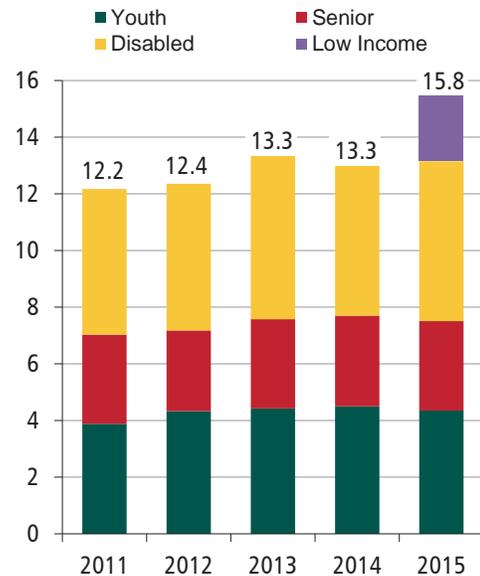
10) Student and reduced-fare permits and usage i

The Regional Reduced Fare Permit (RRFP) entitles senior riders (age 65 or older), riders with disabilities, and Medicare-card holders to pay a reduced fare of \$1.00. In 2015, RRFP trips made up 12% of all Metro ORCA trips. Many other RRFP riders pay their fares with cash, and we are unable to measure these trips.

In addition to the RRFP, the ORCA Business Passport program has partnered with five school districts (Seattle, Bellevue, Highline, Lake Washington, and Mercer Island) to offer student transit passes. We sold more than 19,000 passes in the 2015-2016 school year. We expect more than 3 million boardings to be made with those passes, or about a 4% increase over the 2014-2015 school year. In addition, many other schools and school districts buy Puget Passes for their students.

New in 2015 was the ORCA LIFT reduced-fare card for people with low incomes (see box below).

10) Reduced fare ORCA trips (in millions)

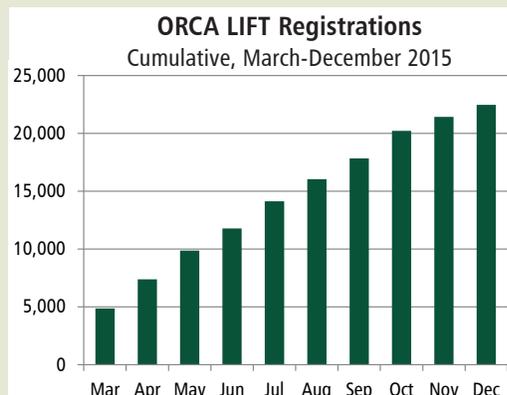


ORCA LIFT low-income fare program

Metro launched the groundbreaking ORCA LIFT reduced-fare program in March 2015, making transit more affordable for qualified riders whose incomes are below 200% of the federal poverty level.

ORCA LIFT cardholders can save as much as \$1.75 per trip on Metro, and qualify for reduced fares on Kitsap Transit, Sound Transit Link light rail, the King County Water Taxi and the Seattle Streetcar.

As we planned this program, one of our challenges was how to reach potential participants and sign them up. Our solution was to partner with Public Health-Seattle and King County, and eight human services agencies. Together we've been actively promoting ORCA LIFT using advertising, outreach at community events, and our ORCA-To-Go vans. The agencies are verifying applicants' eligibility. This approach has proven to be powerful and effective—people are getting ORCA LIFT cards and they're using them. We also developed a partnership with the City of Seattle to promote ORCA LIFT. City employees are being trained in eligibility and enrollment activities to expand outreach.



Since the program started, the number of enrollees has grown steadily to nearly 23,000 at the end of 2015. ORCA LIFT cardholders took 2,658,810 trips in 2015, making up about 2.2% of Metro boardings.

The Metro program team was honored as a Washington State Department of Transportation Wall of Fame winner.

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

11) Accessible bus stops +

We increased our proportion of bus stops that are wheelchair accessible to 80% in 2015. Service realignments, bus stop spacing, and accessibility improvement projects allowed us to increase operational efficiencies and enhance our customers' overall transit experience. Service additions in late 2015 increased the number of active stops.

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Accessible stops	6,714	6,499	6,508	6,346	6,444
All stops	8,744	8,413	8,357	8,079	8,091
Percent accessible	77%	77%	78%	79%	80%

12) Access registrants ●

At the end of 2015, there were 14,315 ADA-eligible registrants in the Access database—a 2.6% drop from 2014. Since January 2014, only riders with current certification have been counted as Access registrants. In previous years, individuals approaching the end of their eligibility who had not taken a trip on Access for a year were considered inactive, but were still listed as eligible even though their eligibility had expired. As a result of that change, the 2014 and 2015 numbers are not comparable to previous years.

13) Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program +

Access ridership decreased 10.2% in 2015, while the program still provided all of the trips requested by qualified applicants. This decline was partially due to the 1.4% ridership increase in the more cost-efficient CAT program and to continued instruction to help Access registrants use regular bus service, which also reduces costs. Growth in CAT was primarily due to an increase in service from three Adult Day Health (ADH) sites, EADS, Legacy House and Full Life Kent. In 2015, these ADH sites provided approximately 36,000 boardings that were previously provided by Access Transportation, saving the County about \$1.7 million.

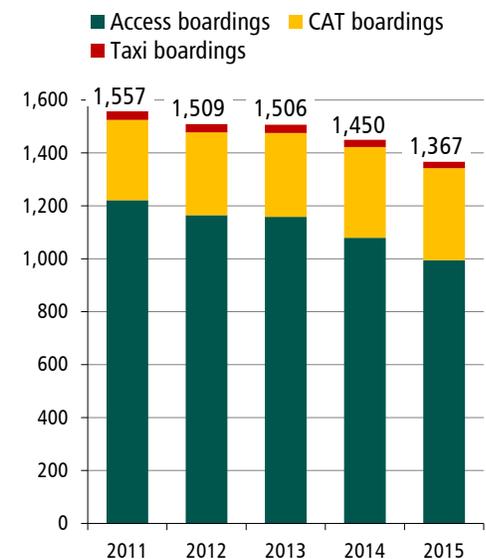
14) Requested Access trips compared with those provided ⓘ

Per federal requirements, Metro's Access program provides a trip for every request by a qualified applicant, meeting the target of 100% delivery ratio.

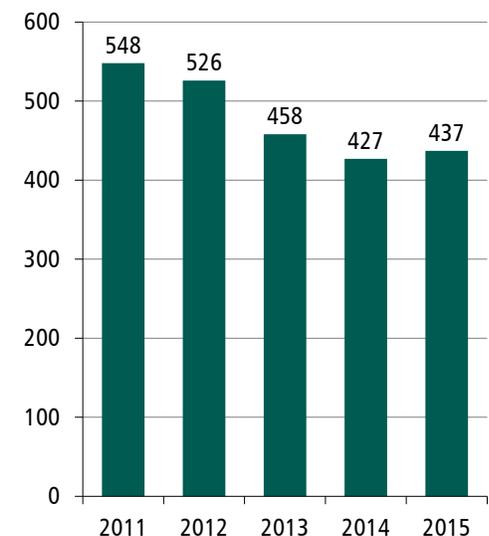
15) Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training +

Travel training to help people with disabilities ride regular bus service gives those customers more transportation choices. It also contributes to Metro's cost-control efforts by diverting riders to a less-expensive mode of transportation. The number of riders trained increased 2.3% from 2014.

13) Accessible service trips, in 000s



15) Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training



Encourage vibrant, economically thriving and sustainable communities.

► **Objective 3.1 Support a strong, diverse, sustainable economy.**

Intended outcome: Public transportation products and services are available throughout King County and are well-utilized in centers and areas of concentrated economic activity.

► **Objective 3.2: Address the growing need for transportation services and facilities throughout the county.**

Intended outcome: More people have access to and regularly use public transportation products and services in King County.

► **Objective 3.3: Support compact, healthy communities.**

Intended outcome: More people regularly use public transportation products and services along corridors with compact development.

► **Objective 3.4: Support economic development by using existing transportation infrastructure efficiently and effectively.**

Intended outcome: Regional investments in major highway capacity projects and parking requirements are complemented by high transit service levels in congested corridors and centers.



Issaquah Transit Center

The Puget Sound Regional Council’s regional growth strategy assumes a doubling of transit ridership by 2040 and emphasizes the need for an integrated, multimodal transportation system that links major cities and centers. Toward this end, Metro offers travel options that connect people to areas of concentrated activity and provide affordable access to jobs, education, and social and retail services. This in turn supports economic growth.

We work with other transit agencies to create an integrated and efficient regional transportation system, and we encourage the development of transit-supportive communities.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 3 OVERVIEW

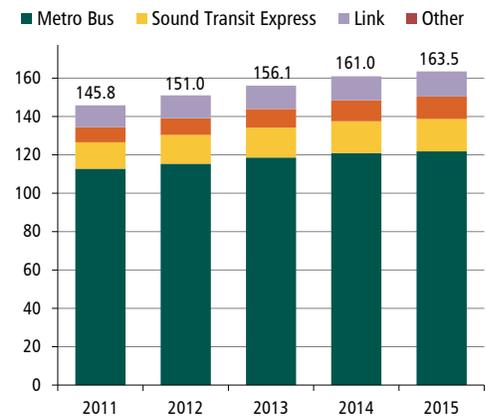
2015 was another year of record ridership for Metro, following four consecutive years of increasing ridership corresponding with the region’s economic recovery that began in 2010. Many factors affected ridership. Service reductions that began in late 2014, a fare increase in early 2015, and sharply lower gasoline prices throughout 2015 had a negative impact on ridership. These factors were more than offset by strong employment growth and transit service purchased by the City of Seattle. Total ridership in the county, including Link and Sound Transit buses, set a record for the fifth consecutive year. Metro continues to work with partners to encourage alternatives to driving alone for work and personal travel. Nearly all of Metro’s bus trips touch regional growth centers or manufacturing centers. The use of ORCA business account passes is increasing, while overall use of park-and-ride lots remains stable.

MEASURES		TREND
1	All public transportation ridership in King County	+
2	Metro Transit rides per capita	-
3	Ridership in population/business centers	!
4	Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during peak commute hours	-
5	Employer-sponsored passes and usage	+
6	Park-and-ride capacity and utilization	-
7	HOV lane passenger miles	+

1) All public transportation ridership in King County (rail, bus, paratransit, rideshare) +

The total number of boardings in King County on all services—including buses, rail, paratransit service, vanpools and passenger-only ferries—grew to 163.5 million in 2015, a 1.6% increase over 2014. Metro fixed-route ridership alone was 121.8 million, an increase of 0.7%, and accounted for three-quarters of the total. Ridership on the other services grew 4%. While Sound Transit’s Link light rail growth rate tailed off, it was still a significant 7% growth from 2014 to 2015. Since 2010, total transit ridership in King County grew 17%, continuing to outpace increases in population (6.3%) and employment (14%).

1) Transit boardings in King County* (in millions)

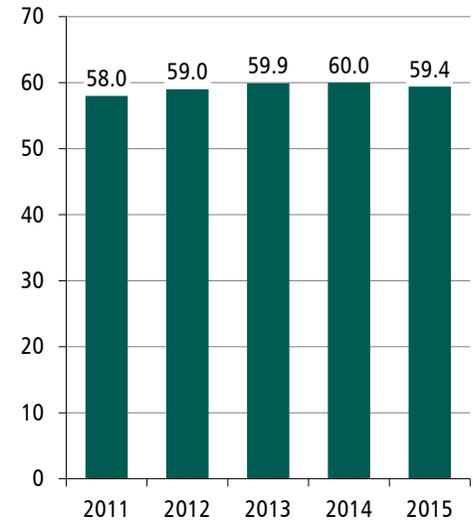


*Includes Sound Transit bus service operated by Community Transit and Pierce Transit, which was not included in previous reports.

2) Metro Transit rides per capita -

Metro’s ridership growth of 0.8% in 2015 was lower than King County’s 1.8% population growth, so boardings per capita declined slightly. However, since 2010 the ridership increase has outpaced King County population growth, and the boardings per capita grew by 4.6%. Much of this gain was driven by employment growth as well as service improvements such as new RapidRide lines.

2) Metro transit rides per capita



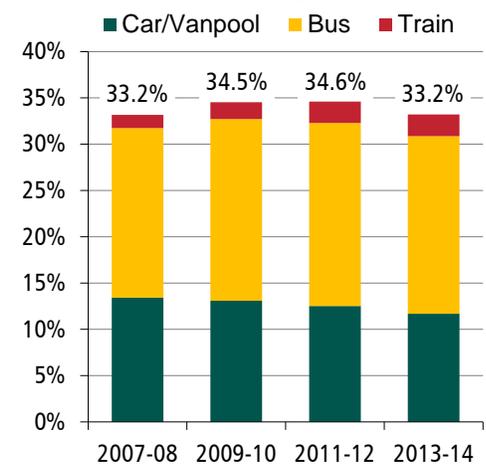
3) Ridership in population/business centers I

In fall 2015, Metro provided 11,064 bus trips each weekday to, from, through or between regional growth centers or manufacturing/industrial centers (as designated in the region’s growth plan). This made up 98% of Metro’s directly operated, non-custom, scheduled trips—so virtually all of the transit trips we provide serve one of these centers. This percentage is the same as in 2014, and is a couple of percentage points higher than the previous years.

4) Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during commute hours -

The share of employee commute trips that serve Commute Trip Reduction (CTR) sites in King County has remained remarkably stable since the 2011/2012 survey cycle. CTR sites are those with at least 100 employees who arrive at work between 6 and 9 a.m. About one-third of these commuters use buses, trains, carpools or vanpools to get to work. Over the years, improvements in this rate tend to be tied to rising gas prices, major roadway construction projects, tolling on freeways, and major promotional campaigns as well as improvements to transit service. Data are not yet available from the 2015/2016 surveys.

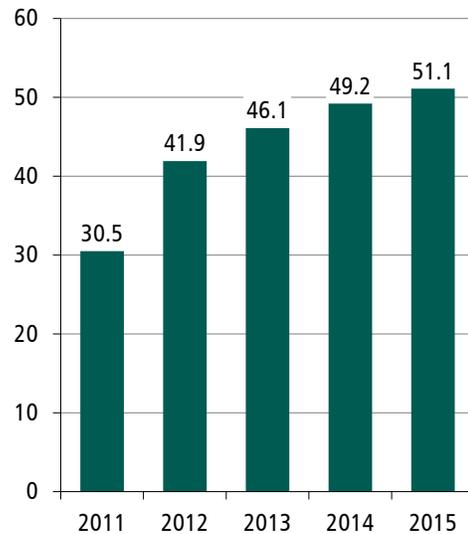
4) Peak mode share at King County CTR sites



5) Employer-sponsored passes and usage +

The payment of fares with business account ORCA cards has increased dramatically as ORCA has matured. (ORCA is an electronic fare card adopted in 2009 by seven transit agencies in the region.) Metro's ORCA Passport revenue was more than \$65 million, a 13% increase over 2014. Total regional revenue from business ORCA accounts in 2015 was more than \$139 million. This was nearly two-thirds of all regional ORCA revenue. The largest of the products is Passport, a program in which employers purchase transit passes for their employees. There were 51.1 million regional boardings with Passport in 2015—4% more than in 2014—and revenue of \$104 million. The University of Washington's U-Pass program brings in 27% of regional ORCA Passport revenue (\$27.8 out of \$104 million).

5) Regional boardings with ORCA Passport passes
(in millions)



6) Park-and-ride capacity and utilization i

The average number of spaces used at King County's 130 park-and-ride facilities fell slightly in 2015 after a four-year growth spell in the preceding years. Utilization rates of the 25,000 spaces at these facilities fell by about 2% from 2014. On typical weekdays in 2015, the lots were 78% full. Utilization varies greatly among the 130 lots, with many park-and-ride facilities operating near or at full capacity. For usage information on each lot, see the park-and-ride quarterly reports on Metro's online Accountability Center (<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/am/accountability/park-ride-usage.html>).

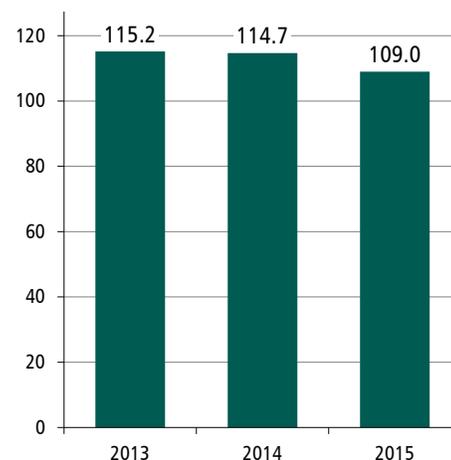
Total park-and-ride spaces			
Year*	Capacity	Used	Utilization
2011	25,110	18,549	74%
2012	25,143	19,212	76%
2013	25,397	19,485	77%
2014	25,489	20,054	79%
2015	25,468	19,600	78%

*Fall service, September to February

7) HOV lane passenger miles -

HOV (high-occupancy vehicle) lanes are considered fixed guideways, as defined by the Federal Transit Administration. Transit-only lanes and trolley wire are also in this category. Passenger miles on these lanes fell by 4.9%, reflecting a small drop in overall revenue miles of service, and particularly revenue service on fixed-guideway lanes. Notably, the number of fixed-guideway lane miles has fallen due to changes made by the FTA in the classification of what constitutes a fixed-guideway lane.

7) Passenger miles on transit-only and HOV lanes (in millions)



Safeguard and enhance King County’s natural resources and environment.

► **Objective 4.1: Help reduce greenhouse-gas emissions in the region.**

Intended outcome: People drive single-occupant vehicles less.

► **Objective 4.2: Minimize Metro’s environmental footprint.**

Intended outcome: Metro’s environmental footprint is reduced (normalized against service growth).

In November 2015, the King County Council unanimously adopted the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan, which established a long-term goal of reducing countywide greenhouse-gas emissions by at least 80% by 2050. Metro plays a key role in progressing toward this goal by providing travel options that increase the proportion of travel in King County by public transportation, and by increasing the efficiency of our services and facilities.

Every action Metro takes to make transit a more accessible, competitive, and attractive transportation option helps to counter climate change and improve air quality. We have also developed an agencywide sustainability program to



coordinate sustainability initiatives as part of planning, capital projects, operations, and maintenance. We are committed to green operating and maintenance practices, and we incorporate cost-effective green building and sustainable development practices in all capital projects. We continue to seek opportunities to improve energy efficiency and decrease energy use in our facilities and fleet.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 4 OVERVIEW
<p>In 2015, Metro realized an additional 1.7% improvement in the energy efficiency of our fleet. Coupled with increases in boardings and a reduction in miles, energy use fell by 2.6% on a per-boarding basis.</p> <p>Similarly, overall facility energy use has decreased 21% since 2007 when assessed by square footage and temperature, largely as a result of conservation efforts.</p> <p>Thirty-nine percent of King County households have a member who rides Metro at least one time per month—a slightly lower percentage than in 2014, although the average number of trips taken per month by riders increased in 2015.</p>

MEASURES		TREND
1	Average miles per gallon of Metro’s bus fleet	+
2	Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles	+
3	Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boardings	+
4	Total facility energy use	+
5	Energy use at Metro facilities: kWh and natural gas used in facilities, normalized by area and temperature	+
6	Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT)	↓
7	Transit mode share	−

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

1) Average miles per gallon for Metro's bus fleet +

Fuel economy for Metro's diesel bus fleet continued to improve in 2015. Average miles per gallon increased by just over 0.5% to almost four miles per gallon, saving nearly 60,000 gallons of diesel compared to the prior year's use.

Buses vary significantly in their passenger capacity and occupancy. In recent years, the main factors affecting the average miles per gallon of our fleet were:

- The replacement of older diesel buses with new diesel-electric hybrids that consume less fuel.
- The replacement of 40-foot, high-floor buses with new 60-foot, low-floor articulated buses that use more fuel because they are larger and carry more passengers.

Our 60-foot buses carry one-third more passengers than our older 40-foot buses. This increased ridership capacity is needed to achieve Metro's ridership growth targets. Metro is committed to purchasing fuel-efficient vehicles.



2) Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles +

Metro operates diesel and hybrid motor buses and electricity-powered trolley buses. When diesel fuel and kilowatt hours are converted to the energy measure BTUs, Metro's energy consumption declined by 1.7% between 2014 and 2015.

While diesel and hybrid buses operate more than 90% of Metro's service miles, some diesel miles were reallocated to more efficient trolley buses on weekends. We expect our new electric trolley fleet to be fully deployed in 2017.



3) Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boarding +

Vehicle energy use per boarding declined 2.6% in 2015 as a result of an increase in passenger boardings, a decrease in miles operated, and the improvement in total fleet efficiency noted above.



4) Total facility energy use +

Metro continues to use 2007 as a baseline year against which to measure future progress in reducing energy demand per the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan. Total energy use at all Metro facilities—which does not include the energy used to power buses—has decreased by approximately 17% since then. Energy use was reduced thanks to conservation practices and the completion of numerous energy efficiency projects. Between 2014 and 2015, total building energy usage declined by 8%.



GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

5) Energy use at Metro facilities (kWh and natural gas used in facilities normalized by area and temperature) +

Metro defined a set of baseline facilities in 2007 against which to compare future energy use and account for changes in the number and size of facilities over time. After also adjusting for weather variability and changes in square footage at the facilities, normalized energy use at these facilities decreased by approximately 21% between 2007 and 2015, thanks in part to investments in conservation measures such as LED lighting and HVAC system upgrades at various facilities.



Battery-powered buses—the fleet of the future?

In 2015, Metro acquired three all-electric fast-charge battery buses manufactured by Proterra. These buses produce zero tail-pipe emissions and use a “fast-charge” battery technology that allows them to receive a full charge in approximately 10 minutes.

determine how well they perform, their operations and maintenance costs, and service performance. The analysis will help Metro determine the feasibility and potential for acquiring battery buses as part of our bus fleet in the future.

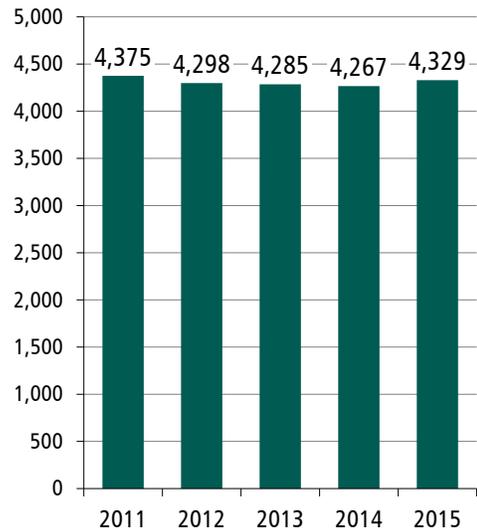
Currently operating on routes 226 and 241 in Bellevue, the battery-powered buses are being evaluated to

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

6) Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT) ⊖

The number of vehicle miles traveled on state roads in King County grew again in 2015 to 8.9 billion. This works out to 4,329 per resident, an increase of 1.4% over 2014, but a decline of 2.3% since 2010. During these five years, per capita passenger miles on Metro buses increased more than 10%.

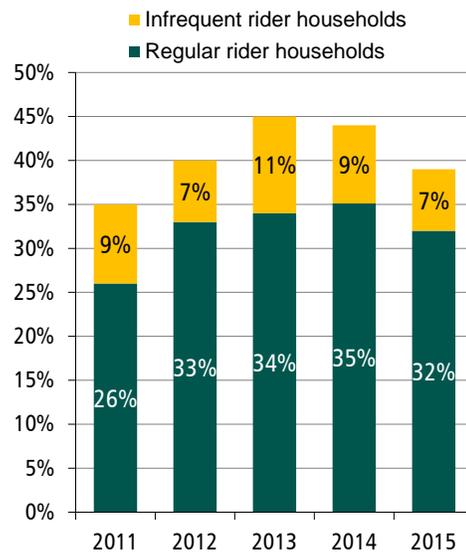
6) Per capita vehicle miles traveled



7) Transit mode share ⊖

Metro's 2015 Rider Survey found that 32% of King County households had at least one member who rode Metro five or more times in the previous month. Another 7% had a member who rode one to four times. The total of 39% is a slight decrease from the past few years. The downturn in the number of households is somewhat offset by an increase in the average number of trips taken per month by riders.

7) Transit mode share



GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE

5

Establish a culture of customer service and deliver services that are responsive to community needs.

► **Objective 5.1: Improve satisfaction with Metro’s products and services and the way they are delivered.**

Intended outcome: People are more satisfied with Metro products and services.

► **Objective 5.2: Improve public awareness of Metro products and services.**

Intended outcome: People understand how to use Metro’s products and services and use them more often.

Metro is committed to giving our customers a positive experience at every stage of transit use, from trip planning to arrival at a destination. We strive to provide service that is reliable, convenient, easy to understand and easy to use. We emphasize customer service in both transit operations and workforce training. Our marketing and customer information



Customer Communications and Services office.

efforts help customers understand what service is available and how to use it, and also raise awareness of the benefits of transit.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 5 OVERVIEW

Customer satisfaction remained consistent from 2014 to 2015, with 88% of our customers saying they are satisfied with Metro service. However, the number of customer complaints recorded increased in 2015—possibly the result of better comment tracking (see story box on C3, p. 22).

On-time performance of our service declined again in 2015. The likely causes were increases in both traffic congestion and ridership that slowed our operations. Service investments made by Metro and by the City of Seattle with funding from its November 2014 Proposition 1 are intended to improve reliability. The additional service should also reduce crowding, which remained at the same level it was in 2014.

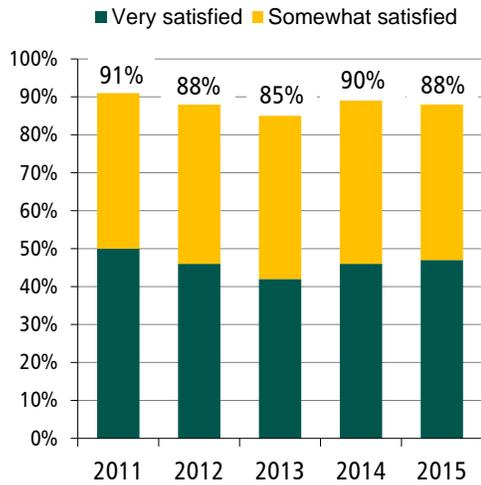
Customer visits to Metro's website and Trip Planner both decreased in 2015, as there are now various other tools available to help with transit trip planning. Transit Alerts have proven to be an effective way to communicate in real time about service disruptions and adverse weather issues. Growth continues to be strong in both the number of subscribers and the number of messages sent.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Customer satisfaction	⬆️
2	Customer complaints per boarding	⬇️
3	On-time performance by time of day	⬇️
4	Crowding	⬇️
5	Use of Metro’s web tools and alerts	⬆️

1) **Customer satisfaction** ❶

Metro has achieved a customer satisfaction rate of around 90% over much of its history as measured in annual rider surveys. This was the case again in 2015. Responding to the question, “Overall, would you say you are satisfied or dissatisfied with Metro?” 88% of respondents said they are either “very satisfied” or “somewhat satisfied.” In 2012 and 2013, total satisfaction decreased below 90%, but it returned to that level in 2014. The 88% in 2015 was not statistically different from the 2014 result.

1) **Overall rider satisfaction**



C3—a new tool for managing customer comments

In September 2015, Metro’s Customer Communications and Services work unit launched its new Customer Relations Management System, called C3 (for customer communications and comments).

C3 is used to enter, track and analyze all customer comments and requests for information that come through Customer Communications and Services. It reports the progress through the system of each customer’s issue, and reminds those responsible for each step what needs to be done.

C3 has also automated much of the data entry required by the old system and allows customers to fill out web forms that can be easily incorporated into the database.

Since its rollout, C3 has brought about a more efficient customer comment process. This is shown in the statistic that best reflects our combined efforts to resolve and respond to our customers. We now process customer comments over five times faster than we did a year ago. We accomplished this while also tracking comments regarding Access service, the King County Water Taxi and DART as well as incorporating our old lost-and-found retrieval system.

With the new C3 system, management teams can now see at a glance how the agency is doing. If something piques their interest, they can easily get reports that drill down to details never seen in the system that preceded C3.

2) Customer complaints per boarding 

The number of customer complaints per million boardings increased by 14% in 2015, following a 10% decline the previous year. Complaints tend to spike with major changes in service. Metro’s new C3 system for tracking customer comments, complaints and requests for service came online in September and this new method of tracking may account for some of the increase.

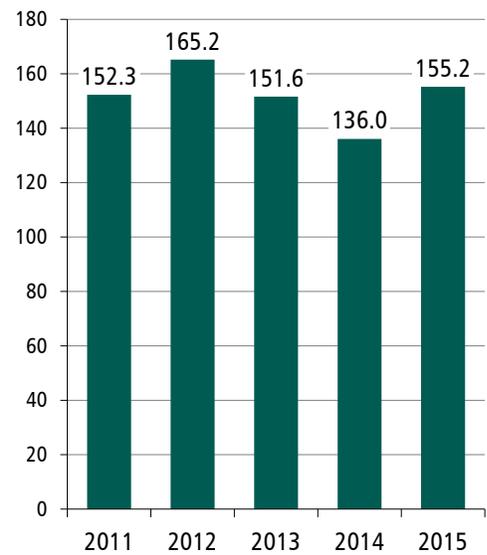
3) On-time performance by time of day 

Metro has a target of at least 80% of bus trips being on time (between five minutes late and one minute early at key stops). In 2015, on-time performance was 74.9%, which was 1.4 percentage points below 2014. The recent decline started in the last quarter of 2014. Increased traffic congestion was a key contributor to that decline. More buses are late across the system, particularly in the PM peak (the 3 p.m.-7 p.m. period shown in the chart) and on service using highways. Increased ridership also plays a role—bus trips take a little longer when more people are getting on and off, especially if the bus is very crowded.

Data from late 2015, however, indicates on-time performance has begun to improve. The City of Seattle purchased additional bus service with funding from Proposition 1, approved by Seattle voters in November 2014. Many of Seattle’s investments focus on reducing crowding and improving reliability. Metro also made investments around the county.

In 2015, Metro’s Service Guidelines analysis found that 79 routes need a total investment of 23,550 service hours to improve reliability. We continue to identify and address “hot spots” where transit service slows down. We’ll be making changes like scheduling more time for travel on roads that have become more congested, adding more time between trips so that delays on one trip don’t affect later trips, and making other adjustments to schedules. These changes should improve on-time performance on many routes.

2) Complaints per million boardings



3) On-time performance by time of day

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
5 a.m. – 9 a.m.	81.3%	81.9%	82.1%	81.9%	79.2%
9 a.m. – 3 p.m.	74.9%	75.8%	78.2%	77.6%	75.8%
3 p.m. – 7 p.m.	69.0%	68.5%	69.2%	67.1%	65.3%
7 p.m. – 10 p.m.	73.0%	73.8%	75.4%	75.7%	76.3%
After 10 p.m.	80.7%	81.5%	82.6%	83.7%	83.8%
Weekday average	75.7%	76.3%	77.6%	76.0%	74.3%
Saturday	75.7%	75.7%	76.6%	76.5%	75.9%
Sunday	78.6%	77.9%	80.3%	79.1%	78.8%
Total system average	76.0%	76.4%	77.7%	76.3%	74.9%

A bus is considered to be on time if it is between one minute early and five minutes late at key stops. In 2014, the time periods were slightly revised to be consistent with the Service Guidelines. The changes varied by about 15 minutes to an hour. The pre-2014 numbers in the table reflect the previous definitions.

4) Crowding ⓘ

After increasing the past few years, the percentage of trips with more riders than seats remained steady between 2014 and 2015. Based on fall 2015 data, 5.5% of our trips had 20% more riders than seats, and 5% had 1 to 19% more riders than seats, for a total of 10.5%. Most likely, this flattening out of crowding was due to the addition of service hours in 2015, particularly with funding from the City of Seattle.¹

Part of the reason for increased crowding in prior years is that Metro, like transit systems across the country, has been moving to low-floor buses with fewer seats and more standing room than older buses have. RapidRide is one such coach type, and that service has seen tremendous ridership growth.

5) Use of Metro’s electronic media tools and alerts ⓘ

Metro has three major types of electronic media tools to help customers with their travel needs: the Metro Online and regional Trip Planner websites, Transit Alerts that are sent to subscribers via email and/or text messaging (which are also tweeted), and social media.

Total visits to Metro Online were 6.7 million in 2015 and visits to the online regional Trip Planner totaled 2.2 million visits. In January 2015, Metro launched the Puget Sound Trip Planner app for iOS and Android mobile devices. This new app allows riders to see schedules and real-time predictions for bus arrivals and to plan trips across 11 public transportation providers in our region while on the move.

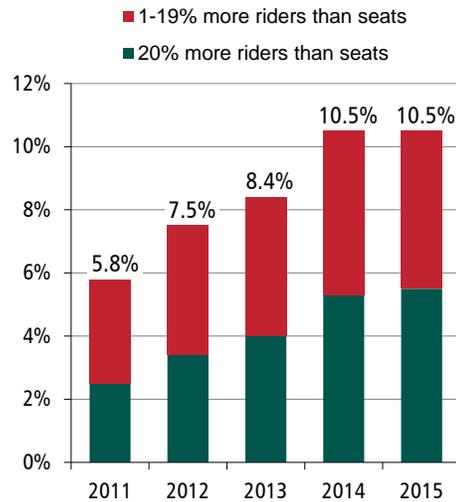
The drop in visits to Metro Online and Trip Planner likely stems from the proliferation of other online tools offering similar services (e.g. Google Transit) and from the metrics and methodology Google uses to track online visits, which is constantly evolving and appears to have changed significantly from 2013 to 2015.

Transit Alerts (and the Eye on Your Metro Commute blog and associated tweets posted on Metro Online), have proven to be effective ways to communicate in real time about service disruptions and adverse weather issues. Since the beginning of this service in 2009, growth continues to be strong in both the number of subscribers and the number of messages sent. In 2015, 2,320 alerts communicated important information to our subscribers. The number of Transit Alerts subscribers grew from 53,407 at year-end 2014 to 54,770 at the end of 2015, a 2.6% increase.

Find more information about Metro's use of electronic media on p. 34, under 3) Social media indicators.

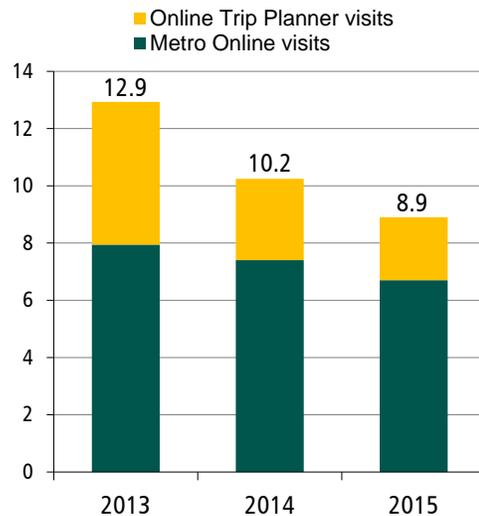
¹ This methodology for calculating crowding differs slightly from the methodology we use in our Service Guidelines report.

4) Bus trips with more riders than seats*



*A different methodology is used in this year's report and is applied retroactively to all five years.

5) Visits to Metro Online and Trip Planner* (in millions)



*A different methodology was used prior to 2013, so the numbers are not comparable and only 2013-2015 are shown.

Exercise sound financial management and build Metro’s long term sustainability.

► **Objective 6.1: Emphasize planning and delivery of productive service.**

Intended outcome: Service productivity improves.

► **Objective 6.2: Control costs.**

Intended outcome: Metro costs grow at or below the rate of inflation.

► **Objective 6.3: Seek to establish a sustainable funding structure to support short- and long-term public transportation needs.**

Intended outcome: Adequate funding to support King County’s short- and long-term public transportation needs.

Metro continues to focus on financial stewardship. In recent years, we used our Service Guidelines to reallocate many service hours from our lowest-performing service to more productive service. We will continue to use the guidelines annually to improve system productivity while advancing social equity and serving residential, employment and activity centers across the county.

We are striving to reduce costs, and included a number of new cost-control actions in our 2015-2016 budget. We are actively using Lean techniques to increase customer value and minimize waste.

Metro’s financial situation improved again in 2015 as a result of higher-than-anticipated fare revenue driven by both the higher ridership and the 2015 fare change. However, Metro’s long-term financial sustainability and system stability requires a reliable, consistent source of funding going forward.

HOW WE’RE DOING: GOAL 6 OVERVIEW

The effectiveness of Metro’s efforts to boost productivity was evident in 2015. Both ridership and productivity continued on the upward trends that began in 2010.

We were able to offer more service in 2015, yet saw similar productivity in terms of boardings per hour and passenger miles per vehicle mile.

Metro was able to provide this productive service at a 0.3% higher operating cost per hour than in 2014, well below the rate of inflation. Cost on a per-boarding and a per-passenger mile basis remained remarkably consistent in 2015.

The cost per vanpool boarding fell again in 2015, largely because of lower fuel costs. Access operating cost per boarding increased by over 8% due to lower-than-anticipated productivity.

Metro’s fare revenue reached record highs, driving the fare recovery ratio to almost 31%.

The use of ORCA as fare payment continued to grow in 2015, with about two-thirds of weekday boardings being paid with ORCA cards.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Service hours operated	+
2	Service hours and service hour change per route	○
3	Boardings per vehicle hour	↓
4	Boardings per revenue hour	↓
5	Ridership and ridership change per route	↓
6	Passenger miles per vehicle mile	+
7	Passenger miles per revenue mile	+
8	Cost per hour	+
9	Cost per vehicle mile	-
10	Cost per boarding	+
11	Cost per passenger mile	↓
12	Cost per vanpool boarding	+
13	Cost per Access boarding	-
14	Fare revenues	+
15	Farebox recovery	+
16	ORCA use	+
17	Asset condition assessment	+

1) Service hours operated +

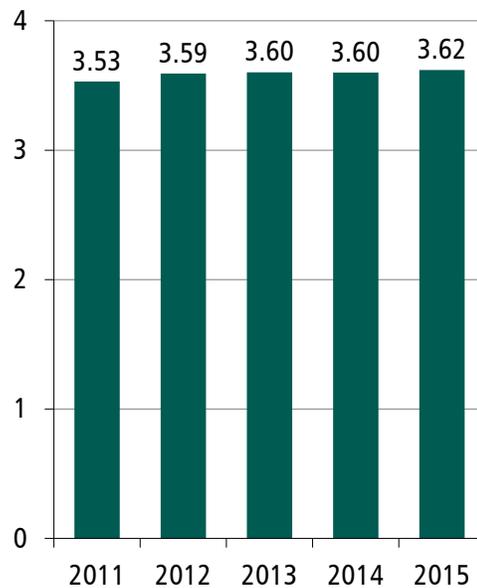
Metro increased the number of bus vehicle hours we operated in 2015 to 3.62 million, an increase of 0.7% over 2014. Although service reductions were made in late 2014, these were offset in 2015 when the City of Seattle purchased additional bus service with funding from the November 2014 Proposition 1.

A 2009 Performance Audit of Transit recommended that Metro improve its scheduling efficiency by reducing layovers (the time between the end of one bus trip and the next trip). Our efforts toward implementing this recommendation have ensured a higher proportion of Metro bus hours are spent in service. Since 2008, Metro has increased service hours by 9.7%. The percentage increase in service hours is three times the percentage increase in overall hours (including layover and deadheading).

2) Service hours and service hour change per route ●

A detailed table of hours and changes in hours for Metro's 200+ routes is in Appendix F of Metro's 2015 Service Guidelines Report. That report can be found at: <http://metro.kingcounty.gov/planning/pdf/2011-21/2015/service-guidelines-full-report.pdf>

1) Hours operated (in millions)



Note:

We use the bus costs from Metro's submittal in the National Transit Database (NTD) to calculate financial ratios. This provides consistency among Metro's many publications, such as the Peer Comparison Report that is in the appendix of this report. The NTD costs exclude such items as interest expenses, leases and rentals, and other reconciling items, which usually add less than 1% to the total costs. (The 2015 NTD report is not yet audited.)

are based on the Consumer Price Index—Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W) for Seattle-Tacoma-Bremerton. In 2015 the rate was 1.1%. King County also uses a target measure to keep costs at the rate of inflation plus population. That would add another 1.8%, which is the Washington State Office of Financial Management estimate for King County population growth from 2014 to 2015. Total bus costs increased 0.9% during that time.

The inflation rates used in this report are from the King County Office of Economic and Financial Analysis, and

3) Boardings per vehicle hour ⓘ

Metro uses bus boardings per vehicle hour (called boardings per platform hour in our Service Guidelines Report) to measure the productivity of transit service. The 2015 ratio was essentially the same as in 2014, as ridership grew at about the same rate as vehicle hours (0.7%). In prior years, Metro had steadily improved on this measure as a result of increasing ridership, improved scheduling efficiency, and reallocations of service hours and restructuring of routes based on our service guidelines.

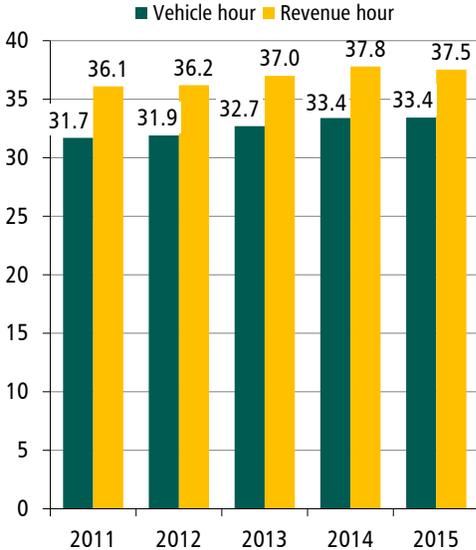
4) Boardings per revenue hour ⓘ

Revenue hours grew faster than vehicle hours in 2015 (1.7%), showing more efficient use of hours. This growth outpaced the growth in bus passenger boardings, so the boardings per revenue hour declined for the first time since 2010.

5) Ridership and ridership change per route ⓘ

The 2015 Service Guidelines Report mentioned in Measure 2 also contains a detailed table on ridership and changes in ridership for Metro’s 200+ routes. Some routes saw strong growth. Most notable are the RapidRide lines. On the five lines that existed in all of 2014 and 2015, total annual ridership grew 9%, putting it 53% above the baseline ridership levels.

3 and 4) Boardings per hour



Service and financial statistics

Metro uses many service statistics and financial indicators to track our progress and to compare with peer agencies.

Vehicle hours and vehicle miles measure all the time and distance between the time a coach leaves the transit base and the time it returns to the base.

Revenue hours and revenue miles exclude the time and distance of deadheading—when a bus is traveling from the base to its first trip, when a bus has ended its last trip and is returning to the base, and the travel from the end of one trip to the start of another. Metro operates much peak-hour, one-directional service, so the return from the end of one trip back to the start of the next trip is part of deadheading. Revenue hours include layover time—the time between the end of one bus trip and the start of the next. Some of the measures discussed in this chapter remove these scheduled layover hours, resulting in an estimate of **in-service hours**.

Boardings are the number of passengers who board transit vehicles. Passengers are counted each time they board, no matter how many vehicles they use to travel from their origin to their destination. **Passenger miles** are the sum of the total distance traveled by all passengers.

Important financial ratios are based on total bus operating cost divided by the measures above. **Cost per vehicle hour** and **cost per vehicle mile** are *cost-efficiency measures* that gauge the cost inputs of a unit of service, as much of the cost is directly related to time and distance. **Cost per boarding** and **cost per passenger mile** are *cost-effectiveness measures* that show how economically we provide our core service, getting passengers to their destinations.

Finally, two productivity ratios are key indicators in Metro’s Service Guidelines. **Boardings per vehicle hour** are the number of passengers getting on a bus each hour. **Passenger miles per vehicle mile** works out to be the average number of passenger on a bus at any given time. We assess each route’s performance by measuring its productivity in these ratios.

GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP

6) Passenger miles per vehicle mile +

Metro focuses on bus passenger miles per vehicle mile as another key measure of transit service productivity. This ratio is also one of the key statistics in Metro's service guidelines. This ratio grew in each of the past five years as passenger boardings, and thus passenger miles, grew faster than vehicle miles. Vehicle miles declined slightly in 2015 as a result of service reductions enacted in late 2014. The improving job market contributes to the growth in passenger miles.

7) Passenger miles per revenue mile +

The passenger miles per revenue mile metric increased at a rate similar to the above metric, though growth in this measure over the past four years was about 2% slower than for passenger miles per vehicle mile. As noted above, revenue miles grew faster than vehicle miles as a result of more efficient scheduling practices that Metro adopted in 2010 and more total miles in service. As with vehicle miles, the revenue miles declined slightly in 2015 as a result of the September 2014 service reductions.

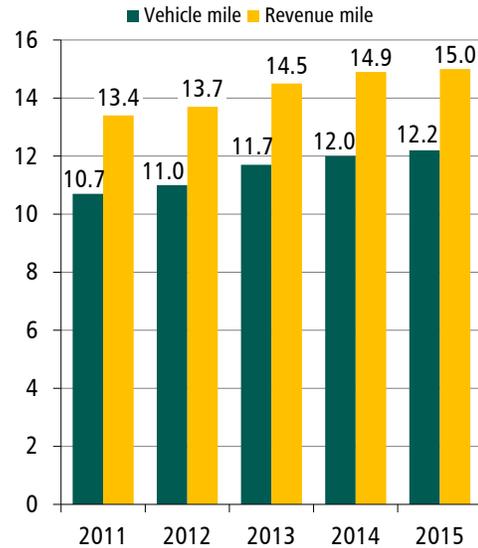
8) Cost per hour +

A key theme in previous Strategic Plan Progress Reports has been Metro's focus on cost containment following the Great Recession. It appears that these efforts are continuing to pay dividends. In 2015, Metro's operating cost was \$142.95 per vehicle hour, a 0.3% increase compared to 2014. This is less than the inflation rate of 1.1% during this period. After adjusting for inflation, Metro's 2015 cost per hour was 2.8% higher than in 2011.

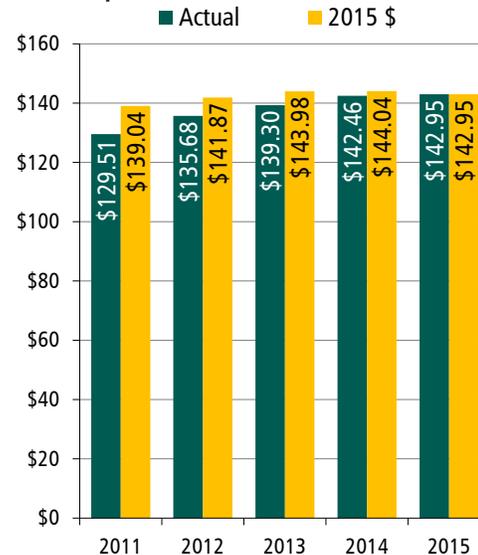
9) Cost per vehicle mile -

Even though Metro's cost per hour barely changed, its bus cost per vehicle mile increased 2.2% between 2014 and 2015. This occurred because while hours increased, total miles decreased. The reason for this is the City of Seattle's service investments, which generally were made in more congested areas where bus speeds are slower. Likewise, congestion has increased throughout the service area. Adjusted for inflation, the cost per mile increased 7.7% from 2011 to 2015.

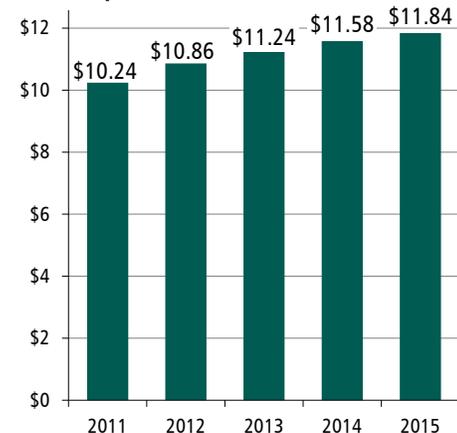
6 and 7) Passenger miles per mile



8) Cost per hour



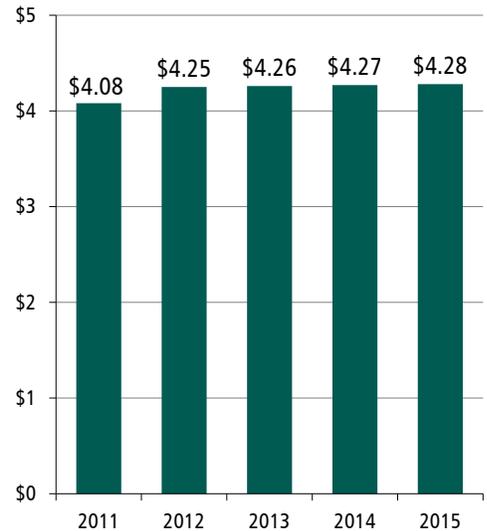
9) Cost per vehicle mile



10) Cost per boarding +

Metro’s bus cost per boarding has been very flat since 2012, as passenger boardings have grown at about the same rate as total costs. In inflation-adjusted dollars, Metro’s 2015 cost per boarding was 2.4% lower than in 2011.

10) Cost per boarding



11) Cost per passenger mile I

Metro’s bus cost per passenger mile increased by a penny in 2015 as our growth in passenger miles was a little slower than the increase in our total costs. But over the past five years, the inflation-adjusted cost per passenger mile is 5.3% below the 2011 level.

11) Cost per passenger mile



12) Cost per vanpool boarding +

Metro’s vanpool operating cost per boarding decreased sharply over the past year—a 16.9% reduction from 2014 to 2015. We saw a reduction in gas prices consistent with that we saw for other modes that use gas, and from a reduction in liability coverage costs that are a function of our vanpool program’s long-term liability history. Together these totaled about \$1.2 million less in 2015 than 2014. This large reduction in cost offset the growth in boardings.

Our vanpool program met its guideline for cost recovery in the past several years. The King County Code requires commuter-van fares to be reasonably estimated to recover the full operating and capital costs and at least 25 percent of the administrative costs of the vanpool program.

12) Cost per vanpool/vanshare boarding



13) Cost per Access boarding -

The cost per Access boarding increased 8.3% to \$51.99 from 2014 to 2015. Productivity is trending 4% under target, which leads to a higher cost per trip. This was mostly due to the elimination of a primary transfer point in 2015 that effectively made two trips into one, which was done to reduce the number of transfers a customer would have to make and provide them with a better transit experience. The other productivity impact came from hard coding driver breaks into the schedules; previously they took breaks when slack was available.

Ongoing declines in Access ridership have led to contractual rate changes for providers, resulting in fixed costs being spread over fewer trips. Decreases in Access ridership can be attributed in part to the expansion of the Community Access Transportation program, which is a lower-cost alternative for providing rides to clients.

13) Cost per Access boarding



14) Fare revenues +

Fare revenues continue to climb. Metro has experienced increases in each of the past five years, from \$128.6 million in 2011 to \$159.4 million in 2015. The 2015 fare revenue represents a 2.1% increase over 2014. At least part of this growth has been the result of ridership gains in all five years. Fare increases have also contributed, with Metro implementing our latest fare increase in March 2015.

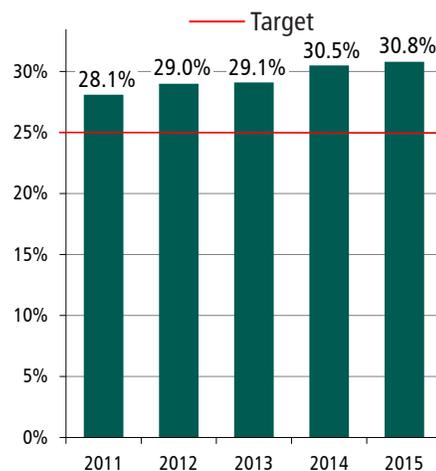
14) Fare revenues (in millions)



15) Farebox recovery +

Metro's fund management policies, adopted in November 2011, establish a target of 25% for farebox recovery—total bus fares divided by total bus operating costs. From 2011 through 2015, farebox recovery in each year has exceeded our target, reaching a record-level 30.8% in 2015. As noted above, fares increased in March 2015. The \$0.25 across-the-board increase was at least partially offset through the creation of a new reduced fare for people with low incomes, which had a slight dampening effect on farebox recovery in 2015 and may result in a slightly lower farebox recovery rate in 2016 as the program continues to grow.

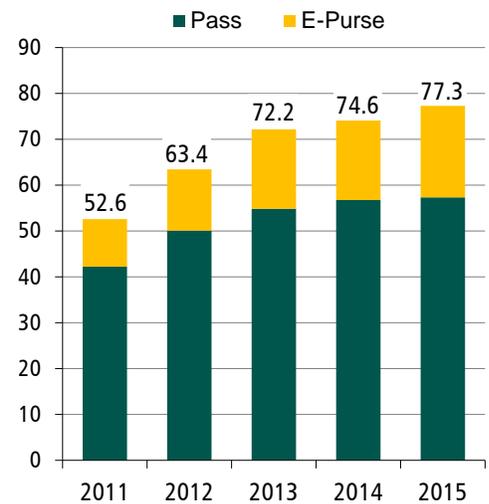
15) Farebox recovery



16) ORCA use +

The use of ORCA smart cards for fare payment has grown dramatically since their introduction in 2009. ORCA is used by seven Puget Sound agencies and provides a seamless fare medium for transferring among the systems. The use of smart card technology contributes to efficient operations and more accurate revenue reconciliation among the regional agencies. Virtually all passes are now on ORCA, and use of the ORCA E-purse has grown and cash payments have declined, which helps speed up operations. ORCA use on Metro buses has more than doubled since 2010. Nearly two-thirds of Metro’s weekday boardings are now paid with ORCA. The ORCA LIFT program should drive the ORCA market share higher by offering low-income cash customers a cheaper ORCA-based alternative.

16) ORCA taps on Metro Transit (in millions)



17) Asset condition assessment +

Metro was one of a select few transit agencies that worked with the Federal Transit Administration to develop a State of Good Repair Index for bus and trolley fleets. The 2013 assessment used a new methodology based on this work, so the score is not directly comparable to previous years. It will serve as the baseline for future measures. Metro Vehicle Maintenance continued to use the method established in 2013 for the 2015 assessment.

The 2015 assessment indicates that the fleet requires frequent minor repairs and infrequent major repairs. The average age of Metro’s buses decreased from 9.3 years in 2014 to 8.9 years as Metro placed 179 new buses into service in 2015. The resulting younger fleet changed total condition points from 60 (2014) to 64 (2015) on a scale of 1-100. As we continue to replace coaches over the next few years (242 in 2016 and 269 in 2017), including replacement of the 60-foot Breda trolleys (one of our oldest fleets), we can expect the condition of our fleet to improve and the age to decrease, resulting in a more reliable fleet.



Bus maintenance shop

Since 1985, Metro has maintained its fixed assets (buildings, systems and infrastructure) using a robust maintenance management program and a capital reinvestment strategy—the Transit Asset Management Program (TAMP). Through TAMP, Metro determines the condition of assets and plans long-range investment strategies and required funding. Since 2009, Metro has been working with the FTA’s Moving Ahead in the 21st Century Program (MAP-21) to update our decision-making and implementation strategies for preserving fixed and other assets. Metro completed assessments on an additional body of fixed assets including transit base and service support facilities. The summary report, which includes an update of previous findings, is scheduled for publication in third quarter 2016. Base asset condition data is being used to develop the 2017/2018 capital investment plan for fixed assets. When the MAP-21 general rules and guidelines become available in the near future, Metro will establish a measure consistent with them to assess fixed assets.

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

7

Promote robust public engagement that informs, involves, and empowers people and communities.

► **Objective 7.1: Empower people to play an active role in shaping Metro’s products and services.**

Intended outcome: The public plays a role and is engaged in the development of public transportation.

► **Objective 7.2: Increase customer and public access to understandable, accurate, and transparent information.**

Intended outcome: Metro provides information that people use to access and comment on the planning process and reports.



Long-range plan open house

Metro is committed to being responsive and accountable to the public. We uphold this commitment by involving the community in our planning process and making public engagement a part of every major service change or new service initiative. We also work to make our information and decision-making processes clear and transparent.

We reach out to customers and the public through a variety of forums and media channels, and make information available in multiple languages. We design

outreach and engagement strategies to involve a representation of all our riders and let the public know their participation is welcome and meaningful. Each engagement process is tailored to the target audiences.

Our Online Accountability Center (www.kingcounty.gov/metro/accountability) has detailed information on dozens of measures of ridership, safety and security, service quality, and finances; these are updated monthly. The site also features a number of Metro reports.

HOW WE’RE DOING: GOAL 7 OVERVIEW

Metro conducted a robust public engagement process in 2015 around integration of Metro bus service with new Link service to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington. The outreach gathered 16,000 comments from a broad spectrum of the public. We received 3,000 comments during long-range plan development.

Metro’s presence in social media continued to grow, with a 79% increase in the number of tweets, a 138% increase in Facebook followers, and triple the number of views of our Metro Matters blog.

To connect with hard-to-reach populations, we partnered with “trusted advocates,” translated materials, and placed information in ethnic media.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Public participation rates	+
2	Customer satisfaction regarding Metro’s communications and reporting	!
3	Social media indicators	+
4	Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages	!

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

1) Public participation rates

In 2015, Metro completed public engagement concerning integration of bus routes with Link light rail service to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington. This began with a first phase of outreach in 2014. During Phase 2, in March 2015, we asked riders and community members to comment on two service concepts. We used their feedback to create one proposed set of changes that we shared with the public in a final round of public outreach (Phase 3) in May 2015.

We received 16,000 comments in the following ways:

- Residents, students, and employees who travel in the project area provided feedback via online surveys and at outreach events.
- A community Sounding Board made up of 21 people who use transit in the project area, plus a selected group of transit riders and jurisdiction representatives who live and use transit along SR 520 corridor, met and provided advice.
- We invited more than 80 businesses, institutions, business and community groups, and organizations serving underrepresented populations to serve on the Sounding Board, provide feedback, and spread the word to their constituents.

The following are the numbers of people reached and the number that participated in Phase 2/Phase 3 of outreach:

People reached

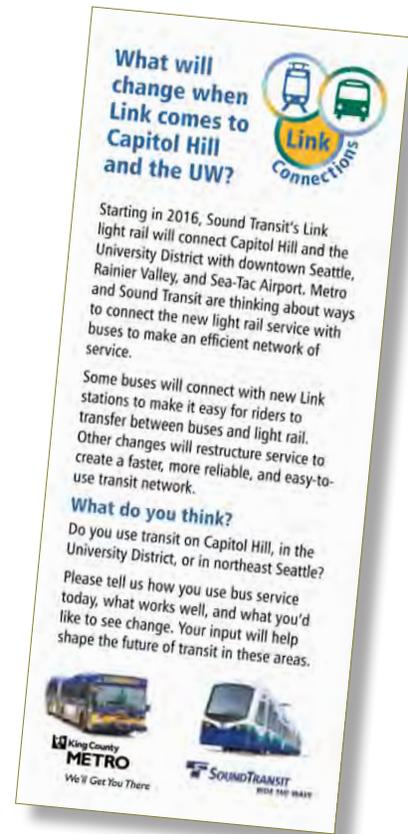
- Website views: 25,500+/24,000+
- Social media: 32,000+/35,500+
- Street teams, information tables: 2,000+/4,500+
- Rack cards, posters: 25,000+/20,000+
- E-notifications: 35,000+/21,000+
- Stakeholders notified: 80+/80+
- Mailing to key community locations: 30+/30+

Participants

- Online survey responses: 6,000+/1,900+
- Public meetings, briefings: 200+/100+
- Phone/email: 60+/120+

Sixty-five percent of participants surveyed said they saw how public feedback shaped Metro's proposals.

Metro also began outreach for our long-range plan in February 2015. We conducted an online survey that gathered almost 3,000 responses, formed a Community Advisory Group, and held three visioning events attended by about 250 people. The second phase of outreach, from June through December 2015, attracted more than 6,000 survey responses and about 350 participants at open



U Link Sounding Board meeting

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

houses. We also invited more than 40 organizations to participate in a roundtable of organizations that serve transit-dependent communities and briefed key organizations.

Also in 2015 we conducted alternative service delivery engagement in southeast King County and Vashon Island. This included the formation of a project working group and a several-phase engagement process to learn about mobility needs and potential solutions. Thousands of people provided feedback via the working group, online surveys, information tables, face-to-face outreach on buses and at transit centers, and public meetings.

Metro concluded 2015 by engaging the public in shaping changes to bus service in southeast Seattle. We solicited feedback on our proposal via:

- An online survey: 674 responses
- Public meetings at the Filipino Community Center with 30+ attendees, and at a Georgetown Community Council-hosted public information session
- "Trusted advocate" outreach sessions and surveys: heard from approximately 250 people through face-to-face conversations in their native languages and paper surveys
- Phone, email, and written correspondence: input received from more than 100 residents and community organizations

We received more than 1,000 comments during this outreach.

2) Customer satisfaction with Metro's communications ⓘ

In Metro's most recent Rider/Nonrider Survey, 62% of riders said they are very satisfied with their ability to get information about Metro, and most of the remainder said they are somewhat satisfied. These figures are consistent with the past few years. Respondents were also asked about the availability of information at Metro Online, and 61% reported being very satisfied. This is a decline from the 71% in 2014, but about equal to the 2013 figure.

3) Social media indicators ⓘ

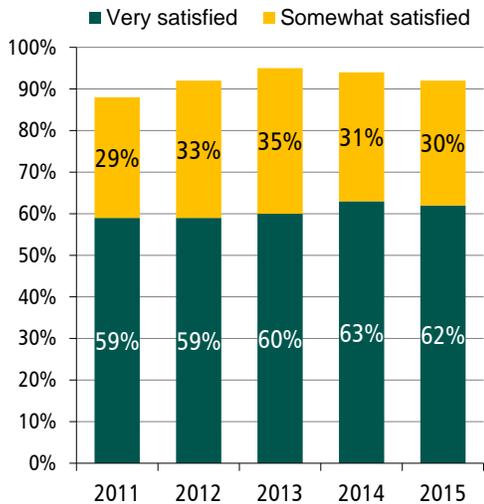
Metro continues to find innovative ways to reach out to our customers using social media. Below are some facts about four of our social media channels:

Metro Matters Blog

(<http://metrofutureblog.wordpress.com>)

- There were 60,102 views of the Metro Matters blog in 2015—nearly triple the views from 2014—by 37,452 unique visitors. Metro published 50 blog posts during the year, the most popular of which warned riders of upcoming regional traffic concerns (10,000 views for our most popular post—quadruple the views of the most popular post from 2014).

2) Satisfaction with overall ability to get information about Metro



GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

King County Metro Transit Facebook page

(www.facebook.com/kcmetro)

- Metro's Facebook page followers increased 138%, from 2,568 followers in 2014 to 6,118 in 2015.
- We posted 408 stories about news, service disruptions, employment information, and opportunities for public participation and feedback, compared to 316 stories in 2014—a 29% increase.

Have a Say Facebook page

(www.facebook.com/haveasayatkcmetro)

Page "likes" grew from 507 in 2014 to 520 in 2015.

King County Metro Twitter

(@kcmetrobus)

- Used for sharing news, links, photos and videos with followers. The number of followers increased by 62 percent in 2015—from 25,292 to 40,908.
- During 2015, we tweeted 8,643 times (79% more than 2014). The tweets were marked as "favorite" 3,118 times (up 99%), retweeted 6,574 times (up 89%), and replied to 2,779 times (up 89%).
- Twitter activity generated 12.5 million impressions (up 76%), 109,418 engagements (up 71%) and 29,908 URL clicks (up 50%).

4) Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages ⓘ

To ensure that all voices are included in Metro's decision-making processes, we research demographics and design outreach strategies to reach people who are unlikely to learn about our process via mainstream channels. We comply with King County's executive order on translation, which mandates translation or accommodation where more than 5% of an affected population speaks a language other than English.

We reach historically underrepresented populations by partnering with organizations and making information available in a variety of forms and languages. We work with organizations to be present at events that serve their clientele—such as staffing information tables. We go door-to-door or board buses to reach people directly, work with ethnic media outlets and small community publications, make our materials and surveys available in large print, provide language lines, and offer interpreters (including those for people who are deaf or deaf/blind). We document our outreach in public engagement reports.

In 2015, we provided materials, hosted language lines, and conducted outreach activities in:

- Amharic
- Arabic
- Cambodian/Khmer
- Chinese – Mandarin and Cantonese
- Hmong
- Korean
- Oromo
- Punjabi
- Russian
- Somali
- Spanish
- Tagalog
- Tigrinyan
- Ukrainian
- Vietnamese

In an effort to recruit and diversify King County's Transit Advisory Commission, we translated commission information and the application into Spanish and have begun a recruitment effort targeted to Spanish speakers.

Develop and empower Metro’s most valuable asset, its employees.

► **Objective 8.1: Attract and recruit quality employees.**

Intended outcome: Metro is satisfied with the quality of its workforce.

► **Objective 8.2: Empower and retain efficient, effective, and productive employees.**

Intended outcome: Metro employees are satisfied with their jobs and feel their work contributes to an improved quality of life in King County.

Metro’s products and services are a reflection of the employees who deliver them. Metro strives to recruit quality, committed employees and create a positive work environment. We value a diverse and skilled workforce and strive to support our employees, empower them to excel, recognize their achievements, and help them develop professionally.

To help us achieve our objectives, our Workforce Development Program focuses on the development and ongoing support of employees. The program’s priorities include the following:

- Build a robust talent pipeline that attracts high-quality talent early in their academic or professional careers to consider employment at Metro.
- Ensure that Metro leaders can effectively engage, develop, and support staff members in being



Driver Appreciation Day

successful, productive, and committed to continuous improvement.

- Provide leaders with tools and processes to effectively manage performance.
- Facilitate staff and leader career development opportunities (both lateral and vertical).
- Implement meaningful selection and development processes to grow highly skilled talent that is capable of leading Metro into the future.
- Align all talent and workforce development activities with Metro’s strategic priorities.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 8 OVERVIEW

Metro considers the diversity of its workforce one of its key strengths. Changes in workforce demographics occur gradually without much year-to-year change. King County placed a renewed emphasis on employee engagement as part of its 2015 employee survey, which found that almost three-fourths of Metro’s employees would recommend King County as a great place to work. Following a decline in promotion rates in 2014, driven primarily by budget concerns, Metro has responded in 2015 by offering 80% more promotions in 2015, a five-year high.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Demographics of Metro employees	↓
2	Employee job satisfaction	○
3	Promotion rates	+
4	Probationary pass rate	↓

GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE

1) Demographics of Metro employees

Metro strives to maintain a diverse workforce. The table at right shows the race and gender makeup of our workforce in 2015. The workforce does not differ significantly from year to year, and this demographic makeup is very similar to that of the past two years. Compared with the county population as a whole, our workforce continues to be more male, less Asian, less Hispanic, and less white. Metro follows an established outreach plan for advertising job opportunities to a diverse applicant pool. These efforts include advertising in a variety of community publications, attending career fairs, working with community-based organizations, establishing relationships with apprenticeship and trade schools, and maintaining an internet presence that promotes Metro job openings.

1) Demographic of Metro employees

	Male	Female	Total	
White	2,146	635	2,781	59%
Black	765	280	1,045	22%
Asian	456	69	525	11%
Hispanic	147	43	190	4%
American Indian	52	22	74	1%
Pacific Islander	48	10	58	1%
Multiple	36	12	48	1%
Not Specified	5	4	9	1%
Total	3,655	1,075	4,730	
Percentage	77%	23%		

2) Employee job satisfaction

In the 2015 King County employee survey, Metro’s overall engagement score was 69%, with 73% of respondents recommending King County as a great place to work, and 53% indicating they would stay at King County if offered a similar job with the same pay and benefits. This employee survey will be conducted annually and used to identify the issues most important to employees. Action plans are being developed at every level of the organization to address these issues.

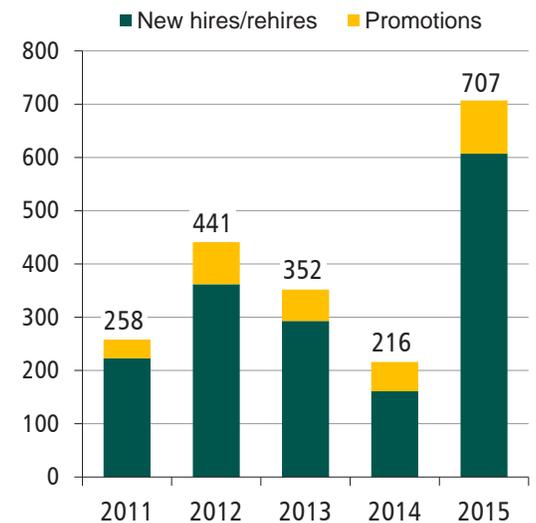


3) Promotion rates

Metro saw an approximate 80% increase in promotions in 2015 compared to 2014. With significant addition of jobs as a result of service investments, many opportunities became available for internal staff to promote from within. (Promotions include career service, temporary term-limited temporary, and part-time transit operators but do not include voluntary transfers, rehires or movement of operators from part-time to full-time.) A primary focus of Metro’s Workforce Development Program is to support the growth and development of our staff. Specific program elements include:

- Successful launch of the Aspiring Leadership Program pilot; currently working to scale up across division
- Launch of the first iteration of the Chief’s Toolbox, a division-wide repository of information and support for frontline leadership

3) Promotions and hires



GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE

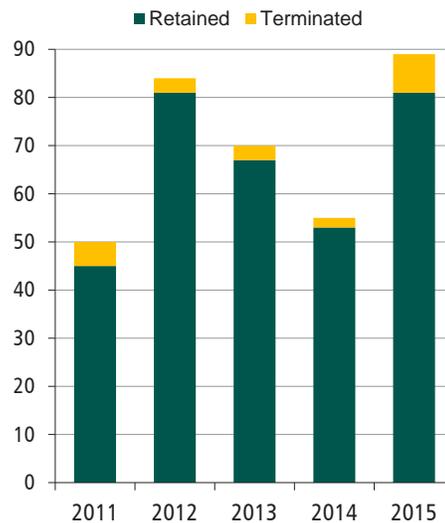
- Leadership Excellence And Development project (to develop superintendent and supervisor candidates)
- Newly designed leader and employee onboarding process
- Lean leadership development programs for senior leadership team
- Career development workshop piloted and transitioning to focus on apprenticeships as viable career paths



4) Probationary pass rate ①

Metro continues to maintain a low probationary turnover rate, maintaining a 4% average as in previous years. Overall, Metro has a fairly low rate of employees leaving during their probationary periods, and our training and onboarding efforts will help us ensure that new employees acquire the knowledge and skills they need to become effective members of Metro's team. (The "retained" category does not include transit operator trainees, only regular career service positions. "Terminated" does not include 19 transit operators who passed training but terminated within one year. Out of 510 trainees hired in 2015, 137 failed to graduate.)

4) Turnover rate of new hires





Peer Agency Comparison on Performance Measures

May 2016



Department of Transportation
Metro Transit Division
King Street Center, KSC-TR-0415
201 S. Jackson St
Seattle, WA 98104
206-553-3000 TTY Relay: 711
www.kingcounty.gov/metro

Alternative Formats Available
206-477-3832 TTY Relay: 711

Peer agency comparison on performance measures

Every year, King County Metro Transit compares its performance to that of peer agencies using data from the National Transportation Database (NTD). Metro compares itself to 29 of the other largest¹ bus transit agencies in the U.S. on eight indicators. The comparisons include only the agencies' bus modes (motor bus, trolley bus, commuter bus, and rapid bus, as defined by the NTD).

The measures presented are from 2014, with comparisons to previous years. NTD annual data are not available until the end of the following year at the earliest, so the analysis is delayed by at least one year. Other challenges to peer analyses include the fact that only bus performance measures are measured, but many of the peer agencies also operate significant rail systems around which they structure their bus networks. This may affect their performance on the measures compared.

Also, it is not always clear what has been included and excluded in the NTD reports. In previous years, Metro reports included Sound Transit bus service operated by Metro. This year's analysis does not include Sound Transit service, but the composition of other agencies' reports is uncertain. That is one reason Metro uses a robust cohort of 30 peers and shows the averages among them.²

The key measures compared are based on service and financial statistics. Service measures are: boardings (the total number of times passengers board buses during the year), vehicle hours and vehicle miles (the hours and miles a bus travels from the time it leaves its base until it returns), and passenger miles (the total miles traveled by all passengers).

Financial measures are the total bus operating cost divided by the service statistics. Farebox recovery is the total bus fare revenue divided by operating costs.

Among its peers, Metro was one of the fastest growing agencies in boardings and passenger miles over the past 10 years, and was the fastest growing agency in terms of boardings in the years 2010-2014. The ridership increase reflects a local economy that has weathered the effects of the Great Recession better than most of Metro's peers. It also reflects Metro's focus on increasing service on some of our most productive routes, such as the RapidRide lines.

Metro was near the middle of its peers in cost-related indicators. Coming out of the recession, Metro raised fares, collected a short-term "congestion reduction charge," and took many actions to cut costs and improve efficiency in order to maintain service. As a result, expenses during this five-year period had modest growth and service levels remained stable. With the increase in ridership, Metro has one of the slowest growth rates in costs per boarding and per passenger mile during this period.

After the temporary funding was phased out and not replaced by another funding source, Metro had to make significant service reductions in September 2014. While this had a dampening impact on costs, it also had a dampening impact on the service provided in terms of bus hours and vehicle miles as well as service consumed (i.e. boardings and passenger miles).

	2014		1-year Annual Growth			5-year Annual Growth			10-year Annual Growth		
	Metro	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank
Boardings	120.1	9	118.2	0.6%	2	2.5%	0.2%	1	2.7%	0.2%	3
Boardings per hour	33.4	10	33.8	-0.2%	2	2.0%	0.5%	6	1.6%	-0.3%	2
Passenger miles per mile	12.0	9	10.8	-5.8%	8	3.8%	1.8%	9	1.1%	1.0%	16
Cost per hour	\$142.46	9	\$129.17	2.4%	12	3.1%	2.4%	12	2.5%	3.9%	21
Cost per mile	\$11.58	10	\$11.02	3.0%	10	3.5%	2.9%	14	3.1%	4.4%	22
Cost per boarding	\$4.27	11	\$4.04	4.5%	25	1.1%	1.9%	18	0.9%	4.1%	28
Cost per passenger mile	\$0.96	17	\$1.04	3.8%	20	-0.2%	1.2%	19	1.9%	2.8%	22
Farebox recovery ¹	30.5%	9	27.5%	-0.8%	5	1.1%	0.8%	16	8.2%	1.2%	5

Ranking compared to previous year:
Improving Declining No change

¹By number of boardings.

²The 2014 peer comparison added Santa Clara and removed Austin, which is no longer in the top 30 by boardings.

³The growth is the total percentage-point growth.

Service measures

Productivity, measured as boardings per vehicle hour, is one of the key priorities for Metro service investments, along with social equity and geographic value. Metro has seen more growth in this productivity measure than many of its peer agencies. This is likely a function of two factors:

1. Metro continued to add service to productive routes and to routes that were experiencing crowding issues brought on by development and increasing population densities in key suburban areas. For example, Metro increased its investment in the busy Route 212 from Eastgate into downtown Seattle.
2. Budget-driven service reductions resulted in fewer service hours without significantly impacting the demand for Metro service. As a result, the previously noted ridership gains outweighed reductions in service hours.

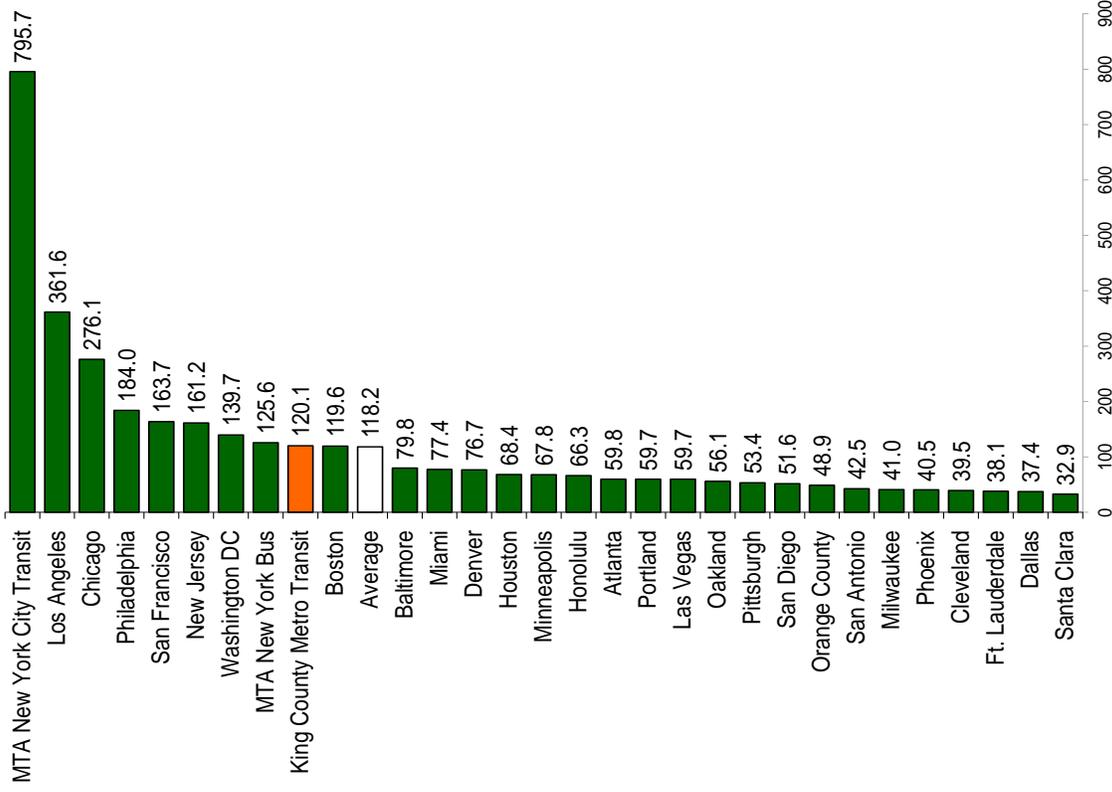
Metro's productivity ratio also continues to benefit from the service guidelines that were adopted in 2011. These guidelines moved some investment from routes in east and south King County, with their lower density and productivity, to routes in denser, highly productive areas such as Seattle's urban core.

As mentioned earlier, the growth in employment over the past few years has also added significantly to boardings and thus boardings per hour. Coupled with Metro's efforts to reduce layover time, as recommended in King County's 2009 Performance Audit of Transit, these factors increased Metro's boardings per hour.



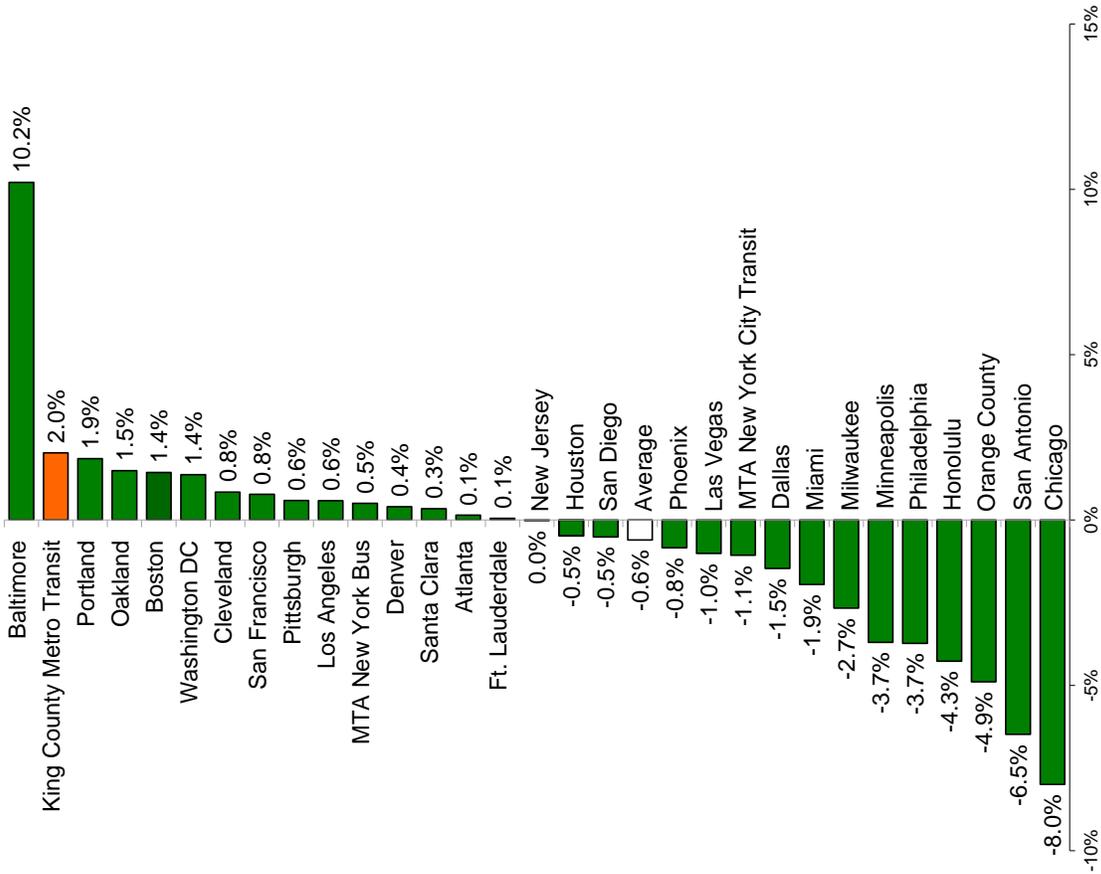
Bus Boardings 2014

(in millions)



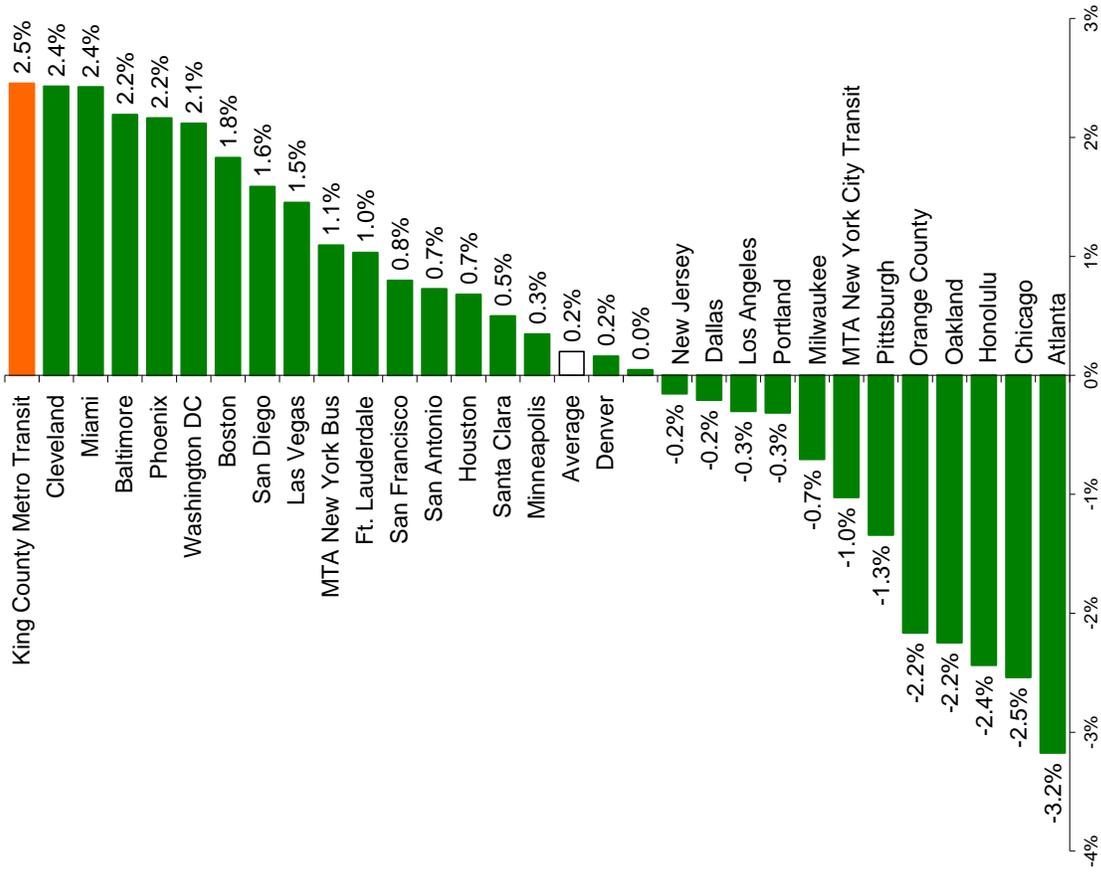
Metro had 120.1 million bus boardings in 2014 (peer rank: 9).

**Bus Boardings
Percentage Change 2013–2014**



One-year change: Metro boardings increased 2% in 2014 (peer rank: 2), while the peers averaged a 0.6 loss in ridership.

**Bus Boardings
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



Five-year change: Metro boardings increased by a yearly average of 2.5% from 2010 to 2014 (peer rank: 1), while the peers averaged a slight increase.

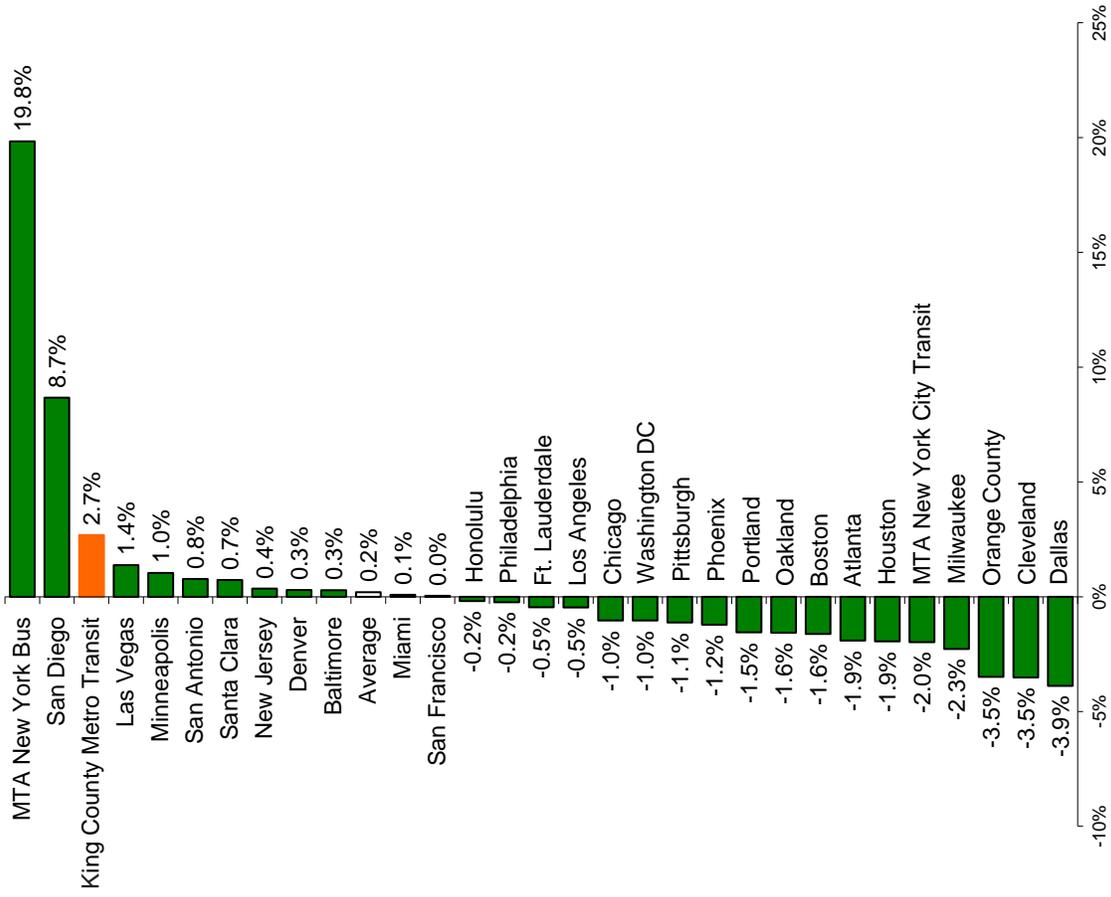
Metro appears to be bucking the national trend of low growth or declining ridership brought on by low inflation and low fuel prices which make automobile operations comparably cheaper.

Metro likely benefits from a strong local economy, which creates a higher demand for transit commute trips. Investments in highly productive routes (such as RapidRide) have helped offset ridership losses from the budget-driven service reductions in September 2014.



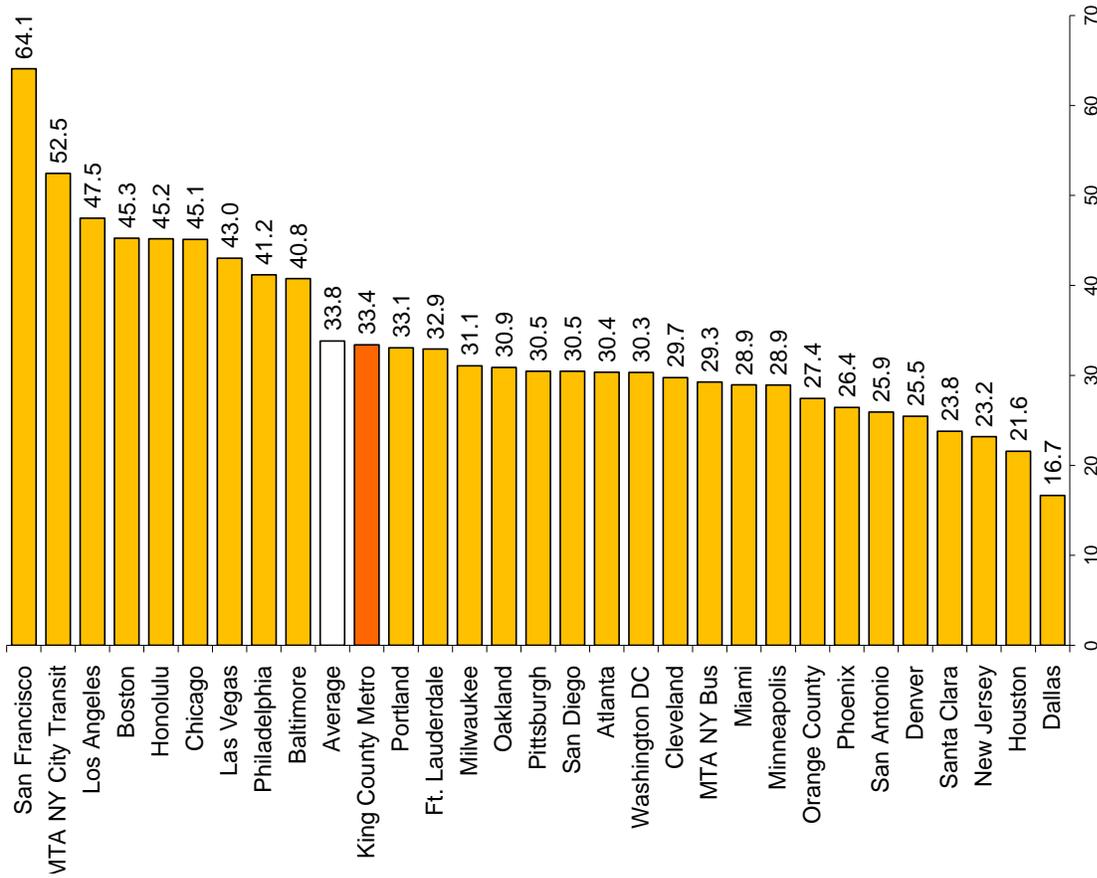
RTC Packet Materials Page 64

Bus Boardings Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014



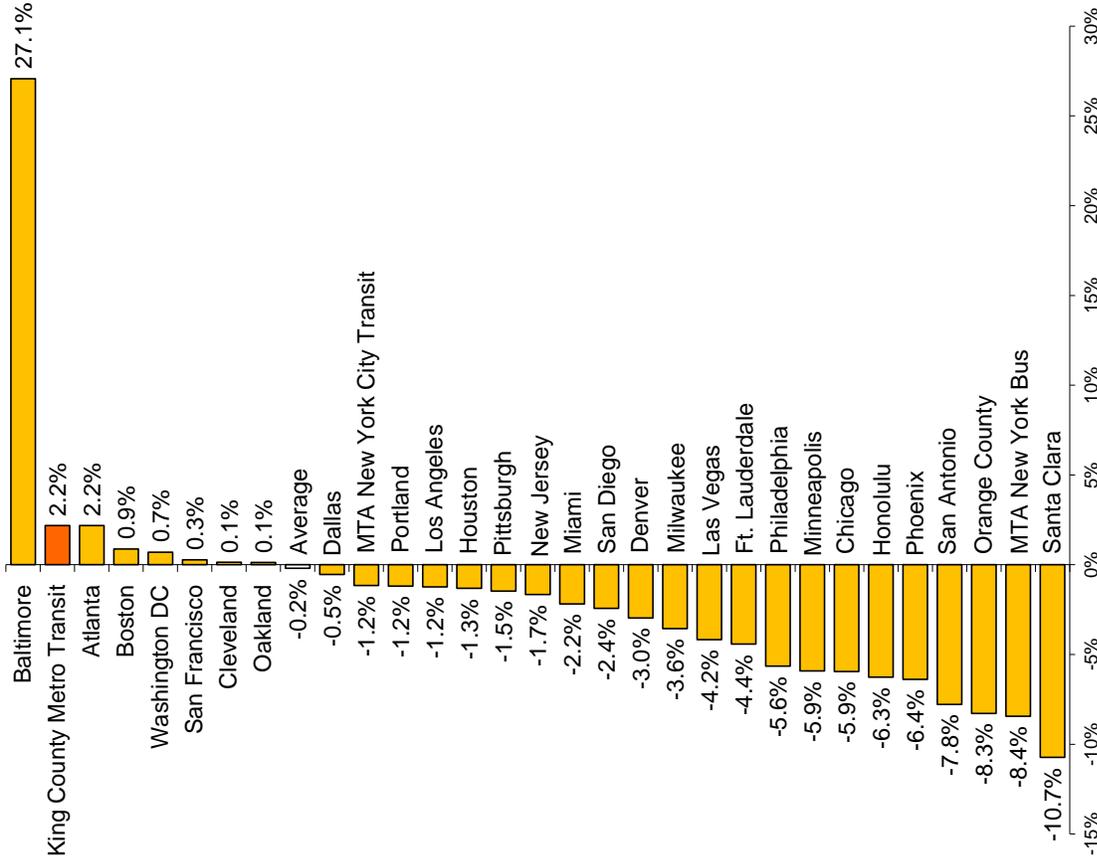
10-year change: Metro's boardings increased by a yearly average of 2.7% from 2005 to 2014 (peer rank: 3), while the peers had flat ridership.

Boardings Per Vehicle Hour 2014



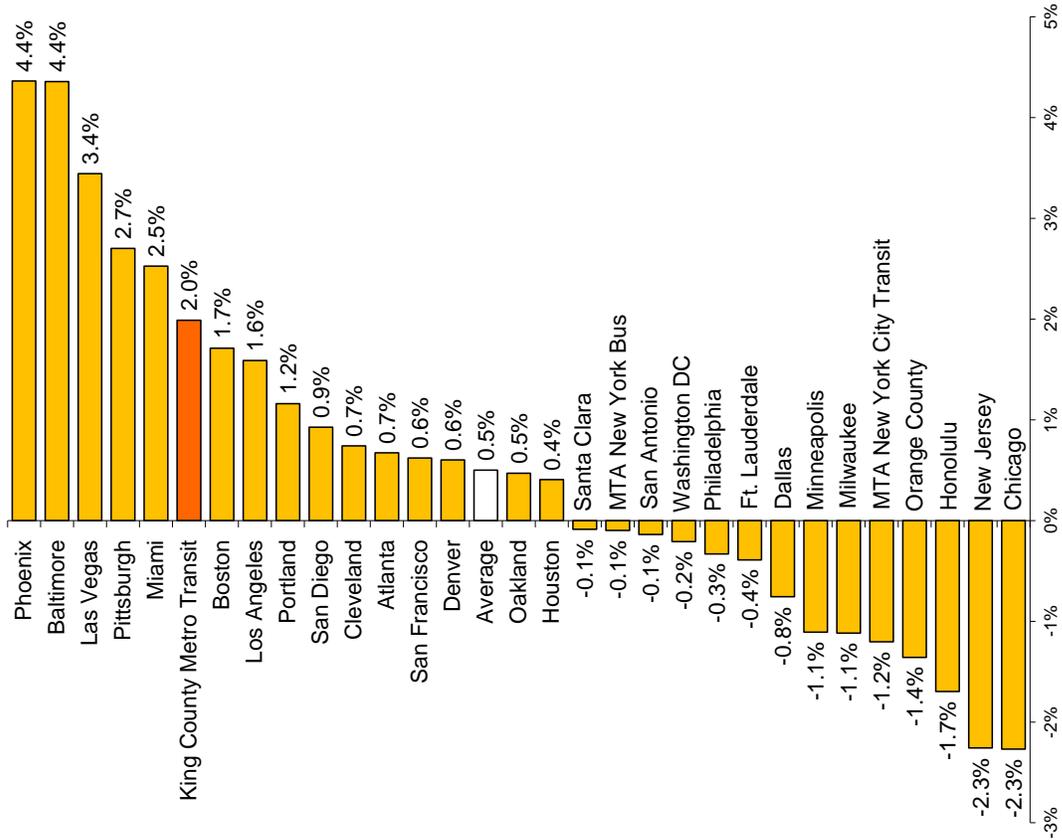
2014: Metro had 33.4 boardings per hour (peer rank: 10).

Boardings Per Vehicle Hour Percentage Change 2013-2014



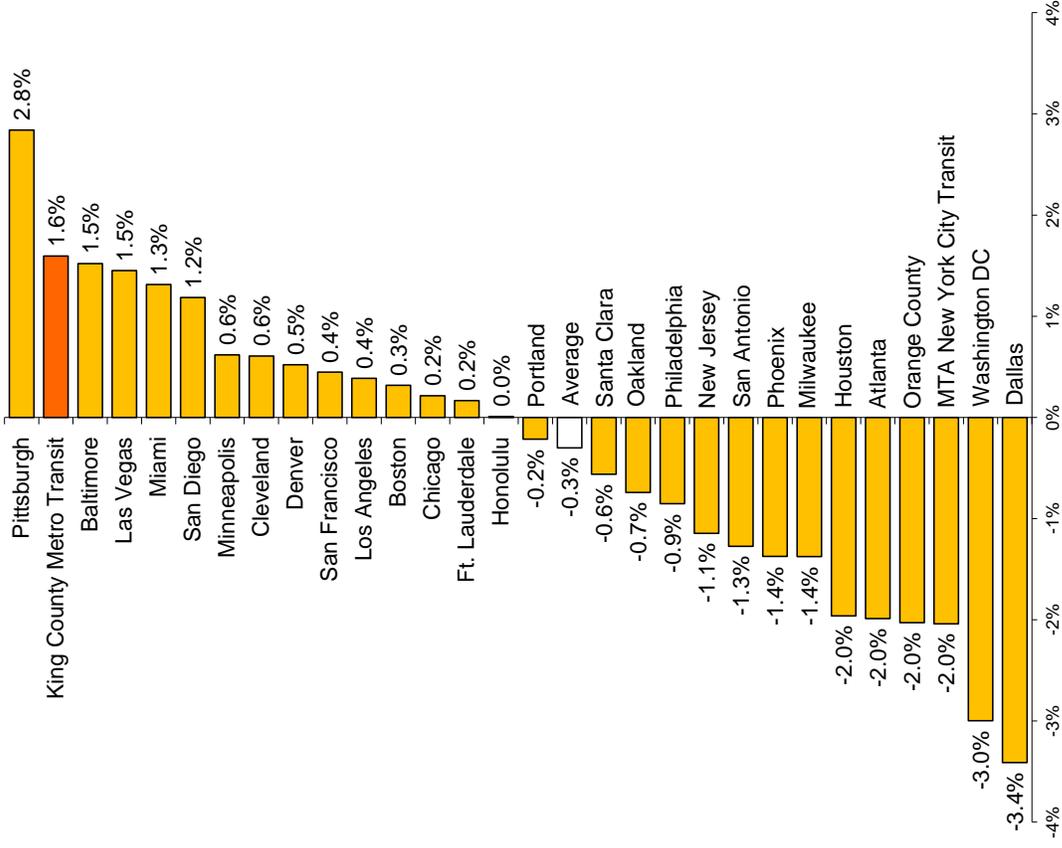
One-year change: Ridership grew 2% while hours decreased 0.1%, resulting in a net gain of 2.2% in boardings per hour (peer rank: 2). The peers averaged a decline of 0.2% in 2014.

**Boardings Per Vehicle Hour
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



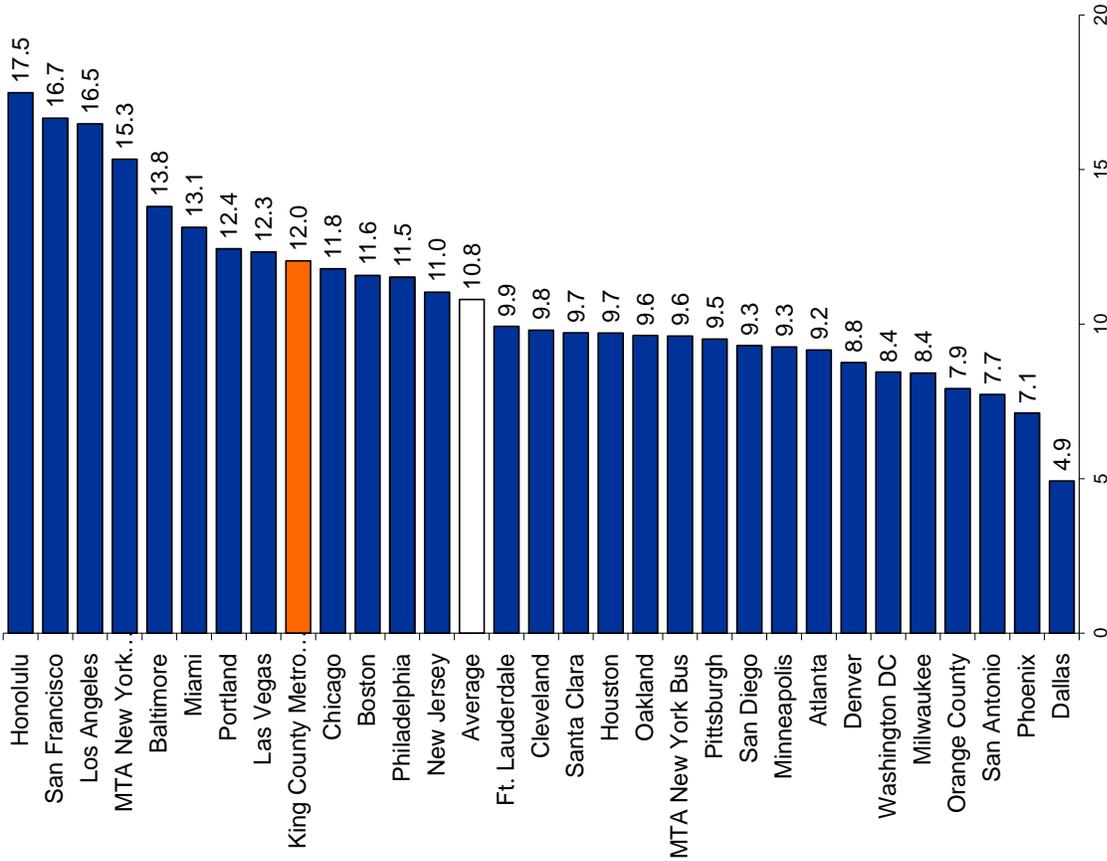
Five-year change: Metro's boardings per hour increased by a yearly average of 2% from 2010 to 2014 (peer rank: 6), while the peers averaged a 0.5% increase.

**Boardings Per Vehicle Hour
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



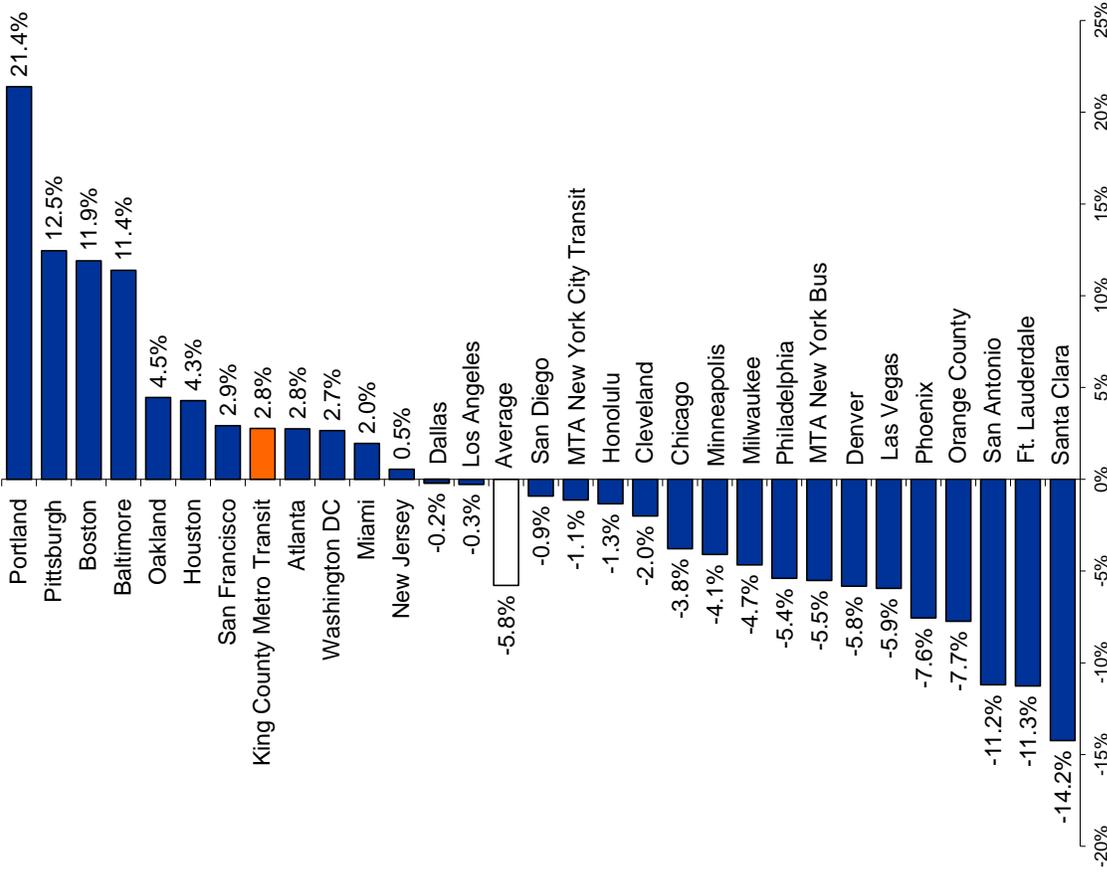
10-year change: Metro's boardings per hour increased by a yearly average of 1.6% from 2005 to 2014 (peer rank: 2). This reflects the strong long-term growth in boardings mentioned in the previous section.

Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile 2014



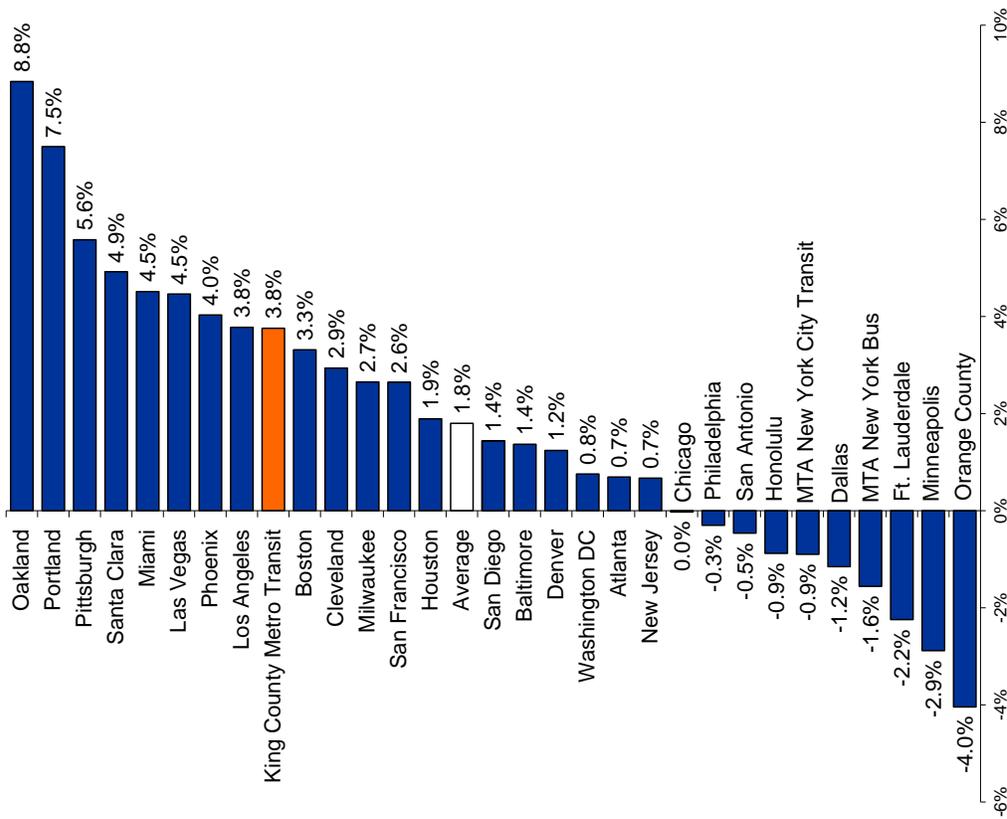
2014: Metro had 12 passenger miles per vehicle mile (peer rank: 9). This measure is really an indication of the average number of passengers that are on a bus at any particular time; the number varies significantly by route, day of week and time of day.

Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



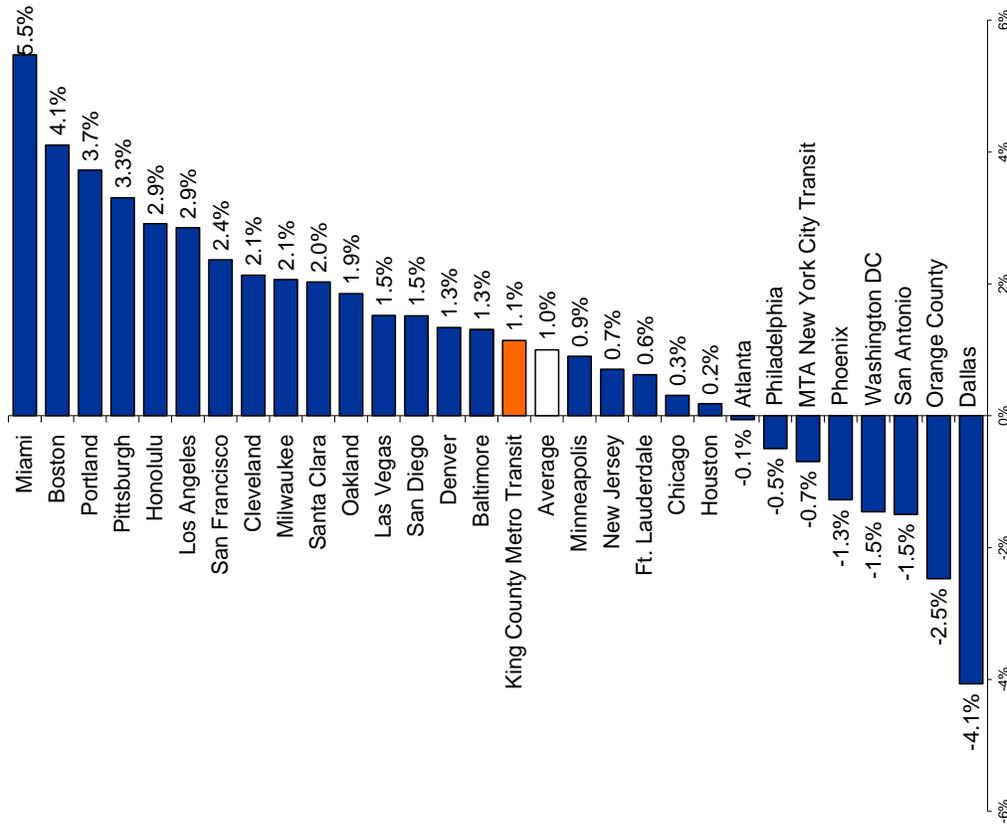
One-year change: Metro's passenger miles per vehicle mile increased 2.8% from 2013 to 2014 (peer rank: 8). Metro's vehicle miles fell in 2014 by 0.9%.

**Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



Five-year change: Strong ridership growth from 2012 to 2014 helped stem the five-year trend of falling passenger miles per vehicle mile. From 2010 to 2014, this ratio increased at an average annual rate of 3.8% (peer rank: 9). The change in passenger miles reflects changes in both ridership and trip length, while vehicle miles reflects service levels. Since vehicle miles in 2014 were nearly identical to those in 2010, the improvement in this measure came primarily from the increase in passenger miles that resulted from the closure of the downtown Seattle Ride Free Area, a source of numerous short trips, and from increased employment and longer commute trips.

**Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



10-year change: Over 10 years, Metro's passenger miles per vehicle mile increased at an annual rate of 1.1% (peer rank: 16), slightly better than the peer average of 1%.

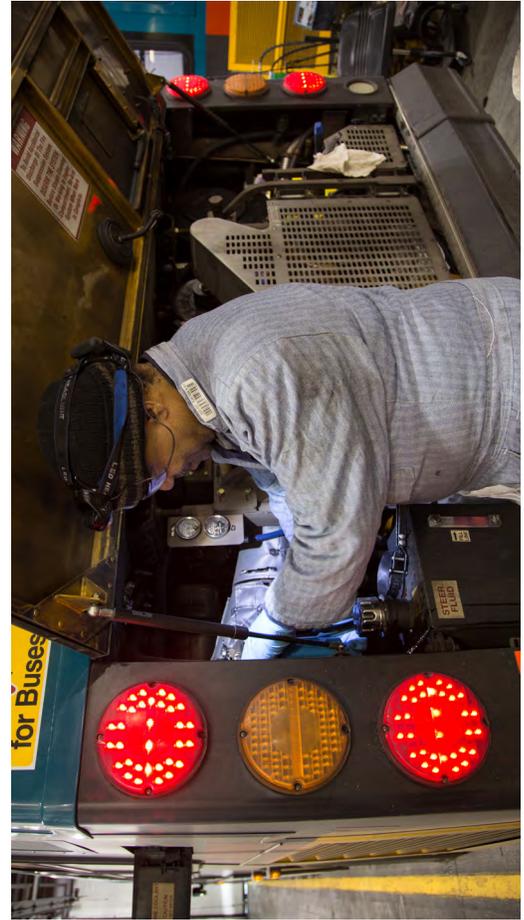
Financial measures

The cost of operating transit service tends to fall into two categories:

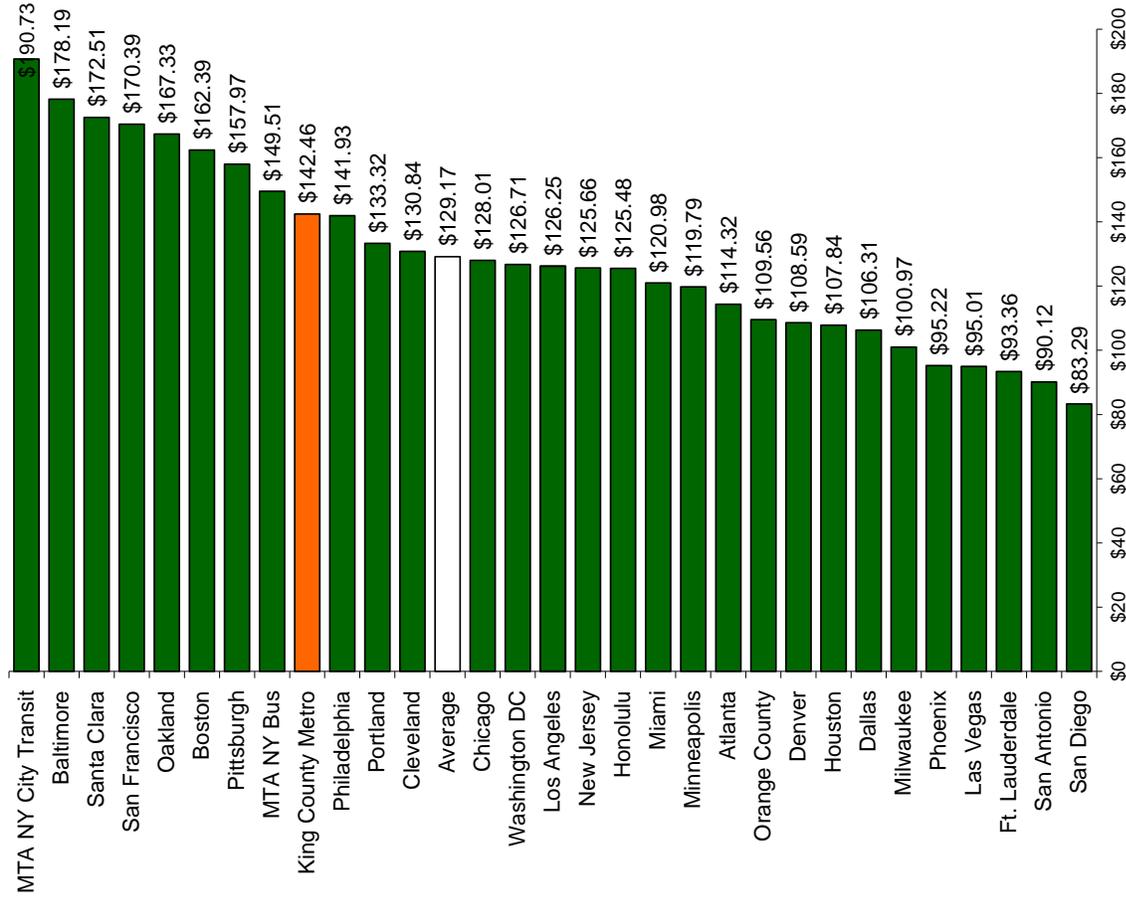
1. The direct costs of putting buses on the road, such as fuel or power (for trolley buses), vehicle maintenance, driver wages and insurance. Direct costs total about 70% of the cost of operating bus service.
2. Indirect cost (about 30% of total operating costs) are for things such as information technology, safety and security, administrative services and maintenance of transit-related facilities.

Metro has a couple of other costs that other transit agencies do not have. Because Metro is part of a large, general-purpose government, it pays for support that is provided by other county agencies. In addition, Metro maintains and operates the Downtown Seattle Transit Tunnel. While adding to Metro's total costs, this facility also supports efficient operation and quality of service in the busy Seattle core, reducing the number of service hours needed and providing the added benefit of reducing congestion on Seattle's crowded streets. Both of these costs fall into the indirect cost category.

Metro also relies on a broad array of vehicle sizes and types to operate its service. This fleet mix can have a significant influence on operating cost. Large articulated buses allow Metro to carry more passengers during periods of high demand. Electricity-powered trolleybuses minimize pollution, operate more quietly, and are well-suited for climbing the steep hills of Seattle. However, articulated buses and trolleybuses tend to be more expensive to run on a per-hour and per-mile basis.

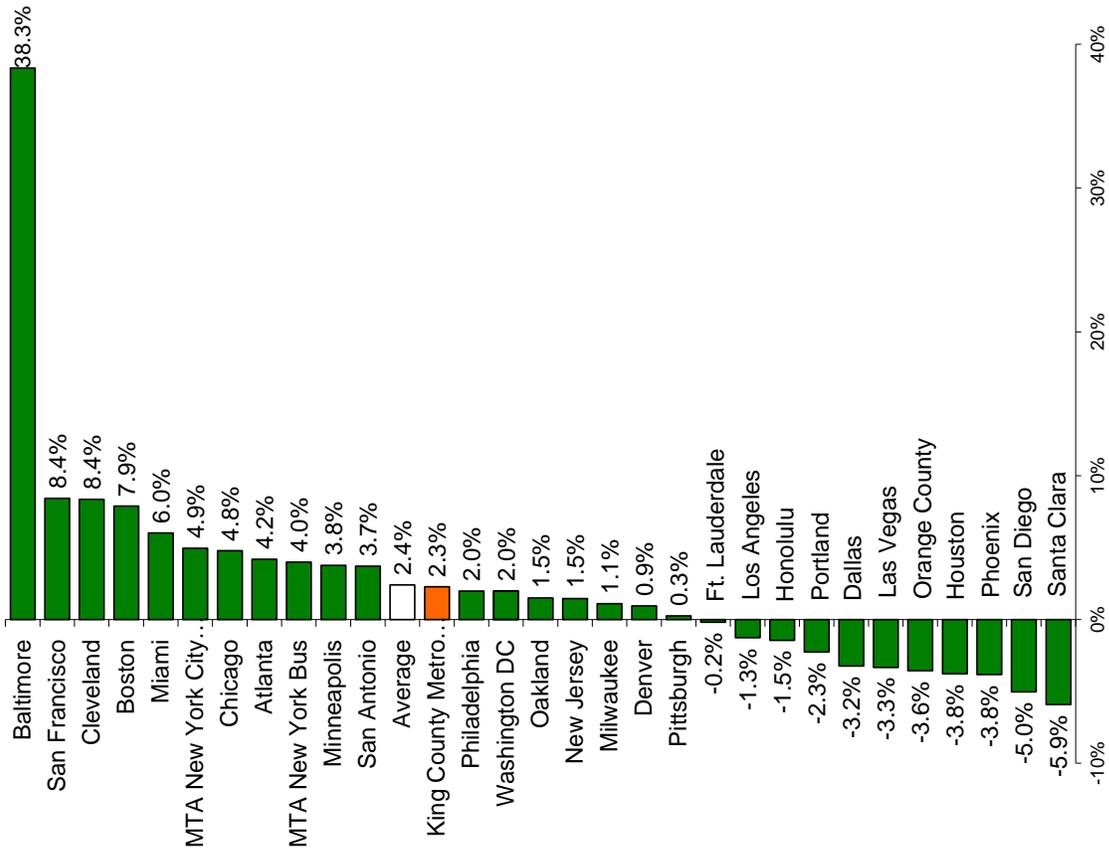


Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour 2014



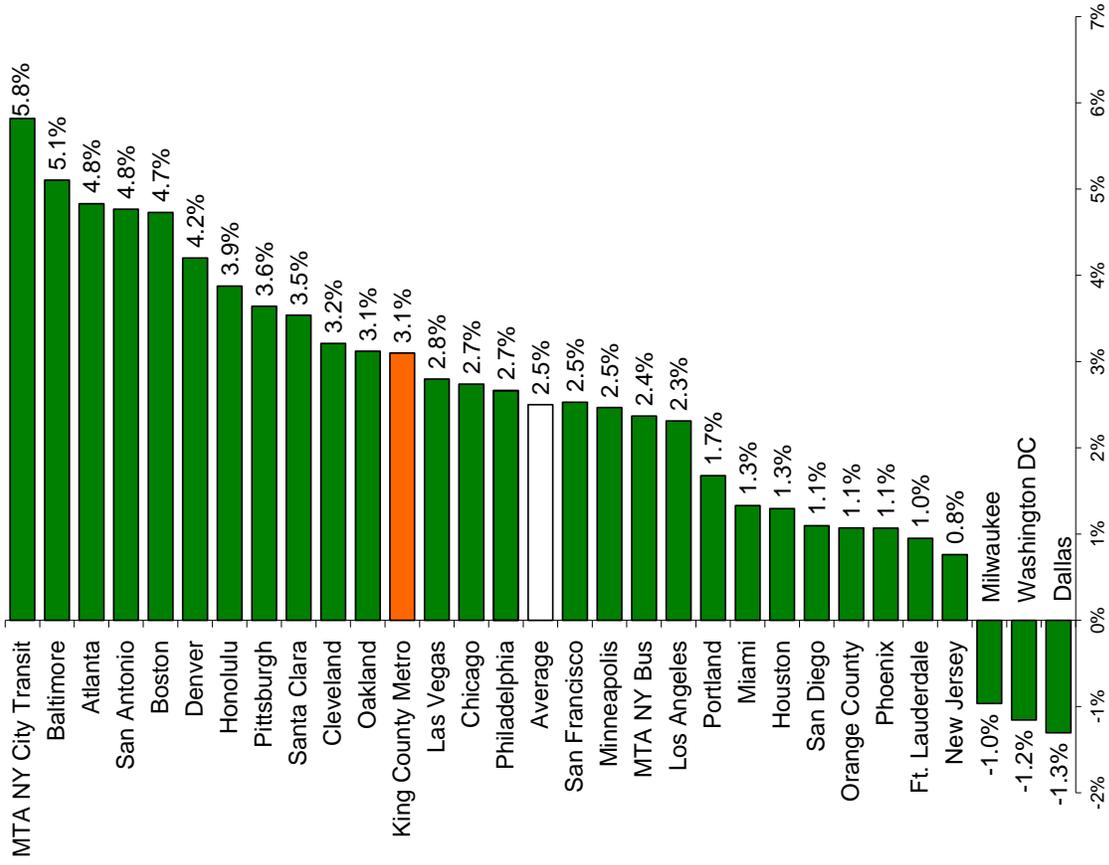
2014: Metro's operating cost per hour was \$142.46 (peer rank: 9th most expensive).

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour Percentage Change 2013-2014

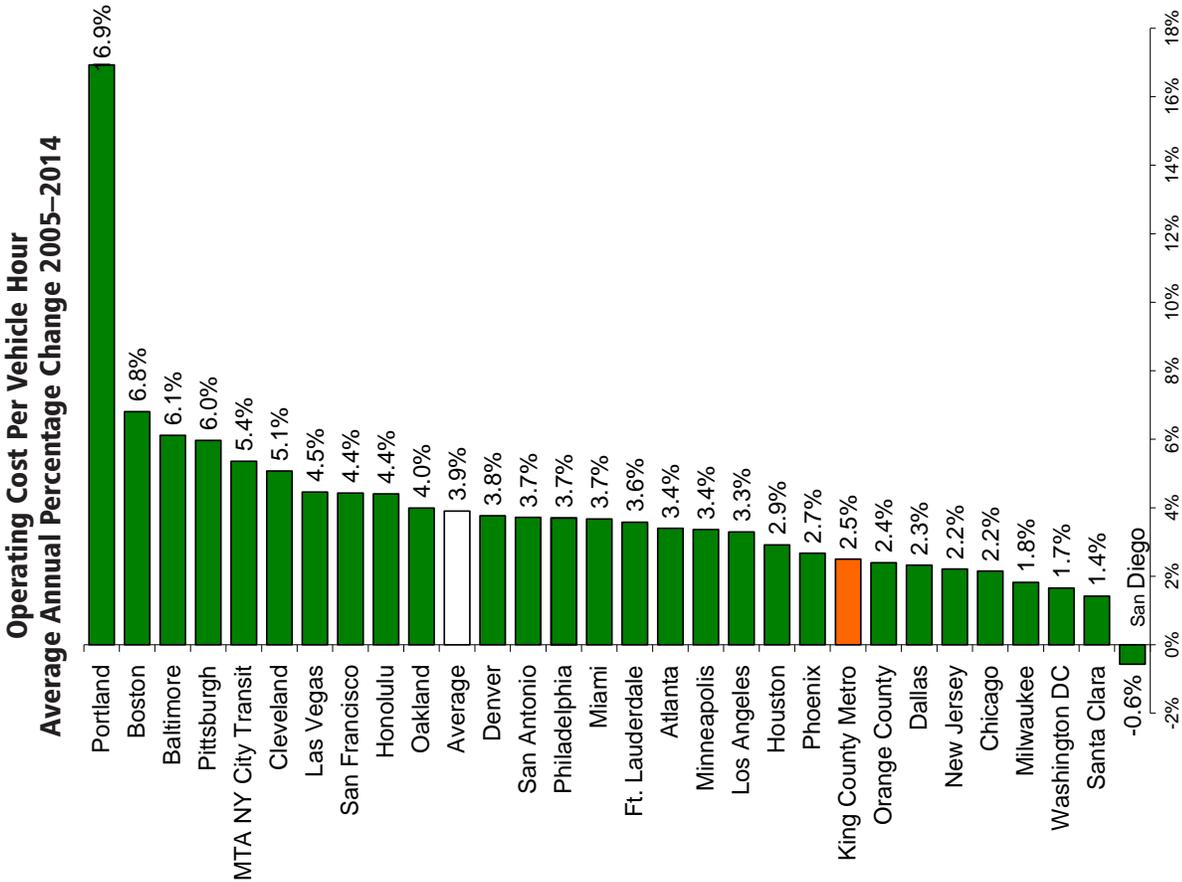


One-year change: From 2013 to 2014, Metro's operating cost per hour increased 2.3%, which kept it below the average growth of its peers (peer rank: 12). Metro's focus on controlling costs continued in 2014, resulting in another year-to-year change showing a slower growth rate than the previous year.

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour Average Annual Percentage Change 2010-2014



Five-year change: Metro's has sought to control costs over the past five years with the annual growth in expenses averaging about 3% during this period. On a cost per hour basis, however, Metro is slightly above the average of its peers due in large part to the limited growth in hours resulting from the September 2014 service reductions.

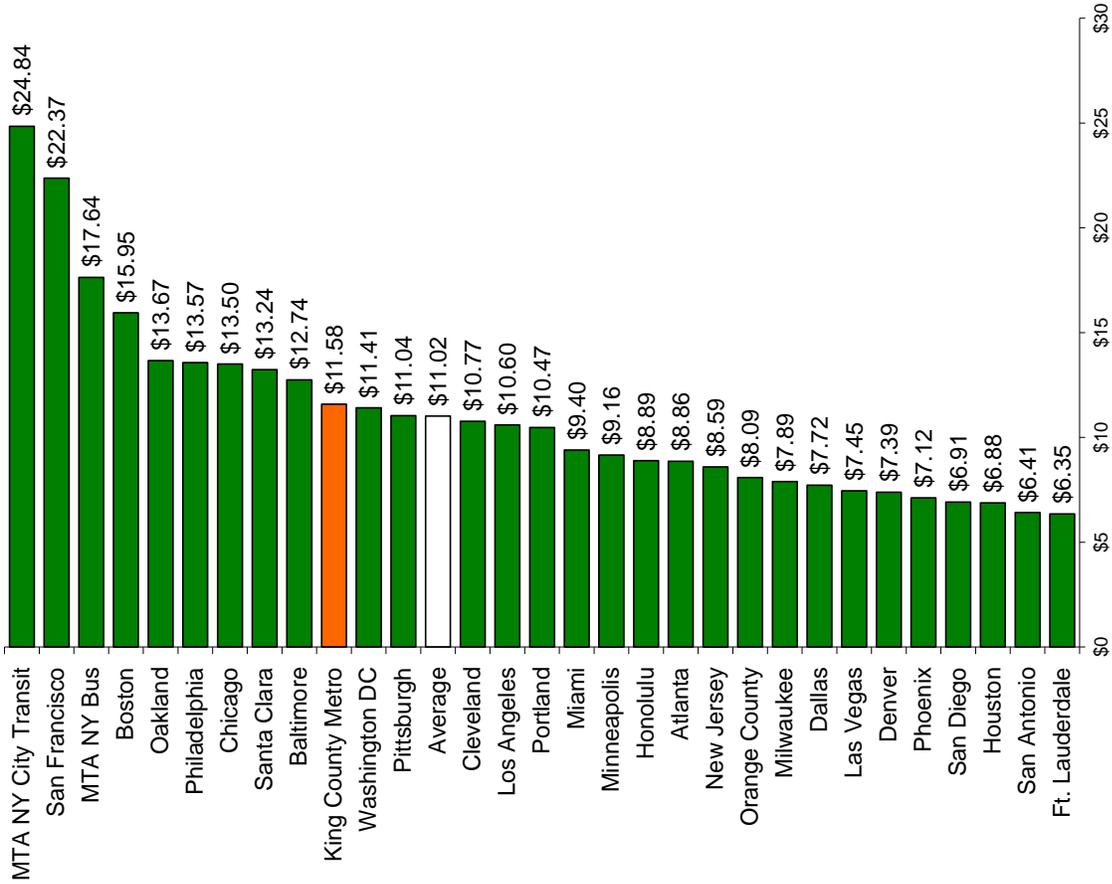


Metro's operating costs per vehicle mile (shown on the next page) are affected by the geography and topography of Metro's service area. Puget Sound, Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish limit the street network, causing increased traffic congestion, and the region has steep hills along key travel corridors. Together, these factors slow the travel speeds of Metro's buses. Since many costs accrue regardless of distance traveled (i.e. driver wages), slower travel times mean higher costs per mile.

It's no surprise that service in other congested cities (New York, Chicago, Baltimore) and in other cities that have similar geographical constraints (San Francisco) is more expensive per mile. Cities without these constraints (Dallas, Las Vegas, Phoenix) are among the least expensive to operate.

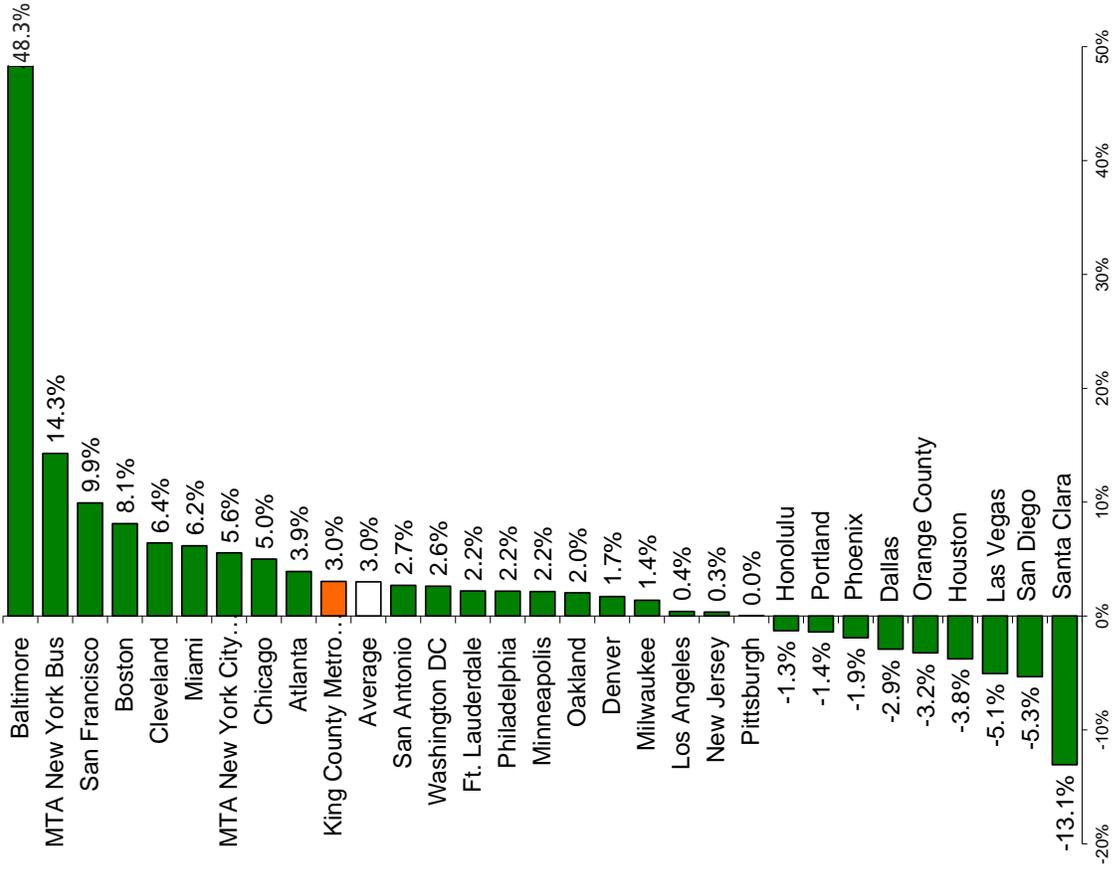
10-year change: Metro saw rosier results over a 10-year period with an average annual percentage growth in cost per hour of 2.5% (peer rank: 21), well below the peer average. While the growth in expenses averaged 4% annually during this time, the growth in hours topped 10%.

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile 2014



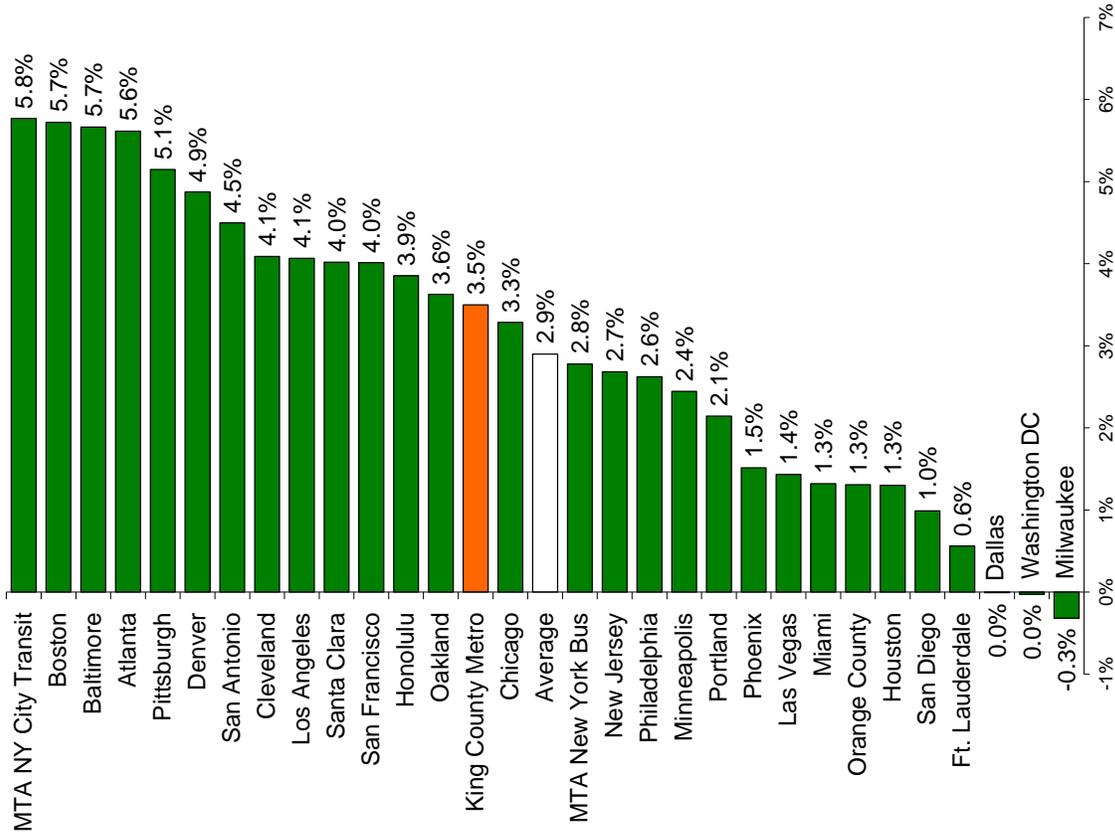
2014: Metro's operating cost per vehicle mile was \$11.58 (peer rank: 10).

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



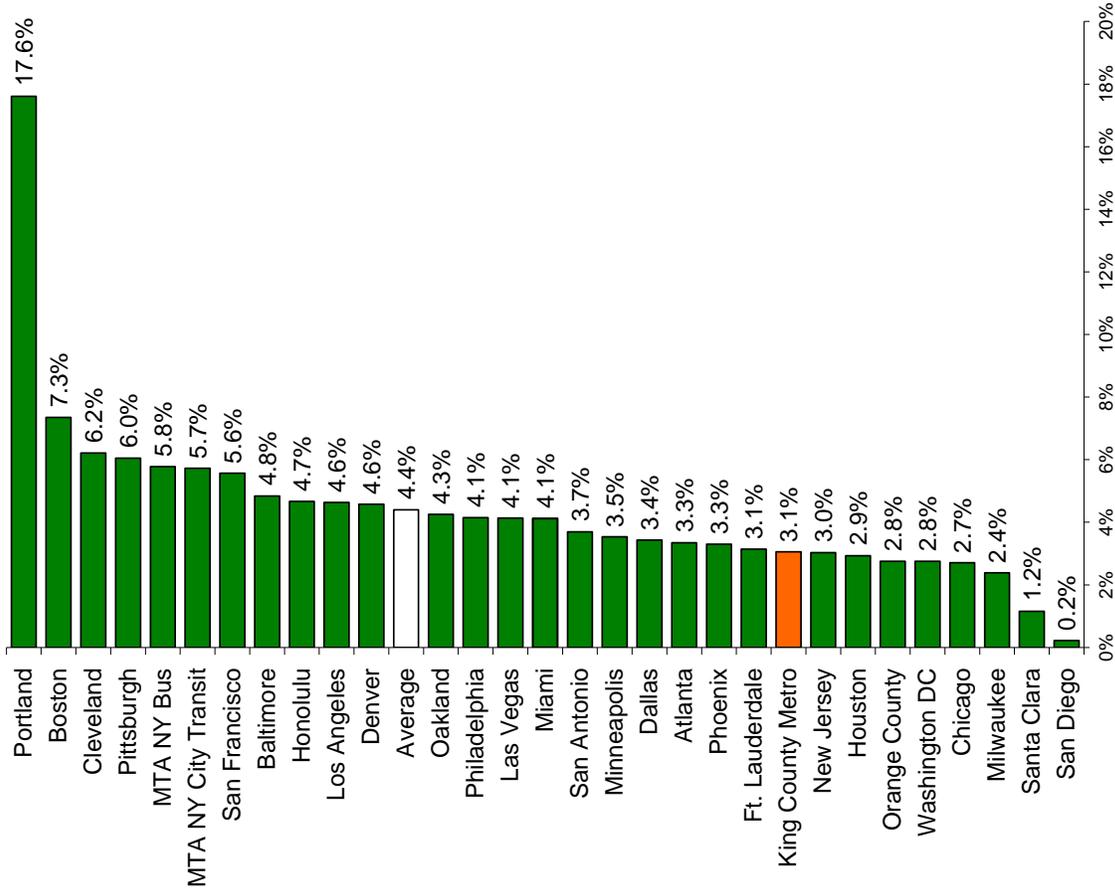
One-year change: Metro's operating cost per vehicle mile increased 3% in 2014 (peer rank: 10). Metro's miles decreased by 0.9% and vehicle hours decreased by 0.1%, so cost per mile increased more than cost per hour.

**Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



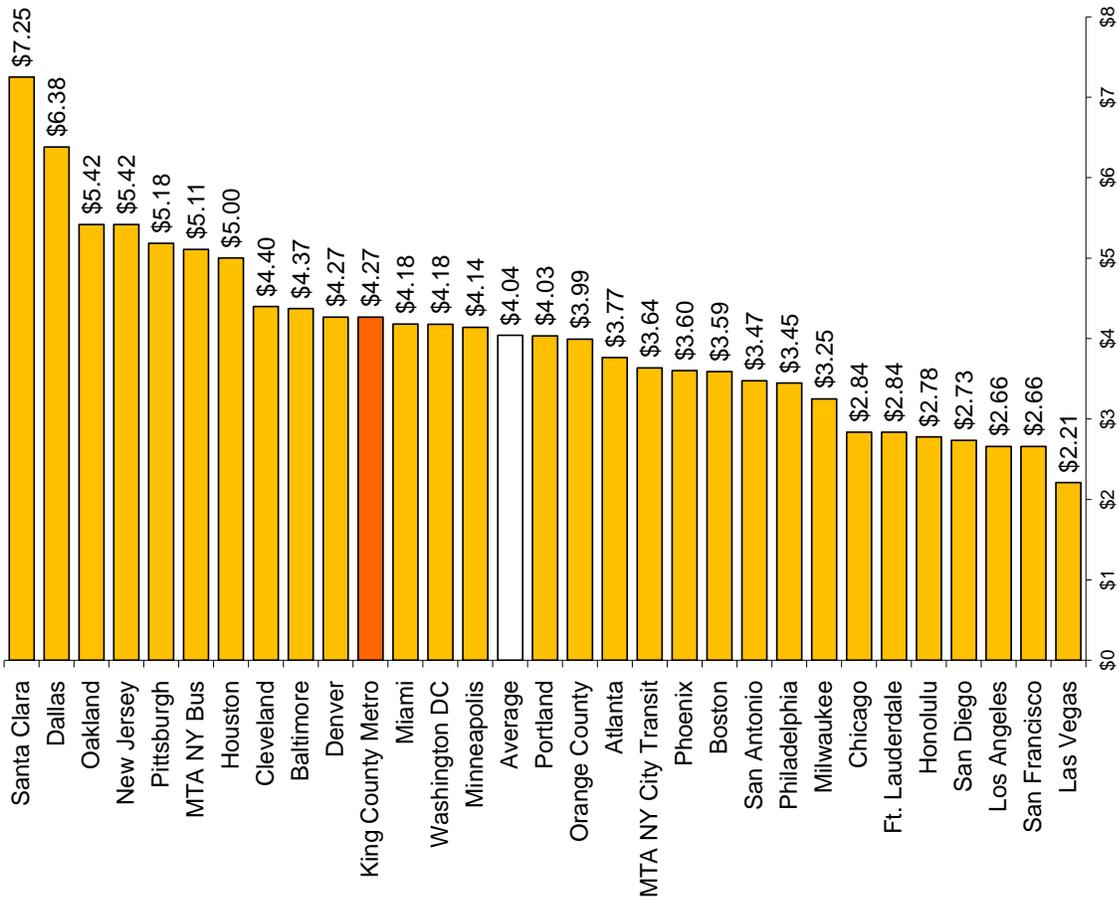
Five-year change: Metro's average annual growth was 3.5% over five years (peer rank: 14). As with the operating cost per hour measure, Metro cost containment efforts were overshadowed by the lack of five-year growth in vehicle miles, primarily as a result of the 2014 service reductions.

**Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



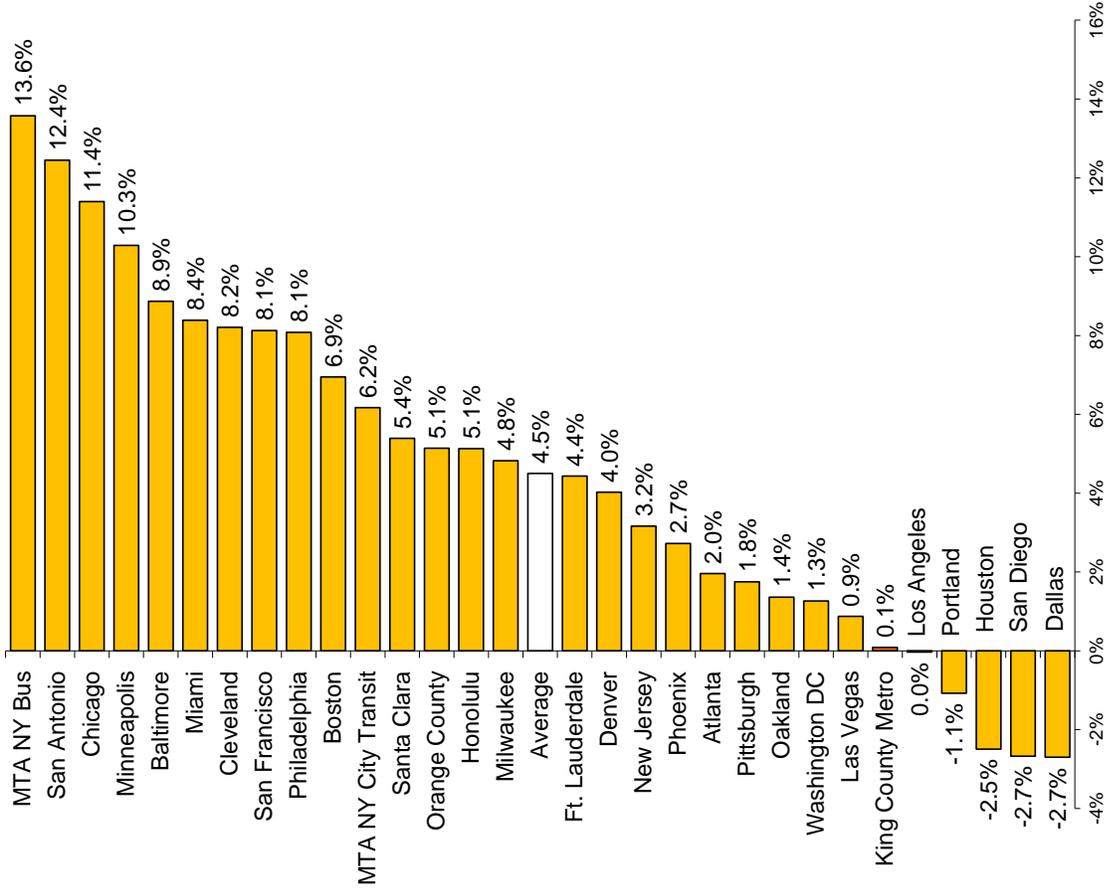
10-year change: Metro's average annual growth in cost per mile was 3.1% (peer rank: 22), much lower than the peer average of 4.4%.

Operating Cost Per Boarding 2014



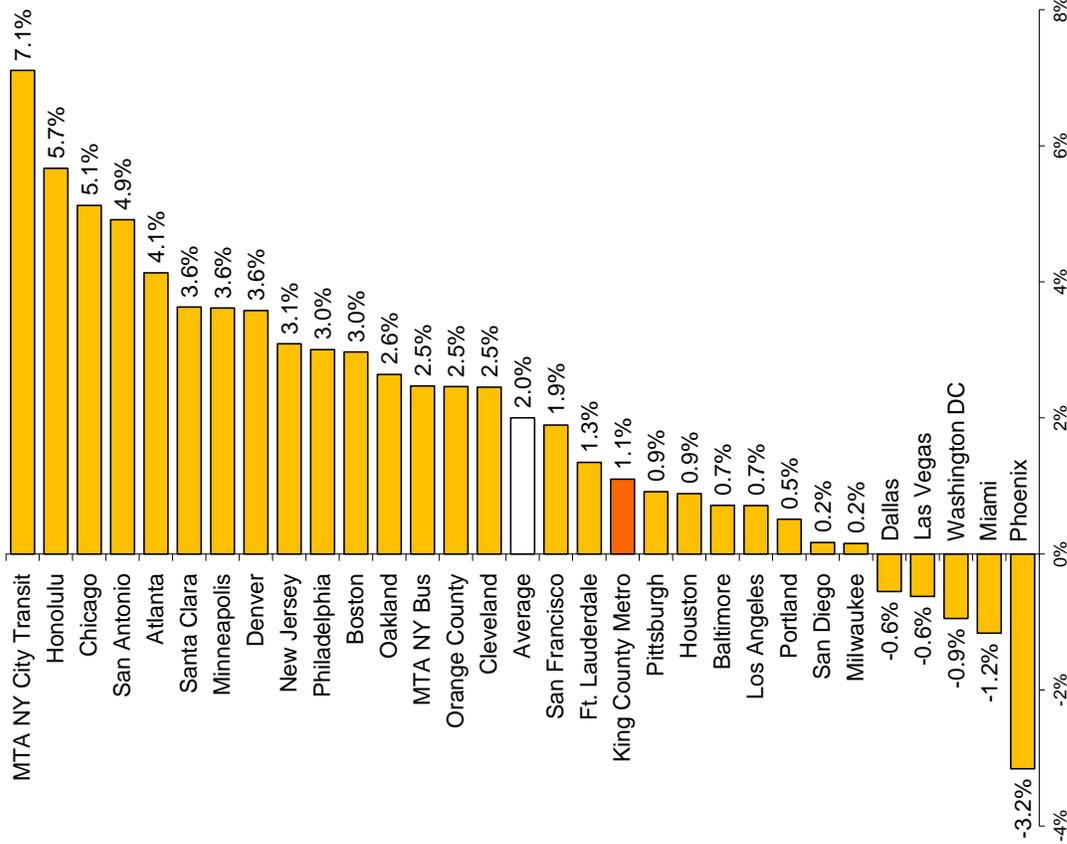
2014: Metro's operating cost per boarding was \$4.27 (peer rank: 11). Many of the issues that make Metro's cost high on per-hour and per-mile measures also drive Metro's relatively high cost per boarding, including trip length, fleet mix, and vehicle speed. As Metro's productivity continues to grow, cost per boarding will fall.

Operating Cost Per Boarding Percentage Change 2013-2014



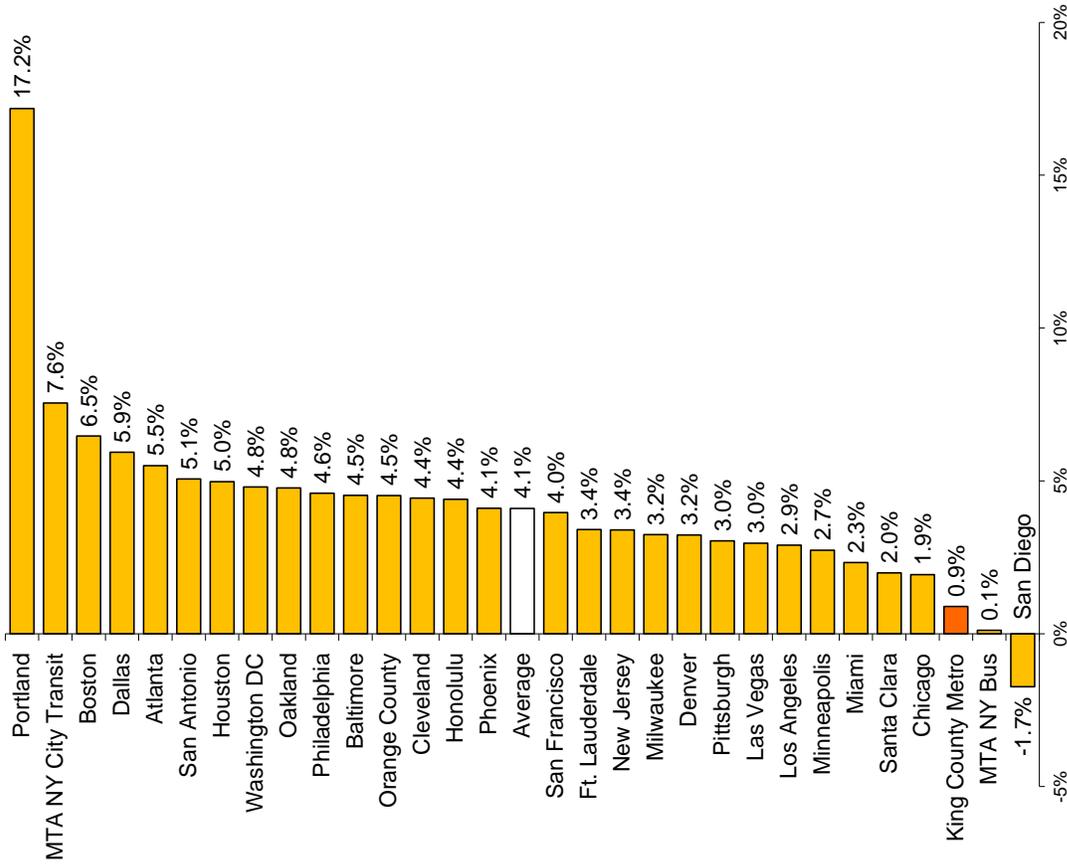
One-year change: Operating cost and boardings grew at similar rates from 2013 to 2014, causing the ratio to increase by only 0.1% and leaving the cost growth rate well below many of Metro's peers (peer rank: 25).

**Operating Cost Per Boarding
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



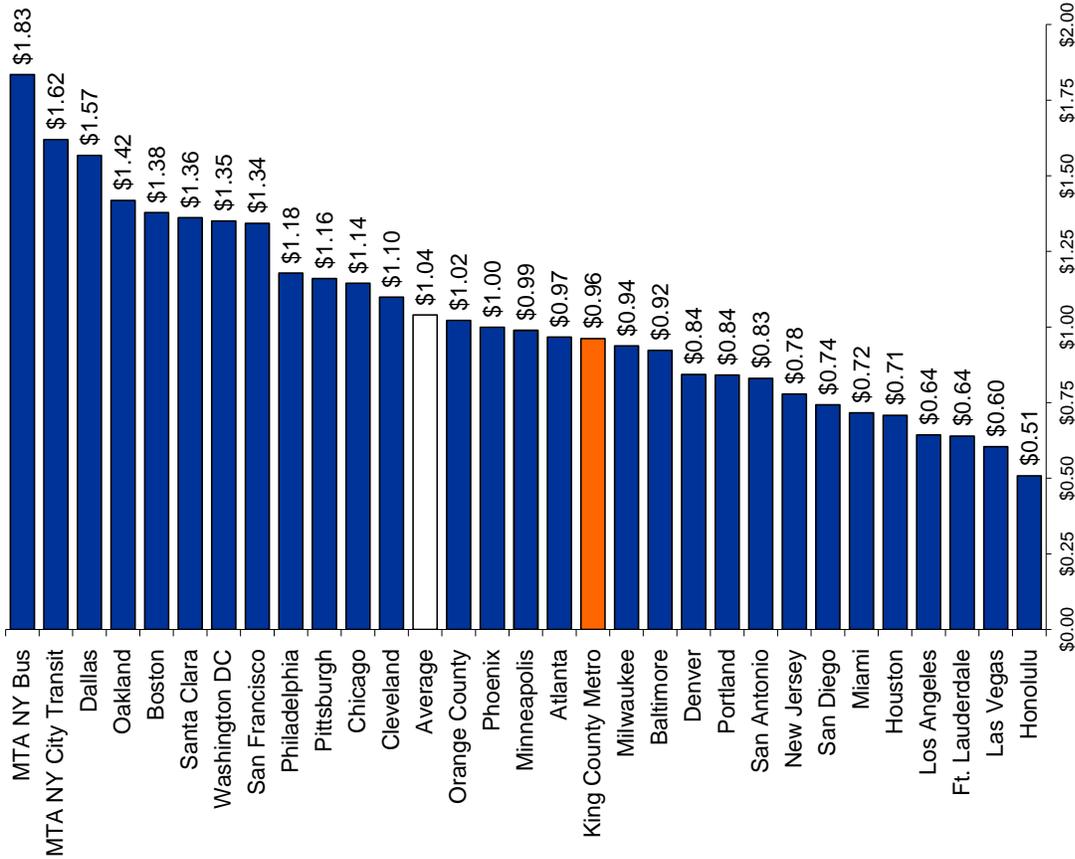
Five-year change: The recent flattening of growth in Metro's operating cost coupled with its growth in boardings during this period resulted in Metro falling below many of its peers in average annual growth over five years, up 1.1% (peer rank: 18—the further down the chart, the better).

**Operating Cost Per Boarding
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



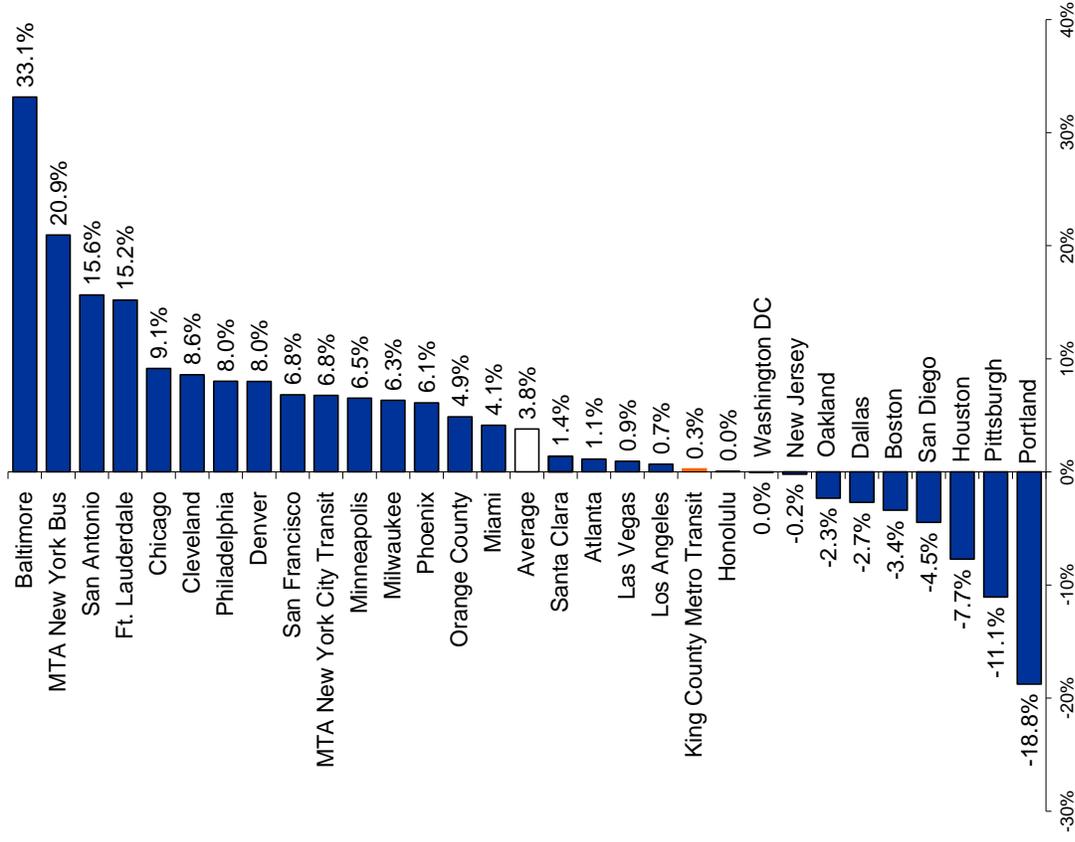
10-year change: As with five-year growth, Metro's average annual growth in cost per boarding of 0.9% over the past 10 years remains low compared to its peers (peer rank: 28), and significantly below the average of 4.1%.

Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile 2014



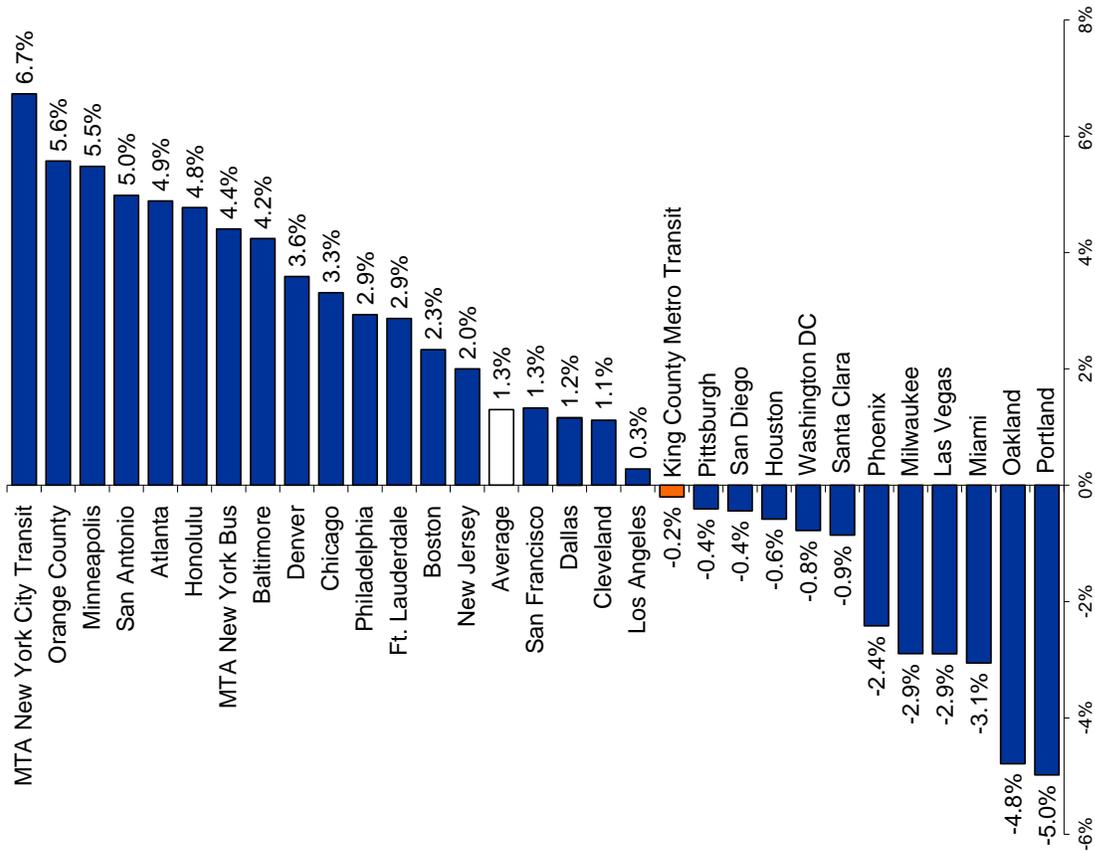
2014: Metro's operating cost per passenger mile was \$0.96 in 2014 (peer rank: 17), below the peer average of \$1.04. One of the impacts of the geographical constraints noted previously is that narrower corridors tend to extend trip lengths as activity centers and housing are spread over further distances. As a result, Metro tends to accumulate a greater number of passenger miles per boarding than most of its peers, so the operating cost per passenger mile tends to be lower than its peers.

Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



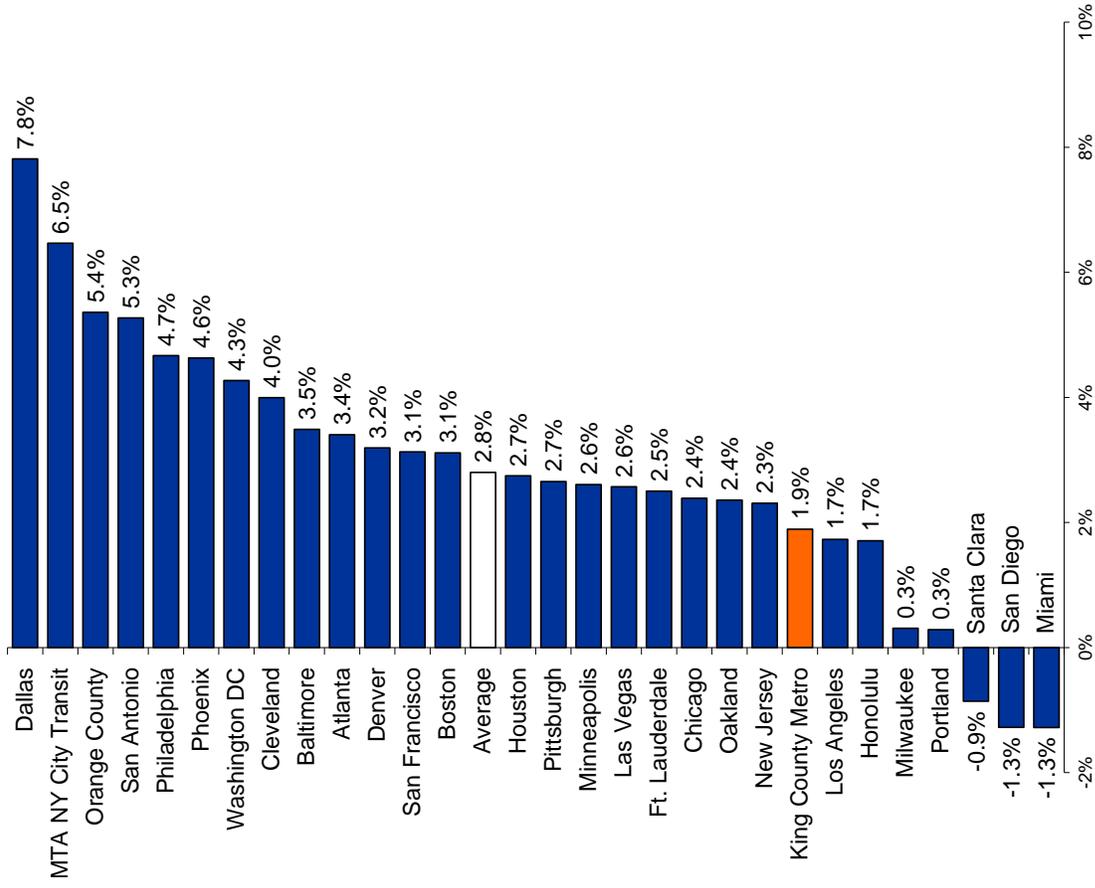
One-year change: Metro's operating cost per passenger mile grew 0.3% from 2013 to 2014 (peer rank: 20). This compares to a peer average of 3.8% growth in cost per passenger mile.

**Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



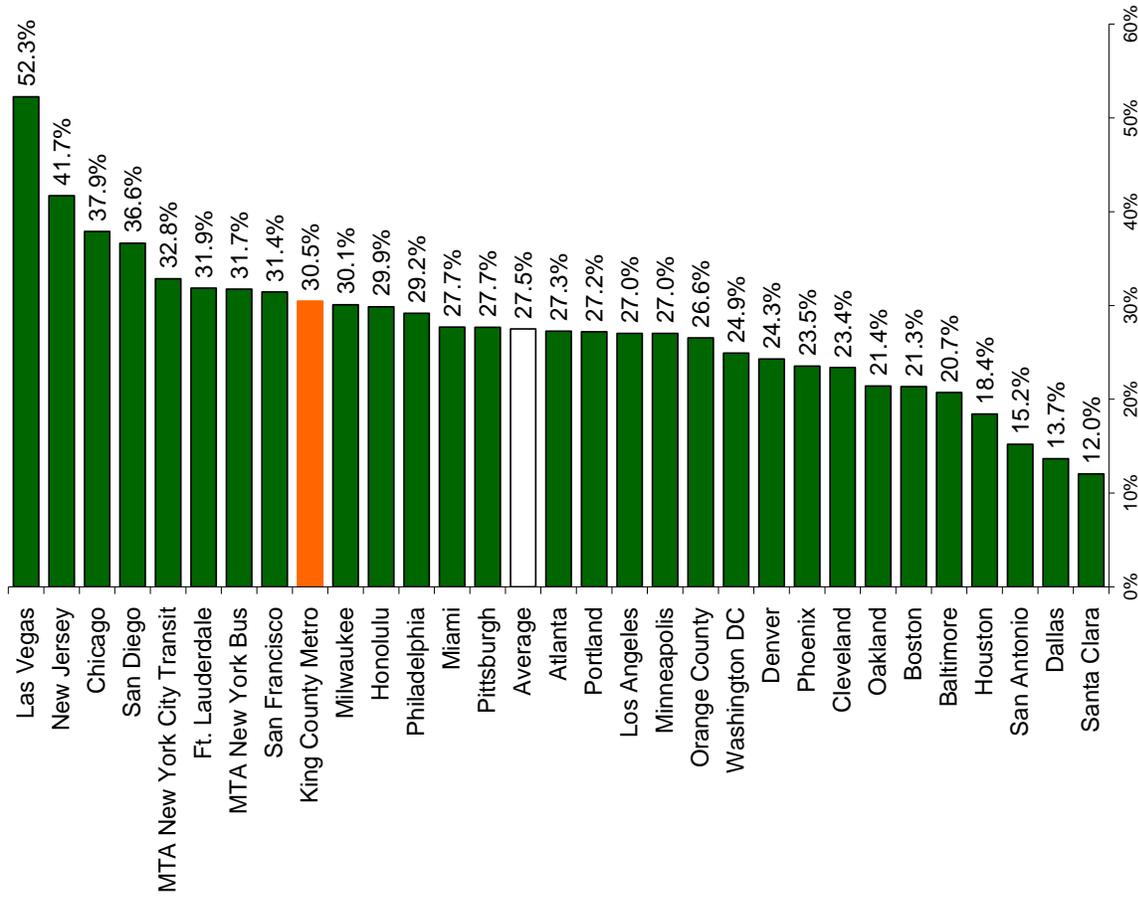
Five-year change: The recent reduction in operating cost per passenger mile lowered Metro's average annual growth to -0.2% over five years, putting it below the average among its peers (peer rank: 19). Previous reductions in passenger miles and average trip length were erased in 2014, with passenger miles showing growth from almost 459 million in 2010 to nearly 533 million in 2014.

**Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



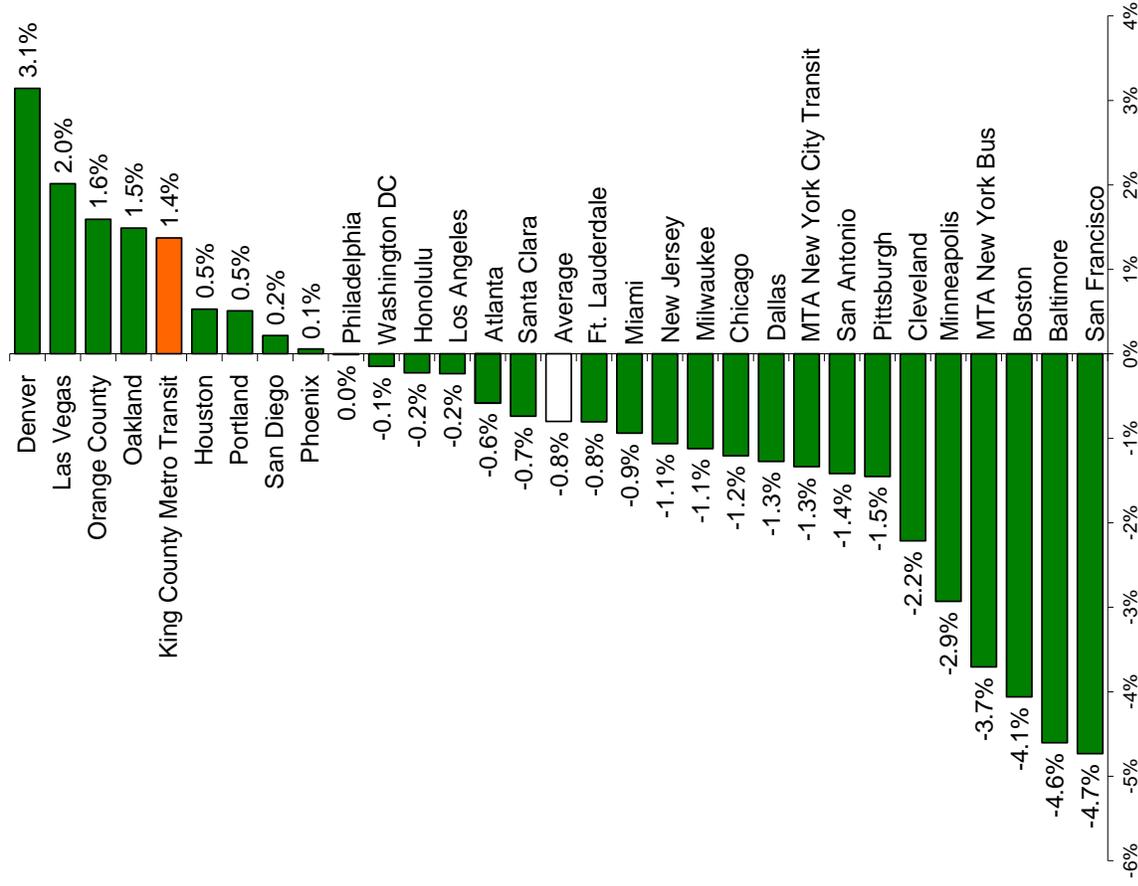
10-year change: Metro's average annual growth in cost per passenger mile over 10 years was 1.9% (peer rank: 22), less than the average of 2.8%. As with the other cost metrics, the cost containment discussed earlier benefits Metro's performance on this metric over five- and 10-year periods.

Farebox Recovery 2014



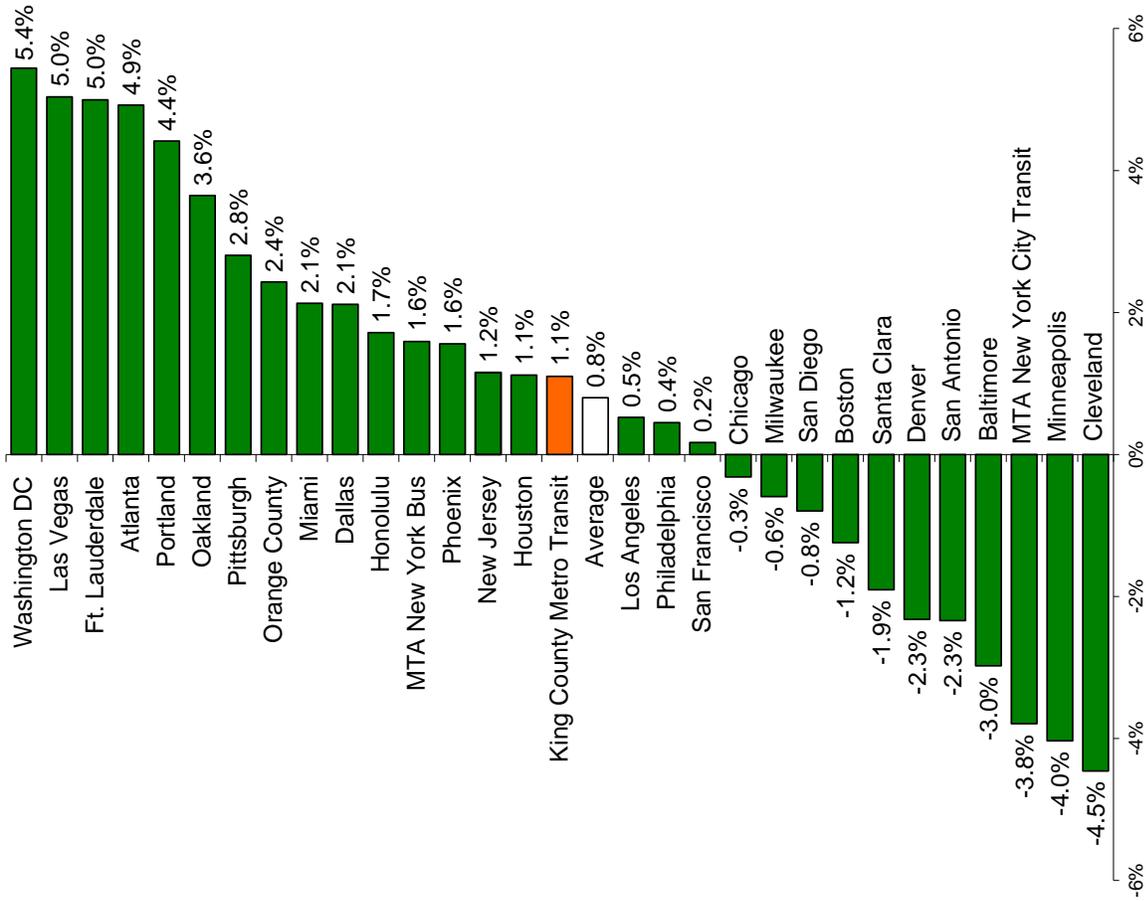
2014: Metro's revenue from sales tax, its primary source of funding, fell as a result of the Great Recession and took a number of years to recover. To replace a portion of the lost revenue, Metro raised fares each year from 2009 through 2011, driving farebox recovery (bus fare revenue divided by bus operating cost) to 30.5% (peer rank: 9).

Farebox Recovery Difference 2013-2014



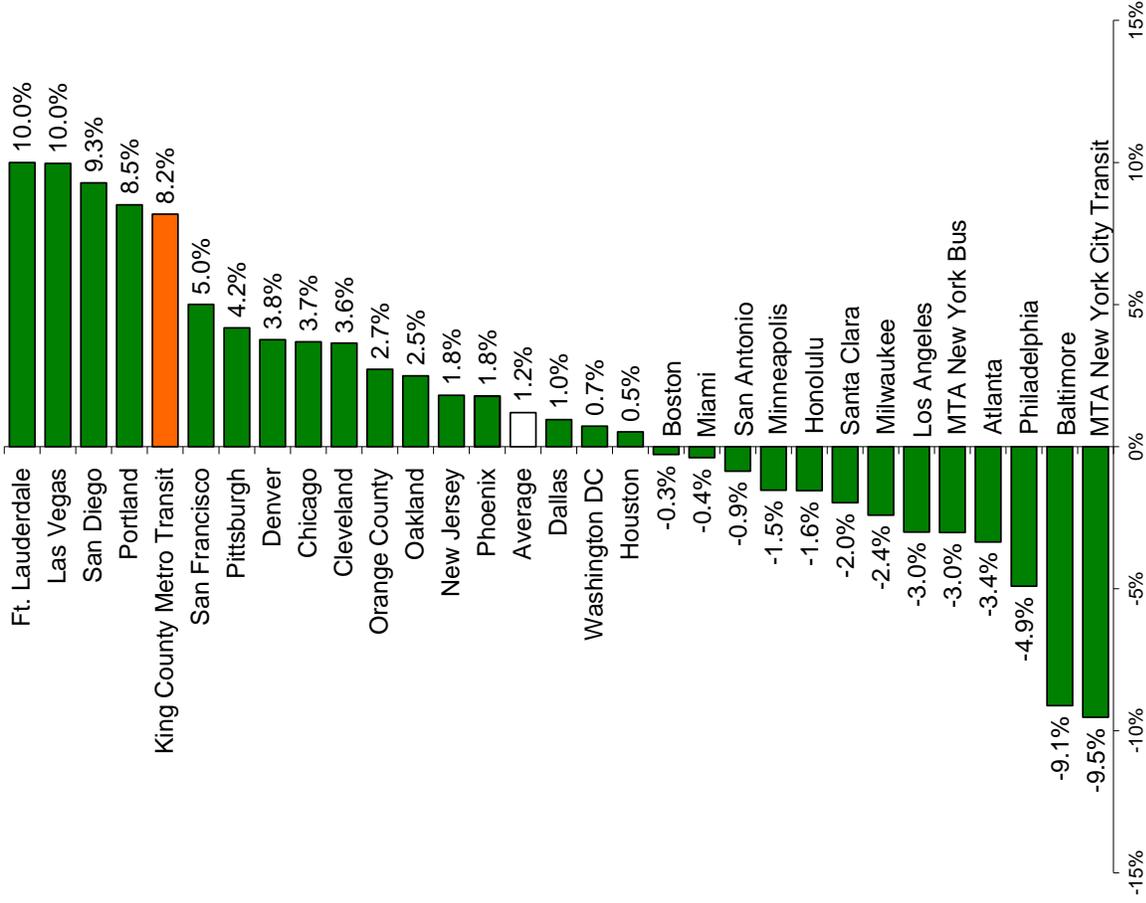
One-year change: With no fare increase in 2014, and increases in ridership and operating expenses being roughly equal, Metro's farebox recovery rate grew 1.4 percentage points in 2014 (peer rank: 5).

Farebox Recovery Difference 2010–2014



Five-year change: Farebox recovery increased by a total of 1.1 percentage points over five years (peer rank: 11). This increase is due primarily to fare increases that brought in more revenue during the first few years of this time period.

Farebox Recovery Difference 2005–2014



10-year change: Farebox recovery increased by a total of 8.2 percentage points over 10 years (peer rank: 4). This was driven by ridership increases and fare increases.



June 28, 2016

The Honorable Joe McDermott
Chair, King County Council
Room 1200
C O U R T H O U S E

Dear Councilmember McDermott:

I am pleased to transmit the enclosed motion for the King County Council to accept the King County Metro 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report. This report shows the public and King County leaders the progress Metro Transit is making toward achieving the eight goals in Metro's Strategic Plan for Public Transportation. The data and analysis in the report will inform Metro's efforts to continually improve performance and will help guide future transit decisions and strategic planning. Our reporting efforts and continued vigilance in monitoring our performance and costs are responsive to the public.

Consistent with Metro Strategic Plan Goal 7, Public Engagement and Transparency, this progress report represents one aspect of Metro's greater commitment to public accountability and transparency. The report contains annual data and covers five years whenever comparable data is available. Metro also provides monthly and annual performance data as well as links to plans and reports on its accountability website:

<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/am/accountability>.

The performance measures in this report focus on many aspects of Metro's public transportation system, including how well Metro delivers on the key values of safety, social equity, productivity, environmental sustainability and geographic value. In 2015, the County Council began a process to update the Strategic Plan which resulted in a number of proposed new indicators. Given the timing of this process, the new indicators have not yet been adopted nor have the methodologies been developed for tracking them, except for two that have been included in this report (both related to accessibility to frequent transit service). This brings the number of indicators that Metro now tracks to 63. For each measure, the report presents both specific data and a general progress indicator. Metro is in the process of developing targets for many of these measures as it continues to refine its performance measurement process.

The 2015 analysis shows positive trends for just under half of the measures (28 of 63), with most of the others remaining neutral. Key findings include:

- Metro's bus system ridership continued to grow, reaching a new all-time high of 122 million passenger trips (or 126 million passenger trips for all Metro services) in 2015.
- Overall satisfaction with Metro remains very high, with 88 percent of riders saying they are very or somewhat satisfied.
- More than three-fourths (76 percent) of jobs in King County were in locations within a quarter-mile of a bus stop.
- Measures of safety and security improved over the past year.
- Metro's cost per hour increased 0.3 percent.
- Metro's farebox recovery rate reached an all-time high of 30.8 percent.
- Energy use decreased in several areas.
- Metro's on-time performance fell in 2015 to 74.9 percent, below its target of 80 percent.
- Overall, nearly four-fifths of the spaces at King County's 130 park-and-ride facilities were used.

Many of the findings in this report show the systemic impact of years of cost containment, near-term infusion of operating funds from Seattle's Proposition 1 following its approval in 2014, savings from low fuel prices, and a fare increase that went into effect in March 2015. These funds were used to add 223,000 service hours during the June and September 2015 service periods and an additional 60,000 service hours outside of the Seattle area. These service investments allowed Metro to add trips on many bus routes and address issues related to crowding and on-time performance. In conjunction with the March 2015 fare increase, Metro implemented the groundbreaking ORCA LIFT reduced-fare program, reducing fares for Metro's low-income customers. Metro's long-term financial stability still requires a stable source of sufficient funding, particularly as Metro continues to integrate with Sound Transit and begins to implement the projects and programs proposed in its Long Range Plan.

Several indicators show that cost containment hasn't come at the expense of reducing productivity. Over the past four years, a period during which operating costs have remained at or below the level of inflation, Metro's ridership has grown. In fact, ridership and passenger miles have even grown on a per hour and per mile basis, suggesting that Metro's service has become more productive.

The Strategic Plan Progress Report reflects steady advancement toward the goals of the King County Strategic Plan as well as the County's commitment to achieving equity and social justice. The eight County goals of safety, human potential, economic growth, environmental sustainability, service excellence, financial stewardship, public engagement and transparency, and quality workforce are mirrored in Metro's Strategic Plan for Public Transportation and in the progress report. A number of measures specifically address social equity issues, such as access to transit in low-income and minority areas, use of reduced fare permits, and the accessibility of our bus stops.

The progress report also supports the objectives and strategies of the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan, particularly those related to transportation and land-use. The progress report illustrates how Metro encourages the increased use of public transit and reduces the need for driving by improving the effectiveness and productivity of bus service, investing service where the most people ride, and improving the reliability and efficiency of service. Sustainability measures directly related to greenhouse gas emissions, such as average miles per gallon of the Metro bus fleet and facility energy use, are also reported. Additional sustainability measures could be added to future reports to reflect Metro's Sustainability Plan.

It is estimated that this report required 300 staff hours to produce, costing \$18,000. The estimated printing cost for this report is \$700.

Thank you for your consideration of this motion. The Strategic Plan Progress Report will help King County residents understand how Metro is making the best use of the County's transit resources to deliver high-quality services that get people where they want to go.

If you have any questions, please contact Christina O'Claire, Manager of Strategy and Performance, at 206-477-5801, or via e-mail at christina.oclaire@kingcounty.gov.

Sincerely,

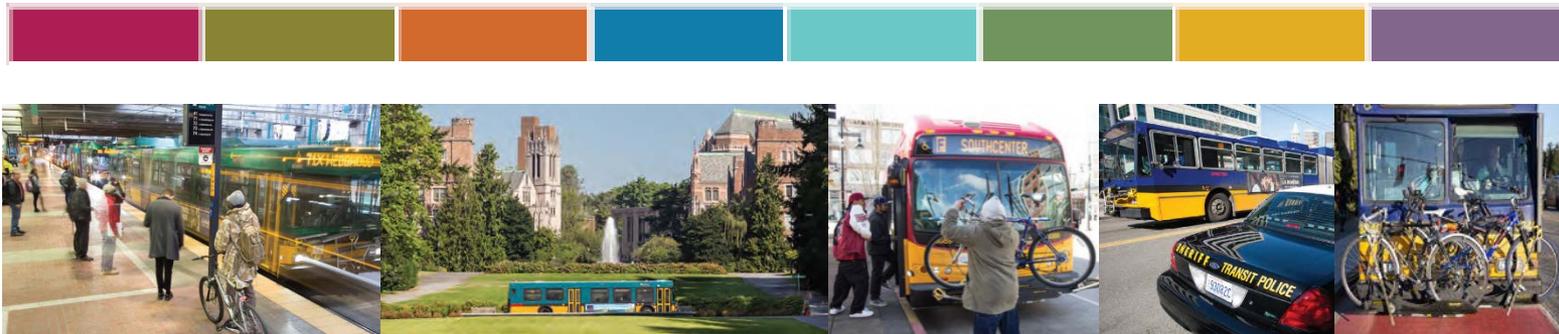
Dow Constantine
King County Executive

Enclosures

cc: King County Councilmembers
ATTN: Carolyn Busch, Chief of Staff
Anne Noris, Clerk of the Council
Carrie S. Cihak, Chief of Policy Development, King County Executive Office
Dwight Dively, Director, Office of Performance, Strategy and Budget
Harold S. Taniguchi, Director, Department of Transportation (DOT)
Rob Gannon, Interim General Manager, Metro Transit Division, DOT
Victor Obeso, Deputy General Manager, Planning and Customer Services, Metro
Transit Division, DOT
Christina O'Claire, Manager, Strategy and Performance, Metro Transit Division,
DOT

[Blank Page]

Metro Transit Strategic Plan Progress Report



**Regional Transit Committee
July 20, 2016**



King County
METRO
We'll Get You There

King County
Metro Transit
**2015 Strategic
Plan Progress
Report**

June 2016





Attachment A

King County
METRO
We'll Get You There

King County Metro
**Strategic Plan
for Public
Transportation**
2011-2021

2015 UPDATE

Goals

What we deliver	How we deliver
Safety	Service Excellence
Human Potential	Financial Stewardship
Economic Growth and Built Environment	Public Engagement and Transparency
Environmental Sustainability	Quality Workforce

Themes

Service contraction and service expansion

- September 2014 service reductions bled into 1st half of year
- Seattle Proposition 1 added service hours in June and September
- Hired 500 new drivers to deliver service

Fare increase and LIFT program

- Groundbreaking program
- Growing rapidly
- Transit more affordable to more people



Integration with Sound Transit

- Link light rail extension to Capitol Hill and the UW
- ST2, proposed ST3 and METRO CONNECTS

How to read the report

- 63 measures associated with 8 goals
 - Report includes 2 of 7 new measures in 2015 Strategic Plan update
- Indicator for each measure whether we are moving toward our goal, stable or need improvement

SYMBOLS—intended to give a general indication of how well we’re meeting our goals.

-  Improving
-  Stable

-  Opportunity to improve
-  N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined

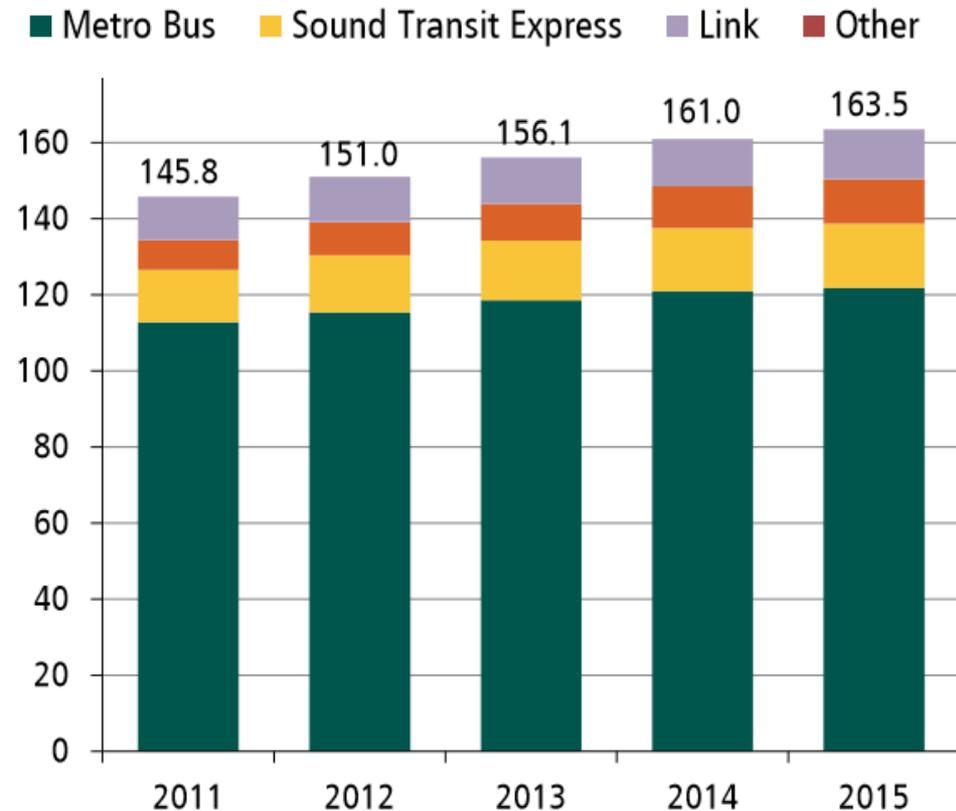
MEASURES		TREND
GOAL 1: SAFETY		
1	Preventable accidents per million miles	
2	Operator and passenger incidents and assaults	
3	Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security	
4	Effectiveness of emergency responses	

Goal: Economic Growth and Built Environment



Transit Boardings in King County (in millions)

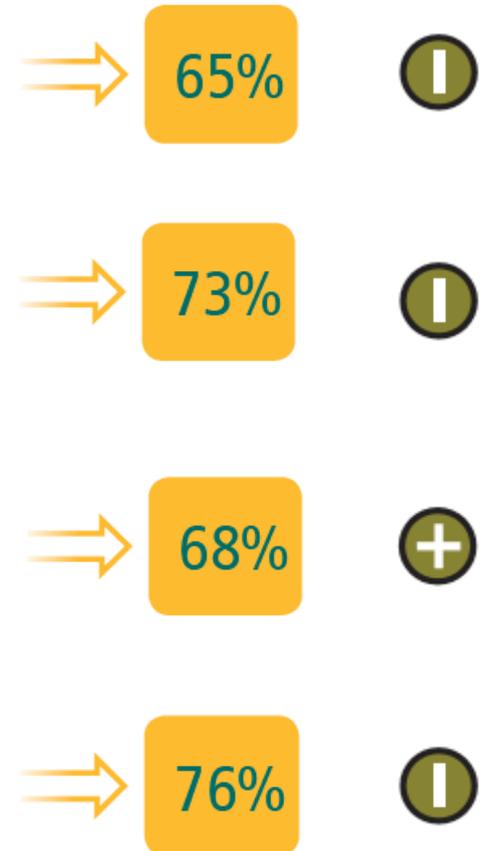
- New high of 122 million trips on Metro
 - Almost 75% of all boardings in the County
- Nearly half of all county households have at least one rider



Goal: Human Potential

Access to Transit

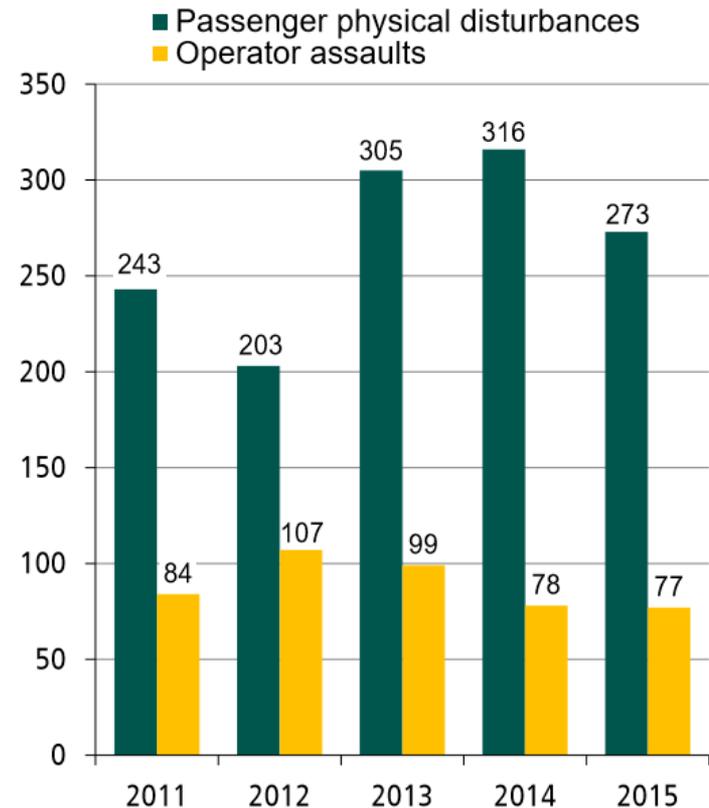
- Population living within a ¼-mile to a transit stop
- Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a ¼-mile of transit stop
- Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop
- Jobs within a ¼ mile of a transit stop



Goal: Safety

- Safety and security remains a key focus
 - Operator assaults down 1%
 - Passenger physical disturbances fell by 14%

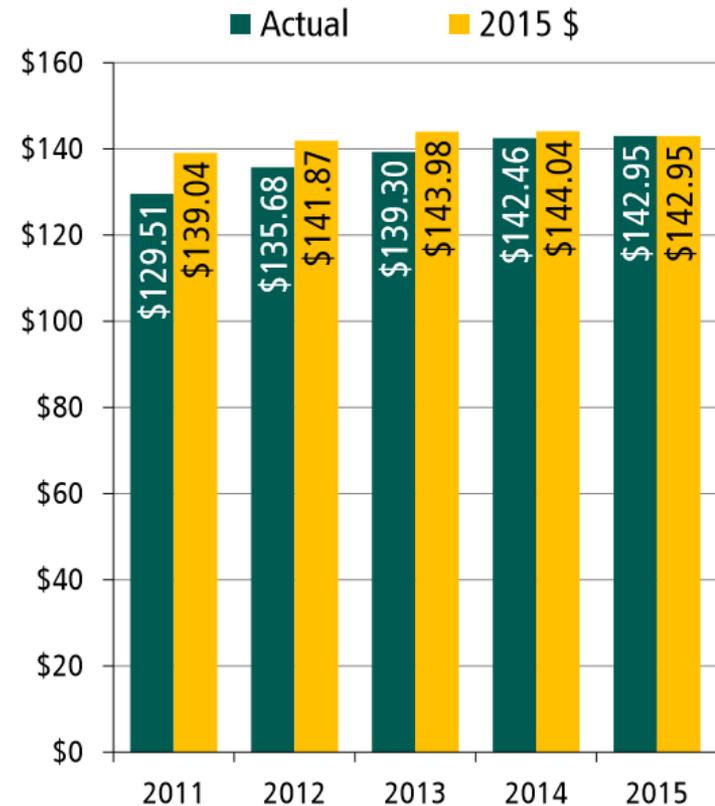
Operator Assaults and Passenger Physical Disturbances



Goal: Financial Stewardship

- Metro's cost per hour increased a mere 0.3%
 - Significantly below the 1.1% rate of inflation

Cost per Hour

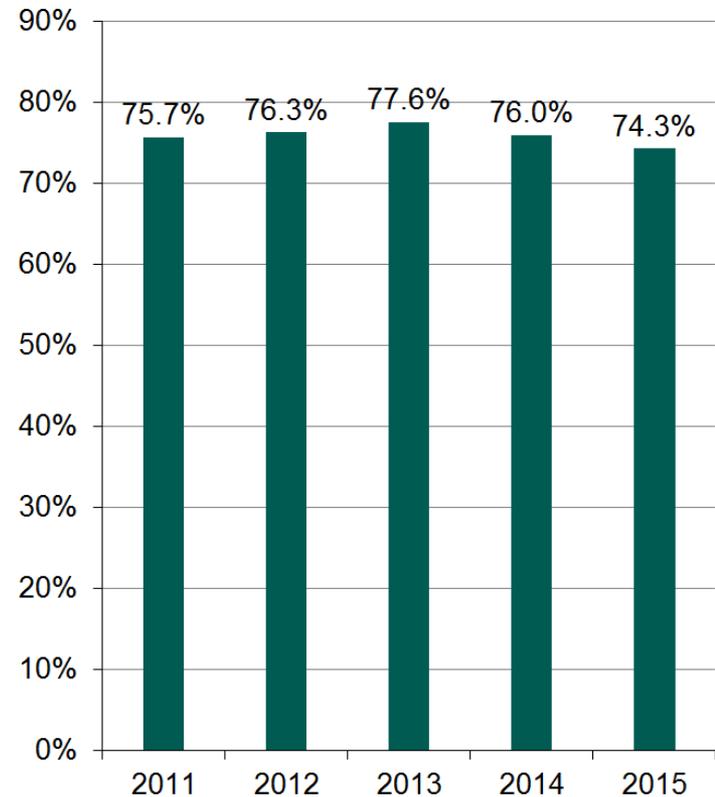


Goal: Service Excellence



Weekday On Time Performance

- Weekday on-time performance dropped to 74.9%
- Below 80% target
- Signs of improvement near end 2015



Goal: Quality Workforce

Employee Survey Results

- King County's 2015 employee survey offered expanded look into employee engagement
 - Metro's overall engagement score
 - Employees recommending King County as a great place to work

⇒ 69%

⇒ 73%

Thank you

<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/planning/>

1

August 17, 2016

pd

Sponsor: _____

Proposed No.: 2016-0350

1 **AMENDMENT TO PROPOSED MOTION 2016-0350, VERSION 1**

2 Delete Attachment A, King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report -
3 June 2016, and insert Attachment A, King County Metro Transit 2015 – Strategic Plan
4 Progress Report - June 2016, dated August 17, 2016

5 **EFFECT: Modifies attachment A, the transmitted Strategic Plan Progress Report,**
6 **to correct performance measure descriptions and to clarify that the Metro Long**
7 **Range Plan is a draft subject to review by this Committee and the County Council.**

[Blank Page]



King County
METRO
We'll Get You There

King County
Metro Transit
**2015 Strategic
Plan Progress
Report**

June 2016

King County Metro Transit 2015 Strategic Plan Progress Report

June 2016
Rev. August 17, 2016



Department of Transportation
Metro Transit Division
King Street Center, KSC-TR-0415
201 S. Jackson St
Seattle, WA 98104
206-553-3000 TTY Relay: 711
www.kingcounty.gov/metro

Alternative Formats Available

206-477-3839 TTY Relay: 711

071216/comm/sd 1202M

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
INTRODUCTION.....	5
GOAL 1: SAFETY.....	6
GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL.....	9
GOAL 3: ECONOMIC GROWTH AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT.....	14
GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY.....	17
GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE	21
GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP.....	25
GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY.....	32
GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE	36
APPENDIX A: Peer Comparison Report.....	A-1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Strategic Plan Progress Report is Metro's primary tool for showing the public and King County leaders how well we are moving toward the goals in our Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 (<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/planning/strategic-plan/index.html>).

The 2015 progress report presents data on 63 performance measures; the majority show positive or stable trends.

Highlights

- **Metro's ridership continued to grow, reaching a new all-time high of 122 million passenger trips in 2015.** Nearly half of all households in the county (39%) have at least one Metro rider. All of the transit agencies in the region combined delivered 163 million trips in King County. That is an increase of 17.4% since 2010—evidence that public transportation is helping the region accommodate a growing population and keep traffic congestion in check.
- **Overall satisfaction with Metro remains very high, with 88% of riders saying they are very or somewhat satisfied.** This finding from Metro's 2015 Rider/Nonrider survey showed satisfaction to be slightly lower than in the previous two years. However, satisfaction with specific elements of Metro's service generally remained the same or improved.
- **More than three-fourths (76%) of jobs in King County were in locations within a quarter-mile of a bus stop,** contributing to economic growth and healthy communities throughout the county.
- **Measures of safety and security improved** over the past year, with operator and passenger assaults falling by 1% and 14%, respectively.
- **Metro's cost per hour increased 0.3%,** yet stayed below the 1.1% rate of inflation.
- **Metro's farebox recovery rate reached an all-time high 30.8%,** well above the 25% target adopted by King County. The rate has increased every year since 2007.
- **Energy use decreased in several areas.** Vehicle energy use per boarding declined 1.7% in 2015. Energy use at Metro facilities has declined by 17% since 2007 when normalized by temperature and square footage. Our energy efficiency measures are contributing to our efforts to mitigate climate change and to control costs.

- **Metro's on-time performance fell in 2015 to 74.9%, below the target of 80%.** There were signs, however, that our on-time performance was improving as a result of Seattle Proposition 1 and Metro investments targeted at improving reliability.
- **Overall, nearly four-fifths of the spaces at King County's 130 park-and-ride facilities were used.** Utilization varies greatly by location, with many park-and-rides operating at full capacity.

2015 was an extraordinary year for Metro. After Seattle voters approved Proposition 1 in 2014 to pay for more Metro service, we worked with the City of Seattle to add 110,000 service hours to 53 Seattle routes in June 2015 and 113,000 more hours in September. These increases were on top of 60,000 service hours we added in other parts of our service area during the year. The 2015 service investments allowed Metro to reduce crowding on buses, improve on-time performance, and add trips on many bus routes. We hired approximately 500 new drivers to deliver the expanded service.

The Proposition 1-related investments brought some stability to Metro's near-term financial picture, and we benefitted from low fuel prices as well. We also bolstered our revenue projections with a fare increase that took effect in March 2015. Nevertheless, Metro's long-term financial stability would benefit from a more stable source of sufficient funding.

Recognizing the impact that the March fare increase and other recent fare and fare-policy changes had on our low-income customers, we introduced our groundbreaking ORCA LIFT reduced-fare program in March 2015. The program saw steady enrollment growth throughout the year.

Integration with Sound Transit remained one of Metro's major areas of focus in 2015. In addition to integrating our bus service with the Link light rail extension to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington, we coordinated planning with Sound Transit as we began developing Metro's first-ever long-range plan.

Another forward-looking effort in 2015 was an extensive update of the Strategic Plan for Public Transportation and Service Guidelines.

SYMBOLS—intended to give a general indication of how well we’re meeting our goals.

 Improving
 Stable

 Opportunity to improve
 N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined

MEASURES		TREND
GOAL 1: SAFETY		
1	Preventable accidents per million miles	
2	Operator and passenger incidents and assaults	
3	Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security	
4	Effectiveness of emergency responses	
GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL		
1	Population within a quarter-mile of a transit stop	
2	Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
3	Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
4	Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
5	Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	
6	Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	
7	Number of students at universities and community colleges that are within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	
8	Vanpool boardings	
9	Transit mode share by market	
10	Student and reduced-fare permits and usage	
11	Accessible bus stops	
12	Access registrants	
13	Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program	
14	Requested Access trips compared with those provided	
15	Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training	
GOAL 3: ECONOMIC GROWTH AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT		
1	All public transportation ridership in King County	
2	Transit rides per capita	
3	Ridership in population/business centers	
4	Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during peak commute hours	
5	Employer-sponsored passes and usage	
6	Park-and-ride capacity and utilization	
7	HOV lane passenger miles	

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY		
1	Average miles per gallon of Metro's bus fleet	+
2	Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles	+
3	Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boardings	+
4	Total facility energy use	+
5	Energy use at Metro facilities: kWh and natural gas used in facilities, normalized by area and temperature	+
6	Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT)	-
7	Transit mode share	-
GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE		
1	Customer satisfaction	↓
2	Customer complaints per boarding	-
3	On-time performance by time of day	-
4	Crowding	↓
5	Use of Metro's web tools and alerts	↓
GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP		
1	Service hours operated	+
2	Service hours and service hour change per route	●
3	Boardings per vehicle hour	↓
4	Boardings per revenue hour	↓
5	Ridership and ridership change per route	↓
6	Passenger miles per vehicle mile	+
7	Passenger miles per revenue mile	+
8	Cost per hour	+
9	Cost per vehicle mile	-
10	Cost per boarding	+
11	Cost per passenger mile	↓
12	Cost per vanpool boarding	+
13	Cost per Access boarding	-
14	Fare revenues	+
15	Farebox recovery	+
16	ORCA use	+
17	Asset condition assessment	+
GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY		
1	Public participation rates	+
2	Customer satisfaction regarding Metro's communications and reporting	↓
3	Social media indicators	+
4	Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages	↓
GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE		
1	Demographics of Metro employees	↓
2	Employee job satisfaction	●
3	Promotion rates	+
4	Probationary pass rate	↓



INTRODUCTION

The King County Council adopted Metro’s Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 in July 2011 and approved updates in 2012 and 2013. The plan lays out a vision for the region’s public transportation system; sets goals, objectives, strategies and quantitative performance measures; and establishes service guidelines. It builds on King County’s strategic plan and reflects the recommendations of the 2010 Regional Transit Task Force.

The County Council also directed Metro to report on how we are meeting the strategic plan’s goals and objectives. This is our fourth progress report; it covers five years whenever comparable data are available. In 2015, the County Council began a process of updating the Strategic Plan. As part of that process, they proposed that a number of new indicators be tracked. Because of the timing of this process, these new indicators have not yet been adopted. The methodologies for monitoring these new indicators are still being developed, with the exception of two that are included in this year’s report (measures 2.5, percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service; and 2.6, number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service).

The 63 measures in this report focus on many aspects of Metro’s public transportation system, including how well we deliver on the key values of productivity, social equity, and geographic value. We are continuing to refine our performance measurement processes, and are in the process of defining performance targets for each of the eight goals in the strategic plan. We have developed preliminary measures and created a tiered approach that connects how operation, maintenance and planning of a transit system contribute to the goals. This approach ties everyday workplace activities to progress toward our strategic goals.

As part of our performance monitoring, we compare Metro with 30 of the largest motor- and trolley-bus agencies in the United States using National Transit Database data. Given the timing of data availability, the Peer Comparison Report appended to this document is based on data through 2014.



METRO AT A GLANCE (2015)

Service area	2,134 square miles
Population	2.12 million
Employment	1.31 million
Fixed-route ridership	121.8 million
Vanpool ridership:	3.6 million
Access ridership:	1.3 million
Annual service hours	3.6 million
Active fleet	1,472 buses
Bus stops	8,091
Park-and-rides	130
Park-and-ride spaces	25,468

SYMBOL KEY

These symbols are intended to give a general indication of how well we’re meeting our goals.

Key to trend symbols

- + Improving
- | Stable
- Opportunity to improve
- N/A, just one year of data, or trend not easily defined

GOAL 1: SAFETY

1

Support safe communities.

► **Objective 1.1: Keep people safe and secure.**

Intended outcome: Metro's services and facilities are safe and secure.

Metro protects the safety and security of customers, employees, and facilities in a variety of ways, including planning, policing, facility design, operational practices, safety training, and collaboration with local jurisdictions and other agencies on safety-related matters.

Specific strategies include promoting safety and security in public transportation operations and facilities, and planning for and executing regional emergency-response and homeland-security efforts.

Our safety program for bus drivers emphasizes steps to raise safety awareness. Our Operator Assault Reduction Project includes a number of strategies and programs to increase the safety of both bus drivers and passengers.



HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 1 OVERVIEW

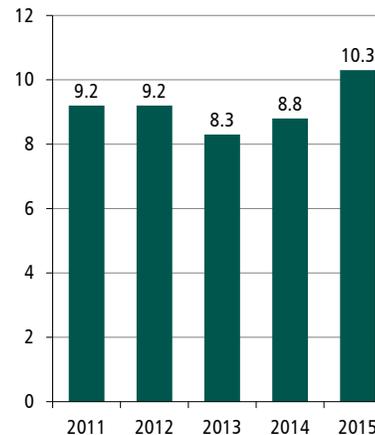
Metro saw another significant decline in assaults on our buses in 2015. The rate of preventable accidents rose again in 2015, but current levels are still well below the levels of just a decade ago. Increased driver training and a pedestrian awareness campaign contributed to a reduction in preventable pedestrian accidents. Customer satisfaction with personal safety while riding the bus at night remains high, as does satisfaction with the safe operation of the buses. Metro is currently conducting a major safety system review, with a report due out in 2016.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Preventable accidents per million miles	⊖
2	Operator and passenger incidents and assaults	⊕
3	Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security	⊕
4	Effectiveness of emergency responses	⊕

1) Preventable accidents per million miles ⊖

Metro continues to focus on reducing accidents through driver training and customer education. The number of preventable accidents per million miles increased by 1.5 from 2014 to 2015. However, pedestrian accidents, which declined by 35% in 2014, decreased again in 2015 by an additional 8.5%.

1) Preventable accidents per million miles



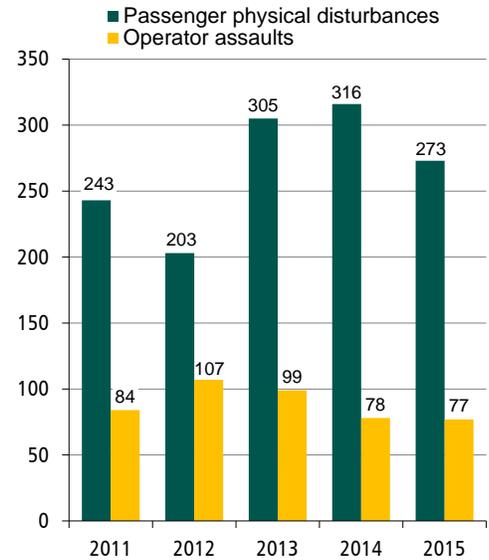
2) Operator and passenger incidents and assaults +

The total number of operator assaults fell again in 2015—a 1.3% reduction compared to 2014. The 77 operator assaults (0.6 per million transit boardings) in 2015 include those on Sound Transit bus service operated by Metro.

It has been nearly two years since the last felony aggravated assault occurred (defined as when the offender uses a weapon or displays it in a threatening manner, or the operator suffers severe or aggravated bodily injury). This decline reflects the success of Metro’s Operator Assault Reduction Project, which focuses on close coordination between Transit Operations and Metro Transit Police to ensure timely assault response and follow-up. The project also includes a training program that helps operators learn how to de-escalate potential conflicts and communicate effectively with challenging passengers.

Passenger vs. passenger physical disturbances fell significantly—13.6% from 2014 to 2015. There were 273 disturbances, or 2.1 per million boardings. Passenger vs. passenger physical disturbances are incidents recorded by drivers that may or may not be criminal in nature and don’t necessarily entail a victim, a suspect, a request for police, or the filing of a report.

2) Operator assaults and passenger physical disturbances

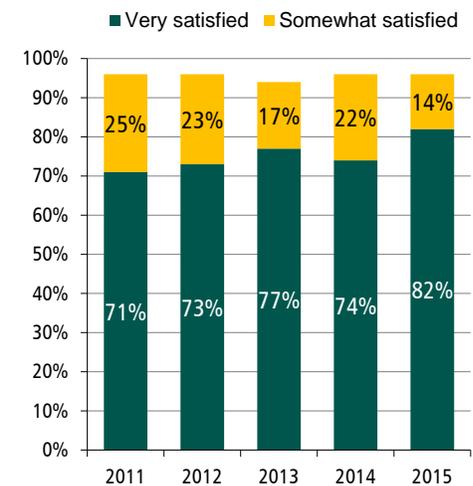


3) Customer satisfaction regarding safety and security +

Every year, Metro’s Rider Survey asks riders about their satisfaction with many attributes of Metro service. In the most recent survey, 82% of riders said they are “very satisfied” with the safe operation of the bus; this is 8% more than were very satisfied in 2014. (Most of the remainder said they are “somewhat satisfied.”) This is an increase over past years, although the wording of the question changed slightly to focus more on operators than on the operation of the bus.

When asked about personal safety while riding the bus at night, 79% said they are very or somewhat satisfied, which is similar to the average for the previous four years.

3) Rider satisfaction with safe operation of the bus



4) **Effectiveness of emergency responses** 

The Department of Homeland Security's Transportation Security Administration administers the Baseline Assessment for Security Enhancement (BASE) program, which establishes a security standard for transit system security programs and assesses progress. This voluntary, comprehensive review focuses on categories identified by the transit community as fundamentals for a sound transit security program, including an agency's security plans, security training, drills and exercise programs, public outreach efforts, and background-check programs.



Metro's score on this test increased from 91% in 2009 to 95% in 2012, with improvements in our infrastructure protection protocols, security and emergency preparedness training and exercise program, and inclusion of security upgrades in our mid- and long-term planning. The 2015 triennial audit was delayed at the request of TSA. The assessment is being redeployed in stages beginning the first week of April 2016. We expect to conclude by June with scoring available by July.

Metro's Operator Assault Reduction Project

Metro instituted the Operator Assault Reduction Project in January 2009 to bring down a high level of assaults directed at Metro operators as they drove their routes. A joint effort of the Metro Transit Police (MTP) and Transit Operations, the project's goal was to use Metro's available resources to reduce the number of operator assaults.

The program helped develop procedures for reporting, responding to, investigating and tracking operator assault incidents. The program has 11 specific objectives covering things such as:

- Field responses by MTP
- Investigations and communications by MTP's Criminal Investigation Unit
- Operator training on how to recognize and defuse hostile situations and to enhance communication to promote improved security on coaches
- Early intervention efforts
- Suspension and exclusion policies and reward programs
- Post-incident victim counseling
- Improvements to the Security Incident Report program.

After an approximate 50% reduction in assaults during the program's first five years, operator assaults trended up in 2012. Additional efforts resulted in annual reductions in 2013, 2014 and 2015.

Provide equitable opportunities for people from all areas of King County to access the public transportation system.

► **Objective 2.1 Provide public transportation products and services that add value throughout King County and that facilitate access to jobs, education, and other destinations.**

Intended outcome: More people throughout King County have access to public transportation products and services.

Metro strives to make it easy for people to travel throughout King County and the region. We provide a range of public transportation products and services appropriate to different markets and mobility needs, working to integrate our services with others. Our fully accessible fixed-route system is complemented by services such as ridesharing and Dial-A-Ride Transit (DART). In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, we provide Access paratransit service to eligible people with disabilities. Our Community Access Transportation (CAT) program provides vans and support to community organizations that offer rides as an alternative to Access. CAT trips are less expensive and fill some service gaps. Our travel training program helps people with disabilities use regular bus



service. We also offer Jobs Access and Reverse Commute, a federal transportation program intended to connect low-income populations with employment opportunities.

NOTE: In previous years, measures 1 to 4 included housing units within two miles of a park-and-ride in the totals. However, our 2015 Access to Transit study found that proximity to park-and-rides represents neither their true catchment area nor those households' ability to access the transit system. The revised measures better reflect access. Metro continues to measure park-and-ride capacity and utilization in Goal 3, Measure 6.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 2 OVERVIEW	
<p>About 65% of housing units in King County are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop—about the same as last year. The percentage is higher in areas with a high proportion of low-income or minority residents.</p> <p>Access to jobs via transit also remained steady in 2015, with 76% of jobs in King County within a quarter-mile of a bus stop. Approximately 145,000 students attend colleges within a quarter-mile of a Metro stop. Almost 12% of employees in King County and 45% of those who work in downtown Seattle commute by transit—numbers similar to 2014.</p> <p>The proportion of bus stops that are wheelchair accessible increased in 2015. Access ridership decreased as we continued to expand the more-efficient CAT program and continued travel training to give riders more transportation choices. Metro delivered 100% of the Access trips requested.</p> <p>Metro continues to operate the largest publicly owned commuter van program in the nation, with Metro vans traveling more than 56 million miles in 2015, when vanpool ridership grew by 4%.</p>	

MEASURES		TREND
1	Population within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
2	Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
3	Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬆️
4	Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
5	Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	●
6	Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service	●
7	Number of students at universities and community colleges within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop	⬇️
8	Vanpool boardings	⬆️
9	Transit mode share by market	⬆️

Measures continued on next page

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

Measures, continued

MEASURES		TREND
10	Student and reduced-fare permits and usage	ⓘ
11	Accessible bus stops	+
12	Access registrants	●
13	Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program	+

MEASURES		TREND
14	Requested Access trips compared with those provided	ⓘ
15	Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training	+

1) Population living within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

This basic access metric measures proximity to any transit stop. In winter 2015, 65% of King County housing units were within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop—the same as last year.



2) Percentage of households in low-income census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

To align with other Metro policies, this report now defines "low-income" as less than 200% of the federal poverty level. The 2014 American Community Survey found that 24% of King County residents have low incomes. To measure their access to transit, we define a census tract as low-income if more than 24% of its population is below 200% of the federal poverty level. Almost three-quarters (73%) of housing units in these census tracts are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop. This is slightly less than last year (75%), but higher than the countywide population as a whole. The 2015 decrease is attributable to shifts in tracts designated as low-income as a result of the changed definition.



3) Percentage of households in minority census tracts within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop +

The 2014 American Community Survey found that 37% of King County residents belong to minority groups. We define a census tract as minority if more than 37% of its population belongs to a minority group. In these census tracts, 68% of housing units are within a quarter-mile walk to a bus stop, a slight increase over last year (67%) and higher than for the county population as a whole.



4) Number of jobs within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ⓘ

In winter 2015, 76% of jobs in King County were in locations within a quarter-mile of a bus stop—the same as last year.



5) Percentage of households within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service ●

This is a new measure that looks at a household's proximity to any bus stop served by transit that operates all day at frequencies of 15 minutes or better. This includes all RapidRide lines, Link light rail, and places where two or more routes follow the same path and have a

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

combined headway of 15 minutes or better. In 2015, 43% of households were within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service.

For this measure, the Strategic Plan Progress Report defines frequent service as any route or combination of routes that provide service every 15 minutes or better. In Metro's draft long-range plan, METRO CONNECTS, frequent service is defined not only by frequency, but also by the span of service (the amount of time between the first trip and the last trip of the day) and a higher level of capital investment in speed, on-time performance, and passenger amenities. METRO CONNECTS envisions its frequent transit corridors to be of a higher overall quality than today's frequent corridors. By the METRO CONNECTS definition, about 20% of the population currently has access to this higher standard of frequent service.



6) Number of jobs within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service ●

Like the previous item, this measure is new this year. In 2015, 63% of jobs in King County were within a half-mile walk to a transit stop with frequent service.



7) Number of students at universities and community colleges that are within a quarter-mile walk to a transit stop ①

All 27 of the degree-conferring college and university campuses in King County are within a quarter mile to a bus stop. Approximately 151,000 students attend classes in person at these campuses.

8) Vanpool boardings +

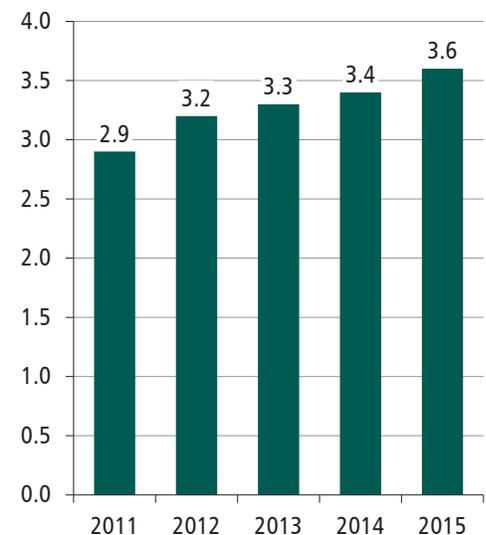
Metro continues to operate the largest publicly owned commuter van program in the nation. Steady growth in vanpool and vanship boardings continued in 2015, extending the trend since 2010. Total boardings reached 3.6 million, about 4% higher than in 2014 and 33% above 2010. Our commuter van fleet also grew 6% in 2015, to nearly 1,500. The program helped the region use existing road space more efficiently by eliminating more than 54 million vehicle miles traveled; it also saved more than 2.4 million gallons of fuel.

Vanpool customer satisfaction remains high at 92%. Commuter vanpools are highly valued by both current and past participants, with 93% agreeing that the service helps reduce congestion.

Targeted employer vanpool formations and promotional efforts drive ridership growth. Metro's Commute Coach program helps generate awareness of the vanpool program and helps commuters transition to vanpool service. In 2015, our Commute Coach Program started 149 vans, our highest number in one year so far and making up 57% of new van starts. Major employers that have Commute Coach employees include Amazon (72 vans), Microsoft (28) and Starbucks (3).

Rideshare has a strong social media presence, with a combined 3,149 Facebook fans and Twitter followers, up 55% from 2014.

8) Vanpool boardings (in millions)



The methodology for counting passengers was modified in 2014. Previous years' data on this chart reflect the estimated ridership using the new methodology.

GOAL 2: HUMAN POTENTIAL

9) Transit mode share by market +

According to the 2014 American Community Survey, 11.8% of King County workers take public transportation to work, up from 11% in 2013. Transit's share of commuters is even stronger for workers in downtown Seattle, with 45% taking transit (2014 Commute Seattle survey). This is up from the 2012 figure of 43%. No other mode-split data are readily available.



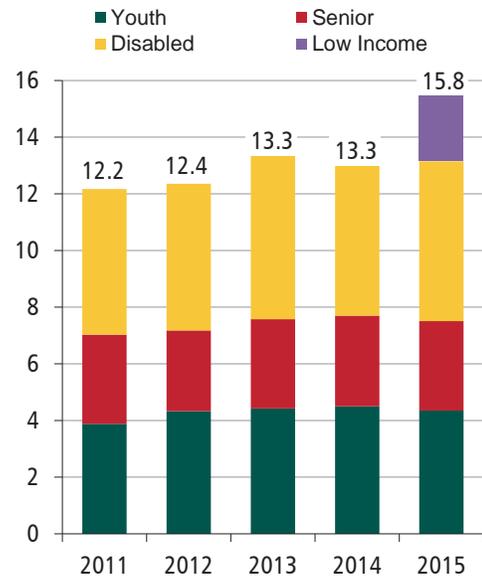
10) Student and reduced-fare permits and usage i

The Regional Reduced Fare Permit (RRFP) entitles senior riders (age 65 or older), riders with disabilities, and Medicare-card holders to pay a reduced fare of \$1.00. In 2015, RRFP trips made up 12% of all Metro ORCA trips. Many other RRFP riders pay their fares with cash, and we are unable to measure these trips.

In addition to the RRFP, the ORCA Business Passport program has partnered with five school districts (Seattle, Bellevue, Highline, Lake Washington, and Mercer Island) to offer student transit passes. We sold more than 19,000 passes in the 2015-2016 school year. We expect more than 3 million boardings to be made with those passes, or about a 4% increase over the 2014-2015 school year. In addition, many other schools and school districts buy Puget Passes for their students.

New in 2015 was the ORCA LIFT reduced-fare card for people with low incomes (see box below).

10) Reduced fare ORCA trips (in millions)

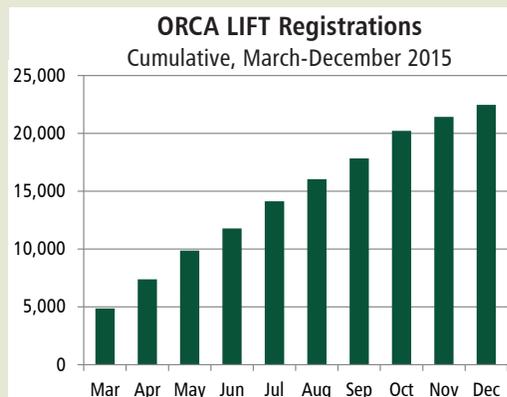


ORCA LIFT low-income fare program

Metro launched the groundbreaking ORCA LIFT reduced-fare program in March 2015, making transit more affordable for qualified riders whose incomes are below 200% of the federal poverty level.

ORCA LIFT cardholders can save as much as \$1.75 per trip on Metro, and qualify for reduced fares on Kitsap Transit, Sound Transit Link light rail, the King County Water Taxi and the Seattle Streetcar.

As we planned this program, one of our challenges was how to reach potential participants and sign them up. Our solution was to partner with Public Health-Seattle and King County, and eight human services agencies. Together we've been actively promoting ORCA LIFT using advertising, outreach at community events, and our ORCA-To-Go vans. The agencies are verifying applicants' eligibility. This approach has proven to be powerful and effective—people are getting ORCA LIFT cards and they're using them. We also developed a partnership with the City of Seattle to promote ORCA LIFT. City employees are being trained in eligibility and enrollment activities to expand outreach.



Since the program started, the number of enrollees has grown steadily to nearly 23,000 at the end of 2015. ORCA LIFT cardholders took 2,658,810 trips in 2015, making up about 2.2% of Metro boardings.

The Metro program team was honored as a Washington State Department of Transportation Wall of Fame winner.

11) Accessible bus stops +

We increased our proportion of bus stops that are wheelchair accessible to 80% in 2015. Service realignments, bus stop spacing, and accessibility improvement projects allowed us to increase operational efficiencies and enhance our customers' overall transit experience. Service additions in late 2015 increased the number of active stops.

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Accessible stops	6,714	6,499	6,508	6,346	6,444
All stops	8,744	8,413	8,357	8,079	8,091
Percent accessible	77%	77%	78%	79%	80%

12) Access registrants ●

At the end of 2015, there were 14,315 ADA-eligible registrants in the Access database—a 2.6% drop from 2014. Since January 2014, only riders with current certification have been counted as Access registrants. In previous years, individuals approaching the end of their eligibility who had not taken a trip on Access for a year were considered inactive, but were still listed as eligible even though their eligibility had expired. As a result of that change, the 2014 and 2015 numbers are not comparable to previous years.

13) Access boardings/number of trips provided by the Community Access Transportation (CAT) program +

Access ridership decreased 10.2% in 2015, while the program still provided all of the trips requested by qualified applicants. This decline was partially due to the 1.4% ridership increase in the more cost-efficient CAT program and to continued instruction to help Access registrants use regular bus service, which also reduces costs. Growth in CAT was primarily due to an increase in service from three Adult Day Health (ADH) sites, EADS, Legacy House and Full Life Kent. In 2015, these ADH sites provided approximately 36,000 boardings that were previously provided by Access Transportation, saving the County about \$1.7 million.

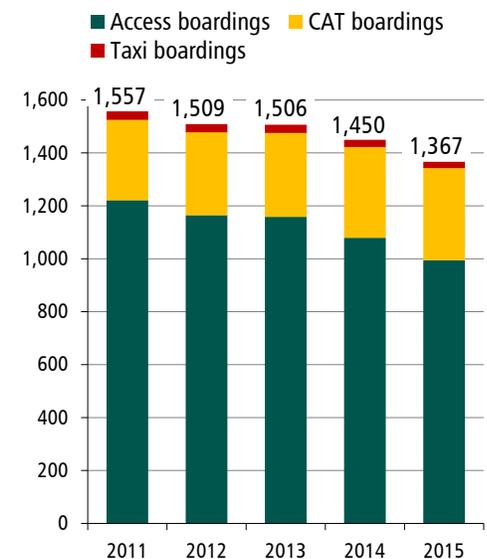
14) Requested Access trips compared with those provided ⓘ

Per federal requirements, Metro's Access program provides a trip for every request by a qualified applicant, meeting the target of 100% delivery ratio.

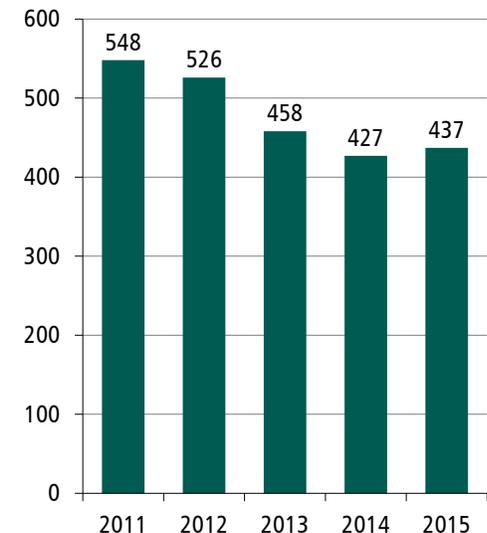
15) Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training +

Travel training to help people with disabilities ride regular bus service gives those customers more transportation choices. It also contributes to Metro's cost-control efforts by diverting riders to a less-expensive mode of transportation. The number of riders trained increased 2.3% from 2014.

13) Accessible service trips, in 000s



15) Access applicants who undertake fixed-route travel training



Encourage vibrant, economically thriving and sustainable communities.

► **Objective 3.1 Support a strong, diverse, sustainable economy.**

Intended outcome: Public transportation products and services are available throughout King County and are well-utilized in centers and areas of concentrated economic activity.

► **Objective 3.2: Address the growing need for transportation services and facilities throughout the county.**

Intended outcome: More people have access to and regularly use public transportation products and services in King County.

► **Objective 3.3: Support compact, healthy communities.**

Intended outcome: More people regularly use public transportation products and services along corridors with compact development.

► **Objective 3.4: Support economic development by using existing transportation infrastructure efficiently and effectively.**

Intended outcome: Regional investments in major highway capacity projects and parking requirements are complemented by high transit service levels in congested corridors and centers.



Issaquah Transit Center

The Puget Sound Regional Council’s regional growth strategy assumes a doubling of transit ridership by 2040 and emphasizes the need for an integrated, multimodal transportation system that links major cities and centers. Toward this end, Metro offers travel options that connect people to areas of concentrated activity and provide affordable access to jobs, education, and social and retail services. This in turn supports economic growth.

We work with other transit agencies to create an integrated and efficient regional transportation system, and we encourage the development of transit-supportive communities.

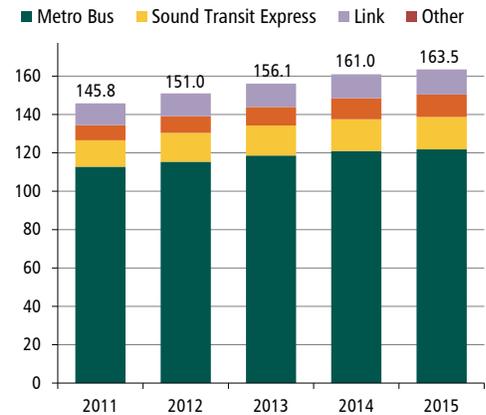
HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 3 OVERVIEW	
<p>2015 was another year of record ridership for Metro, following four consecutive years of increasing ridership corresponding with the region’s economic recovery that began in 2010. Many factors affected ridership. Service reductions that began in late 2014, a fare increase in early 2015, and sharply lower gasoline prices throughout 2015 had a negative impact on ridership. These factors were more than offset by strong employment growth and transit service purchased by the City of Seattle. Total ridership in the county, including Link and Sound Transit buses, set a record for the fifth consecutive year. Metro continues to work with partners to encourage alternatives to driving alone for work and personal travel. Nearly all of Metro’s bus trips touch regional growth centers or manufacturing centers. The use of ORCA business account passes is increasing, while overall use of park-and-ride lots remains stable.</p>	

MEASURES		TREND
1	All public transportation ridership in King County	+
2	Metro Transit rides per capita	-
3	Ridership in population/business centers	!
4	Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during peak commute hours	-
5	Employer-sponsored passes and usage	+
6	Park-and-ride capacity and utilization	!
7	HOV lane passenger miles	-

1) All public transportation ridership in King County (rail, bus, paratransit, rideshare) +

The total number of boardings in King County on all services—including buses, rail, paratransit service, vanpools and passenger-only ferries—grew to 163.5 million in 2015, a 1.6% increase over 2014. Metro fixed-route ridership alone was 121.8 million, an increase of 0.7%, and accounted for three-quarters of the total. Ridership on the other services grew 4%. While Sound Transit’s Link light rail growth rate tailed off, it was still a significant 7% growth from 2014 to 2015. Since 2010, total transit ridership in King County grew 17%, continuing to outpace increases in population (6.3%) and employment (14%).

1) Transit boardings in King County* (in millions)

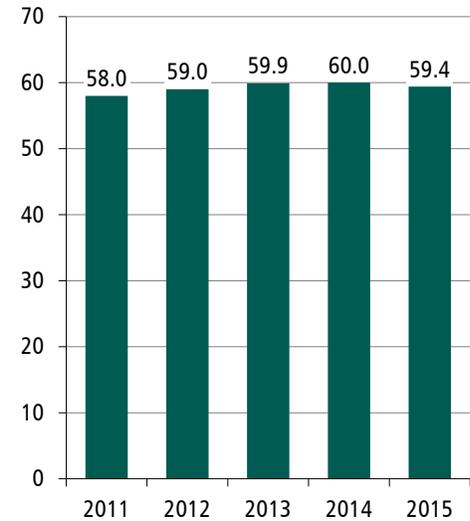


*Includes Sound Transit bus service operated by Community Transit and Pierce Transit, which was not included in previous reports.

2) Metro Transit rides per capita -

Metro’s ridership growth of 0.8% in 2015 was lower than King County’s 1.8% population growth, so boardings per capita declined slightly. However, since 2010 the ridership increase has outpaced King County population growth, and the boardings per capita grew by 4.6%. Much of this gain was driven by employment growth as well as service improvements such as new RapidRide lines.

2) Metro transit rides per capita



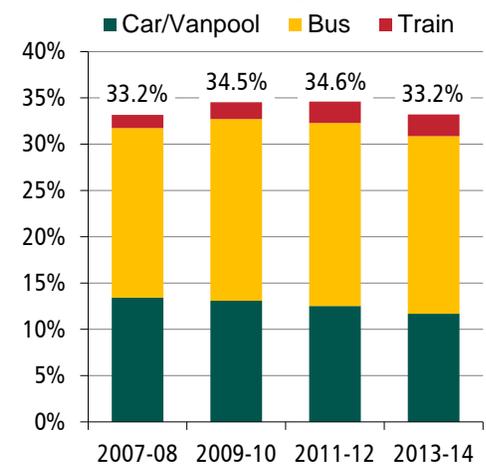
3) Ridership in population/business centers I

In fall 2015, Metro provided 11,064 bus trips each weekday to, from, through or between regional growth centers or manufacturing/industrial centers (as designated in the region’s growth plan). This made up 98% of Metro’s directly operated, non-custom, scheduled trips—so virtually all of the transit trips we provide serve one of these centers. This percentage is the same as in 2014, and is a couple of percentage points higher than the previous years.

4) Employees at CTR sites sharing non-drive-alone transportation modes during commute hours -

The share of employee commute trips that serve Commute Trip Reduction (CTR) sites in King County has remained remarkably stable since the 2011/2012 survey cycle. CTR sites are those with at least 100 employees who arrive at work between 6 and 9 a.m. About one-third of these commuters use buses, trains, carpools or vanpools to get to work. Over the years, improvements in this rate tend to be tied to rising gas prices, major roadway construction projects, tolling on freeways, and major promotional campaigns as well as improvements to transit service. Data are not yet available from the 2015/2016 surveys.

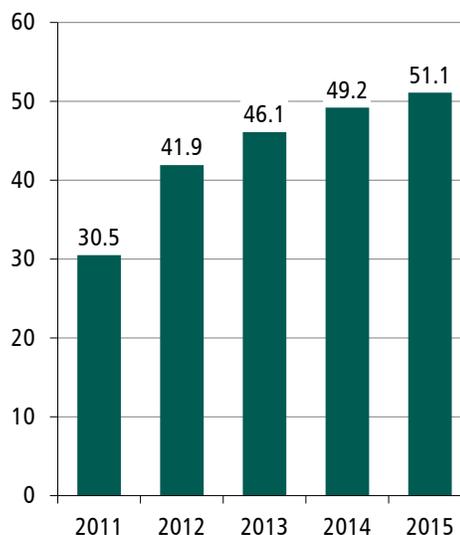
4) Peak mode share at King County CTR sites



5) Employer-sponsored passes and usage +

The payment of fares with business account ORCA cards has increased dramatically as ORCA has matured. (ORCA is an electronic fare card adopted in 2009 by seven transit agencies in the region.) Metro's ORCA Passport revenue was more than \$65 million, a 13% increase over 2014. Total regional revenue from business ORCA accounts in 2015 was more than \$139 million. This was nearly two-thirds of all regional ORCA revenue. The largest of the products is Passport, a program in which employers purchase transit passes for their employees. There were 51.1 million regional boardings with Passport in 2015—4% more than in 2014—and revenue of \$104 million. The University of Washington's U-Pass program brings in 27% of regional ORCA Passport revenue (\$27.8 out of \$104 million).

5) Regional boardings with ORCA Passport passes
(in millions)



6) Park-and-ride capacity and utilization i

The average number of spaces used at King County's 130 park-and-ride facilities fell slightly in 2015 after a four-year growth spell in the preceding years. Utilization rates of the 25,000 spaces at these facilities fell by about 2% from 2014. On typical weekdays in 2015, the lots were 78% full. Utilization varies greatly among the 130 lots, with many park-and-ride facilities operating near or at full capacity. For usage information on each lot, see the park-and-ride quarterly reports on Metro's online Accountability Center (<http://metro.kingcounty.gov/am/accountability/park-ride-usage.html>).

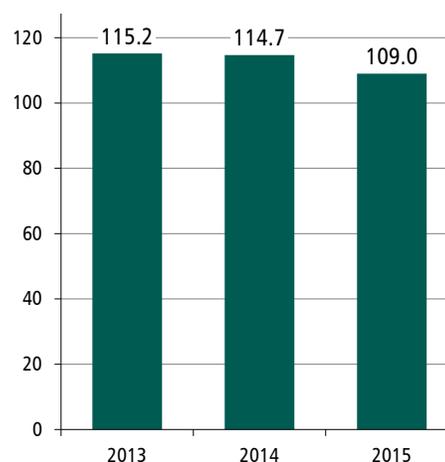
Total park-and-ride spaces			
Year*	Capacity	Used	Utilization
2011	25,110	18,549	74%
2012	25,143	19,212	76%
2013	25,397	19,485	77%
2014	25,489	20,054	79%
2015	25,468	19,600	78%

*Fall service, September to February

7) HOV lane passenger miles -

HOV (high-occupancy vehicle) lanes are considered fixed guideways, as defined by the Federal Transit Administration. Transit-only lanes and trolley wire are also in this category. Passenger miles on these lanes fell by 4.9%, reflecting a small drop in overall revenue miles of service, and particularly revenue service on fixed-guideway lanes. Notably, the number of fixed-guideway lane miles has fallen due to changes made by the FTA in the classification of what constitutes a fixed-guideway lane.

7) Passenger miles on transit-only and HOV lanes (in millions)



Safeguard and enhance King County’s natural resources and environment.

► **Objective 4.1: Help reduce greenhouse-gas emissions in the region.**

Intended outcome: People drive single-occupant vehicles less.

► **Objective 4.2: Minimize Metro’s environmental footprint.**

Intended outcome: Metro’s environmental footprint is reduced (normalized against service growth).

In November 2015, the King County Council unanimously adopted the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan, which established a long-term goal of reducing countywide greenhouse-gas emissions by at least 80% by 2050. Metro plays a key role in progressing toward this goal by providing travel options that increase the proportion of travel in King County by public transportation, and by increasing the efficiency of our services and facilities.

Every action Metro takes to make transit a more accessible, competitive, and attractive transportation option helps to counter climate change and improve air quality. We have also developed an agencywide sustainability program to



coordinate sustainability initiatives as part of planning, capital projects, operations, and maintenance. We are committed to green operating and maintenance practices, and we incorporate cost-effective green building and sustainable development practices in all capital projects. We continue to seek opportunities to improve energy efficiency and decrease energy use in our facilities and fleet.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 4 OVERVIEW
<p>In 2015, Metro realized an additional 1.7% improvement in the energy efficiency of our fleet. Coupled with increases in boardings and a reduction in miles, energy use fell by 2.6% on a per-boarding basis.</p> <p>Similarly, overall facility energy use has decreased 21% since 2007 when assessed by square footage and temperature, largely as a result of conservation efforts.</p> <p>Thirty-nine percent of King County households have a member who rides Metro at least one time per month—a slightly lower percentage than in 2014, although the average number of trips taken per month by riders increased in 2015.</p>

MEASURES		TREND
1	Average miles per gallon of Metro’s bus fleet	+
2	Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles	+
3	Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boardings	+
4	Total facility energy use	+
5	Energy use at Metro facilities: kWh and natural gas used in facilities, normalized by area and temperature	+
6	Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT)	-
7	Transit mode share	-

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

1) Average miles per gallon for Metro's bus fleet +

Fuel economy for Metro's diesel bus fleet continued to improve in 2015. Average miles per gallon increased by just over 0.5% to almost four miles per gallon, saving nearly 60,000 gallons of diesel compared to the prior year's use.

Buses vary significantly in their passenger capacity and occupancy. In recent years, the main factors affecting the average miles per gallon of our fleet were:

- The replacement of older diesel buses with new diesel-electric hybrids that consume less fuel.
- The replacement of 40-foot, high-floor buses with new 60-foot, low-floor articulated buses that use more fuel because they are larger and carry more passengers.

Our 60-foot buses carry one-third more passengers than our older 40-foot buses. This increased ridership capacity is needed to achieve Metro's ridership growth targets. Metro is committed to purchasing fuel-efficient vehicles.



2) Vehicle energy (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by miles +

Metro operates diesel and hybrid motor buses and electricity-powered trolley buses. When diesel fuel and kilowatt hours are converted to the energy measure BTUs, Metro's energy consumption declined by 1.7% between 2014 and 2015.

While diesel and hybrid buses operate more than 90% of Metro's service miles, some diesel miles were reallocated to more efficient trolley buses on weekends. We expect our new electric trolley fleet to be fully deployed in 2017.



3) Vehicle fuel (diesel, gasoline, kWh) normalized by boarding +

Vehicle energy use per boarding declined 2.6% in 2015 as a result of an increase in passenger boardings, a decrease in miles operated, and the improvement in total fleet efficiency noted above.



4) Total facility energy use +

Metro continues to use 2007 as a baseline year against which to measure future progress in reducing energy demand per the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan. Total energy use at all Metro facilities—which does not include the energy used to power buses—has decreased by approximately 17% since then. Energy use was reduced thanks to conservation practices and the completion of numerous energy efficiency projects. Between 2014 and 2015, total building energy usage declined by 8%.



GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

5) Energy use at Metro facilities (kWh and natural gas used in facilities normalized by area and temperature) +

Metro defined a set of baseline facilities in 2007 against which to compare future energy use and account for changes in the number and size of facilities over time. After also adjusting for weather variability and changes in square footage at the facilities, normalized energy use at these facilities decreased by approximately 21% between 2007 and 2015, thanks in part to investments in conservation measures such as LED lighting and HVAC system upgrades at various facilities.



Battery-powered buses—the fleet of the future?

In 2015, Metro acquired three all-electric fast-charge battery buses manufactured by Proterra. These buses produce zero tail-pipe emissions and use a “fast-charge” battery technology that allows them to receive a full charge in approximately 10 minutes.

determine how well they perform, their operations and maintenance costs, and service performance. The analysis will help Metro determine the feasibility and potential for acquiring battery buses as part of our bus fleet in the future.

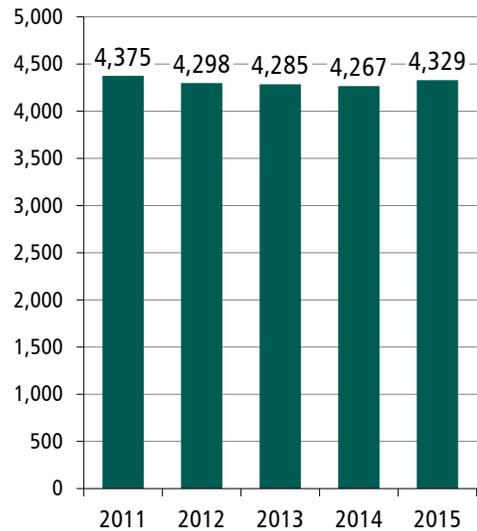
Currently operating on routes 226 and 241 in Bellevue, the battery-powered buses are being evaluated to

GOAL 4: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

6) Per-capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT) ⬇️

The number of vehicle miles traveled on state roads in King County grew again in 2015 to 8.9 billion. This works out to 4,329 per resident, an increase of 1.4% over 2014, but a decline of 2.3% since 2010. During these five years, per capita passenger miles on Metro buses increased more than 10%.

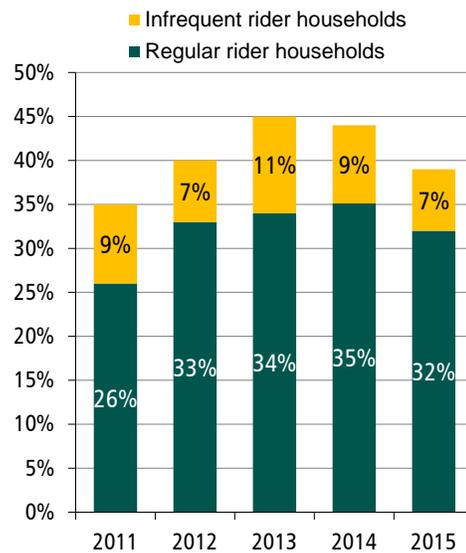
6) Per capita vehicle miles traveled



7) Transit mode share ⬇️

Metro's 2015 Rider Survey found that 32% of King County households had at least one member who rode Metro five or more times in the previous month. Another 7% had a member who rode one to four times. The total of 39% is a slight decrease from the past few years. The downturn in the number of households is somewhat offset by an increase in the average number of trips taken per month by riders.

7) Transit mode share



GOAL 5: SERVICE EXCELLENCE

5

Establish a culture of customer service and deliver services that are responsive to community needs.

► **Objective 5.1: Improve satisfaction with Metro’s products and services and the way they are delivered.**

Intended outcome: People are more satisfied with Metro products and services.

► **Objective 5.2: Improve public awareness of Metro products and services.**

Intended outcome: People understand how to use Metro’s products and services and use them more often.

Metro is committed to giving our customers a positive experience at every stage of transit use, from trip planning to arrival at a destination. We strive to provide service that is reliable, convenient, easy to understand and easy to use. We emphasize customer service in both transit operations and workforce training. Our marketing and customer information



Customer Communications and Services office.

efforts help customers understand what service is available and how to use it, and also raise awareness of the benefits of transit.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 5 OVERVIEW

Customer satisfaction remained consistent from 2014 to 2015, with 88% of our customers saying they are satisfied with Metro service. However, the number of customer complaints recorded increased in 2015—possibly the result of better comment tracking (see story box on C3, p. 22).

On-time performance of our service declined again in 2015. The likely causes were increases in both traffic congestion and ridership that slowed our operations. Service investments made by Metro and by the City of Seattle with funding from its November 2014 Proposition 1 are intended to improve reliability. The additional service should also reduce crowding, which remained at the same level it was in 2014.

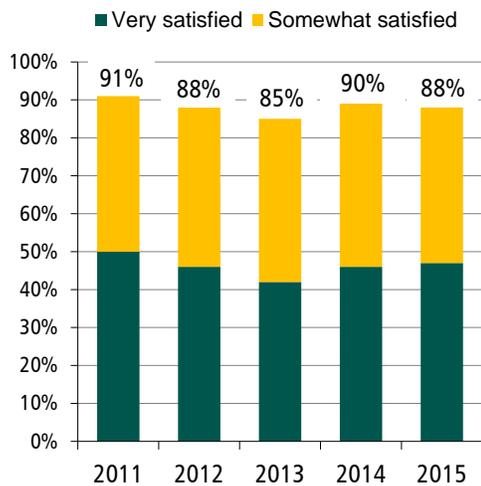
Customer visits to Metro's website and Trip Planner both decreased in 2015, as there are now various other tools available to help with transit trip planning. Transit Alerts have proven to be an effective way to communicate in real time about service disruptions and adverse weather issues. Growth continues to be strong in both the number of subscribers and the number of messages sent.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Customer satisfaction	⬆️
2	Customer complaints per boarding	⬇️
3	On-time performance by time of day	⬇️
4	Crowding	⬆️
5	Use of Metro’s web tools and alerts	⬆️

1) **Customer satisfaction** ❶

Metro has achieved a customer satisfaction rate of around 90% over much of its history as measured in annual rider surveys. This was the case again in 2015. Responding to the question, “Overall, would you say you are satisfied or dissatisfied with Metro?” 88% of respondents said they are either “very satisfied” or “somewhat satisfied.” In 2012 and 2013, total satisfaction decreased below 90%, but it returned to that level in 2014. The 88% in 2015 was not statistically different from the 2014 result.

1) **Overall rider satisfaction**



C3—a new tool for managing customer comments

In September 2015, Metro’s Customer Communications and Services work unit launched its new Customer Relations Management System, called C3 (for customer communications and comments).

C3 is used to enter, track and analyze all customer comments and requests for information that come through Customer Communications and Services. It reports the progress through the system of each customer’s issue, and reminds those responsible for each step what needs to be done.

C3 has also automated much of the data entry required by the old system and allows customers to fill out web forms that can be easily incorporated into the database.

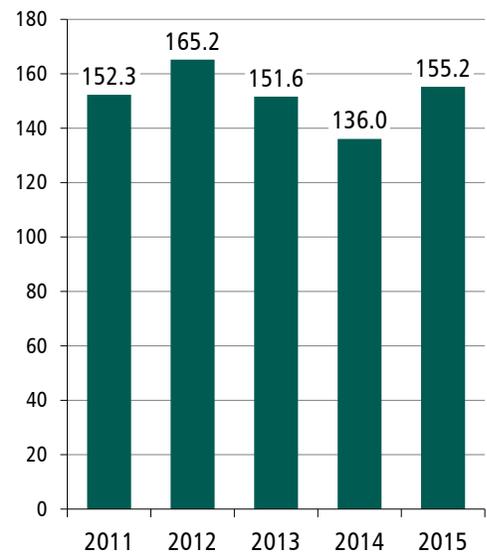
Since its rollout, C3 has brought about a more efficient customer comment process. This is shown in the statistic that best reflects our combined efforts to resolve and respond to our customers. We now process customer comments over five times faster than we did a year ago. We accomplished this while also tracking comments regarding Access service, the King County Water Taxi and DART as well as incorporating our old lost-and-found retrieval system.

With the new C3 system, management teams can now see at a glance how the agency is doing. If something piques their interest, they can easily get reports that drill down to details never seen in the system that preceded C3.

2) Customer complaints per boarding 

The number of customer complaints per million boardings increased by 14% in 2015, following a 10% decline the previous year. Complaints tend to spike with major changes in service. Metro’s new C3 system for tracking customer comments, complaints and requests for service came online in September and this new method of tracking may account for some of the increase.

2) Complaints per million boardings



3) On-time performance by time of day 

Metro has a target of at least 80% of bus trips being on time (between five minutes late and one minute early at key stops). In 2015, on-time performance was 74.9%, which was 1.4 percentage points below 2014. The recent decline started in the last quarter of 2014. Increased traffic congestion was a key contributor to that decline. More buses are late across the system, particularly in the PM peak (the 3 p.m.-7 p.m. period shown in the chart) and on service using highways. Increased ridership also plays a role—bus trips take a little longer when more people are getting on and off, especially if the bus is very crowded.

Data from late 2015, however, indicates on-time performance has begun to improve. The City of Seattle purchased additional bus service with funding from Proposition 1, approved by Seattle voters in November 2014. Many of Seattle’s investments focus on reducing crowding and improving reliability. Metro also made investments around the county.

In 2015, Metro’s Service Guidelines analysis found that 79 routes need a total investment of 23,550 service hours to improve reliability. We continue to identify and address “hot spots” where transit service slows down. We’ll be making changes like scheduling more time for travel on roads that have become more congested, adding more time between trips so that delays on one trip don’t affect later trips, and making other adjustments to schedules. These changes should improve on-time performance on many routes.

3) On-time performance by time of day

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
5 a.m. – 9 a.m.	81.3%	81.9%	82.1%	81.9%	79.2%
9 a.m. – 3 p.m.	74.9%	75.8%	78.2%	77.6%	75.8%
3 p.m. – 7 p.m.	69.0%	68.5%	69.2%	67.1%	65.3%
7 p.m. – 10 p.m.	73.0%	73.8%	75.4%	75.7%	76.3%
After 10 p.m.	80.7%	81.5%	82.6%	83.7%	83.8%
Weekday average	75.7%	76.3%	77.6%	76.0%	74.3%
Saturday	75.7%	75.7%	76.6%	76.5%	75.9%
Sunday	78.6%	77.9%	80.3%	79.1%	78.8%
Total system average	76.0%	76.4%	77.7%	76.3%	74.9%

A bus is considered to be on time if it is between one minute early and five minutes late at key stops. In 2014, the time periods were slightly revised to be consistent with the Service Guidelines. The changes varied by about 15 minutes to an hour. The pre-2014 numbers in the table reflect the previous definitions.

4) Crowding ⓘ

After increasing the past few years, the percentage of trips with more riders than seats remained steady between 2014 and 2015. Based on fall 2015 data, 5.5% of our trips had 20% more riders than seats, and 5% had 1 to 19% more riders than seats, for a total of 10.5%. Most likely, this flattening out of crowding was due to the addition of service hours in 2015, particularly with funding from the City of Seattle.¹

Part of the reason for increased crowding in prior years is that Metro, like transit systems across the country, has been moving to low-floor buses with fewer seats and more standing room than older buses have. RapidRide is one such coach type, and that service has seen tremendous ridership growth.

5) Use of Metro’s electronic media tools and alerts ⓘ

Metro has three major types of electronic media tools to help customers with their travel needs: the Metro Online and regional Trip Planner websites, Transit Alerts that are sent to subscribers via email and/or text messaging (which are also tweeted), and social media.

Total visits to Metro Online were 6.7 million in 2015 and visits to the online regional Trip Planner totaled 2.2 million visits. In January 2015, Metro launched the Puget Sound Trip Planner app for iOS and Android mobile devices. This new app allows riders to see schedules and real-time predictions for bus arrivals and to plan trips across 11 public transportation providers in our region while on the move.

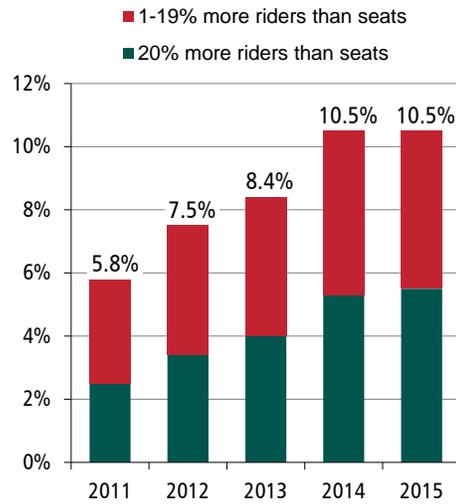
The drop in visits to Metro Online and Trip Planner likely stems from the proliferation of other online tools offering similar services (e.g. Google Transit) and from the metrics and methodology Google uses to track online visits, which is constantly evolving and appears to have changed significantly from 2013 to 2015.

Transit Alerts (and the Eye on Your Metro Commute blog and associated tweets posted on Metro Online), have proven to be effective ways to communicate in real time about service disruptions and adverse weather issues. Since the beginning of this service in 2009, growth continues to be strong in both the number of subscribers and the number of messages sent. In 2015, 2,320 alerts communicated important information to our subscribers. The number of Transit Alerts subscribers grew from 53,407 at year-end 2014 to 54,770 at the end of 2015, a 2.6% increase.

Find more information about Metro's use of electronic media on p. 34, under 3) Social media indicators.

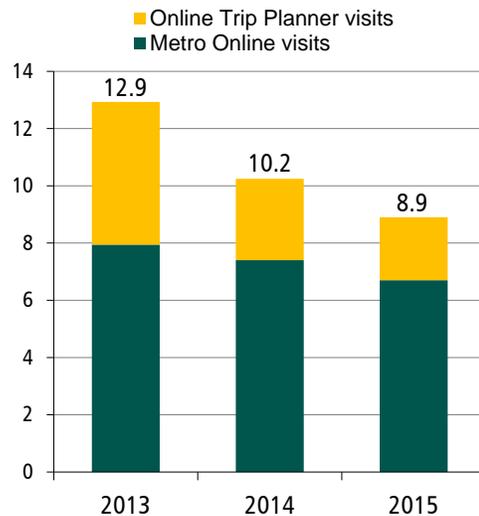
¹ This methodology for calculating crowding differs slightly from the methodology we use in our Service Guidelines report.

4) Bus trips with more riders than seats*



*A different methodology is used in this year's report and is applied retroactively to all five years.

5) Visits to Metro Online and Trip Planner* (in millions)



*A different methodology was used prior to 2013, so the numbers are not comparable and only 2013-2015 are shown.

Exercise sound financial management and build Metro’s long term sustainability.

► **Objective 6.1: Emphasize planning and delivery of productive service.**

Intended outcome: Service productivity improves.

► **Objective 6.2: Control costs.**

Intended outcome: Metro costs grow at or below the rate of inflation.

► **Objective 6.3: Seek to establish a sustainable funding structure to support short- and long-term public transportation needs.**

Intended outcome: Adequate funding to support King County’s short- and long-term public transportation needs.

Metro continues to focus on financial stewardship. In recent years, we used our Service Guidelines to reallocate many service hours from our lowest-performing service to more productive service. We will continue to use the guidelines annually to improve system productivity while advancing social equity and serving residential, employment and activity centers across the county.

We are striving to reduce costs, and included a number of new cost-control actions in our 2015-2016 budget. We are actively using Lean techniques to increase customer value and minimize waste.

Metro’s financial situation improved again in 2015 as a result of higher-than-anticipated fare revenue driven by both the higher ridership and the 2015 fare change. However, Metro’s long-term financial sustainability and system stability requires a reliable, consistent source of funding going forward.

HOW WE’RE DOING: GOAL 6 OVERVIEW

The effectiveness of Metro’s efforts to boost productivity was evident in 2015. Both ridership and productivity continued on the upward trends that began in 2010.

We were able to offer more service in 2015, yet saw similar productivity in terms of boardings per hour and passenger miles per vehicle mile.

Metro was able to provide this productive service at a 0.3% higher operating cost per hour than in 2014, well below the rate of inflation. Cost on a per-boarding and a per-passenger mile basis remained remarkably consistent in 2015.

The cost per vanpool boarding fell again in 2015, largely because of lower fuel costs. Access operating cost per boarding increased by over 8% due to lower-than-anticipated productivity.

Metro’s fare revenue reached record highs, driving the fare recovery ratio to almost 31%.

The use of ORCA as fare payment continued to grow in 2015, with about two-thirds of weekday boardings being paid with ORCA cards.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Service hours operated	+
2	Service hours and service hour change per route	●
3	Boardings per vehicle hour	↓
4	Boardings per revenue hour	↓
5	Ridership and ridership change per route	↓
6	Passenger miles per vehicle mile	+
7	Passenger miles per revenue mile	+
8	Cost per hour	+
9	Cost per vehicle mile	-
10	Cost per boarding	+
11	Cost per passenger mile	↓
12	Cost per vanpool boarding	+
13	Cost per Access boarding	-
14	Fare revenues	+
15	Farebox recovery	+
16	ORCA use	+
17	Asset condition assessment	+

1) Service hours operated +

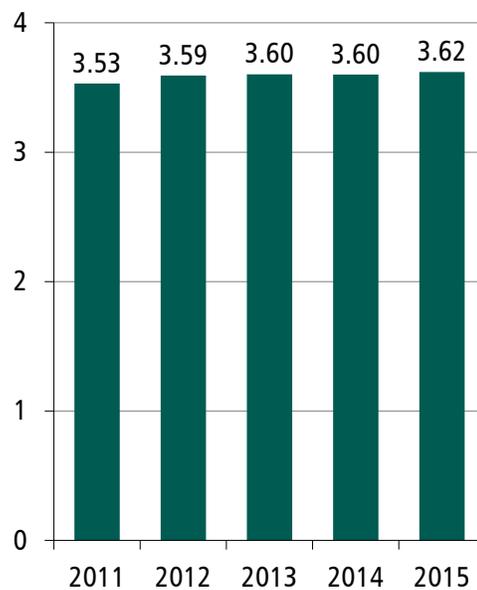
Metro increased the number of bus vehicle hours we operated in 2015 to 3.62 million, an increase of 0.7% over 2014. Although service reductions were made in late 2014, these were offset in 2015 when the City of Seattle purchased additional bus service with funding from the November 2014 Proposition 1.

A 2009 Performance Audit of Transit recommended that Metro improve its scheduling efficiency by reducing layovers (the time between the end of one bus trip and the next trip). Our efforts toward implementing this recommendation have ensured a higher proportion of Metro bus hours are spent in service. Since 2008, Metro has increased service hours by 9.7%. The percentage increase in service hours is three times the percentage increase in overall hours (including layover and deadheading).

2) Service hours and service hour change per route ●

A detailed table of hours and changes in hours for Metro’s 200+ routes is in Appendix F of Metro’s 2015 Service Guidelines Report. That report can be found at: <http://metro.kingcounty.gov/planning/pdf/2011-21/2015/service-guidelines-full-report.pdf>

1) Hours operated (in millions)



Note:

We use the bus costs from Metro’s submittal in the National Transit Database (NTD) to calculate financial ratios. This provides consistency among Metro’s many publications, such as the Peer Comparison Report that is in the appendix of this report. The NTD costs exclude such items as interest expenses, leases and rentals, and other reconciling items, which usually add less than 1% to the total costs. (The 2015 NTD report is not yet audited.)

are based on the Consumer Price Index–Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W) for Seattle-Tacoma-Bremerton. In 2015 the rate was 1.1%. King County also uses a target measure to keep costs at the rate of inflation plus population. That would add another 1.8%, which is the Washington State Office of Financial Management estimate for King County population growth from 2014 to 2015. Total bus costs increased 0.9% during that time.

The inflation rates used in this report are from the King County Office of Economic and Financial Analysis, and

3) **Boardings per vehicle hour** ⓘ

Metro uses bus boardings per vehicle hour (called boardings per platform hour in our Service Guidelines Report) to measure the productivity of transit service. The 2015 ratio was essentially the same as in 2014, as ridership grew at about the same rate as vehicle hours (0.7%). In prior years, Metro had steadily improved on this measure as a result of increasing ridership, improved scheduling efficiency, and reallocations of service hours and restructuring of routes based on our service guidelines.

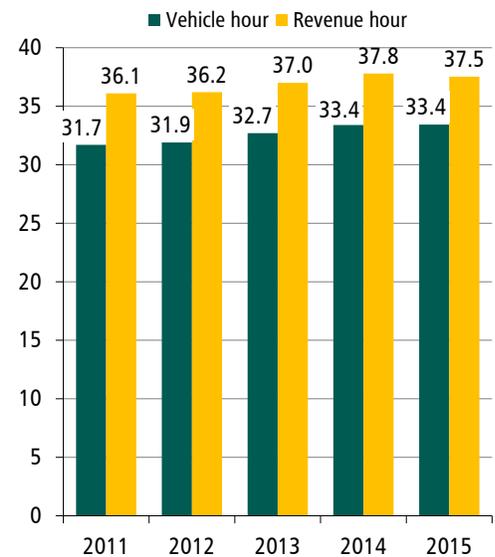
4) **Boardings per revenue hour** ⓘ

Revenue hours grew faster than vehicle hours in 2015 (1.7%), showing more efficient use of hours. This growth outpaced the growth in bus passenger boardings, so the boardings per revenue hour declined for the first time since 2010.

5) **Ridership and ridership change per route** ⓘ

The 2015 Service Guidelines Report mentioned in Measure 2 also contains a detailed table on ridership and changes in ridership for Metro’s 200+ routes. Some routes saw strong growth. Most notable are the RapidRide lines. On the five lines that existed in all of 2014 and 2015, total annual ridership grew 9%, putting it 53% above the baseline ridership levels.

3 and 4) **Boardings per hour**



Service and financial statistics

Metro uses many service statistics and financial indicators to track our progress and to compare with peer agencies.

Vehicle hours and vehicle miles measure all the time and distance between the time a coach leaves the transit base and the time it returns to the base.

Revenue hours and revenue miles exclude the time and distance of deadheading—when a bus is traveling from the base to its first trip, when a bus has ended its last trip and is returning to the base, and the travel from the end of one trip to the start of another. Metro operates much peak-hour, one-directional service, so the return from the end of one trip back to the start of the next trip is part of deadheading. Revenue hours include layover time—the time between the end of one bus trip and the start of the next. Some of the measures discussed in this chapter remove these scheduled layover hours, resulting in an estimate of **in-service hours**.

Boardings are the number of passengers who board transit vehicles. Passengers are counted each time they board, no matter how many vehicles they use to travel from their origin to their destination. **Passenger miles** are the sum of the total distance traveled by all passengers.

Important financial ratios are based on total bus operating cost divided by the measures above. **Cost per vehicle hour** and **cost per vehicle mile** are *cost-efficiency measures* that gauge the cost inputs of a unit of service, as much of the cost is directly related to time and distance. **Cost per boarding** and **cost per passenger mile** are *cost-effectiveness measures* that show how economically we provide our core service, getting passengers to their destinations.

Finally, two productivity ratios are key indicators in Metro’s Service Guidelines. **Boardings per vehicle hour** are the number of passengers getting on a bus each hour. **Passenger miles per vehicle mile** works out to be the average number of passenger on a bus at any given time. We assess each route’s performance by measuring its productivity in these ratios.

GOAL 6: FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP

6) Passenger miles per vehicle mile +

Metro focuses on bus passenger miles per vehicle mile as another key measure of transit service productivity. This ratio is also one of the key statistics in Metro's service guidelines. This ratio grew in each of the past five years as passenger boardings, and thus passenger miles, grew faster than vehicle miles. Vehicle miles declined slightly in 2015 as a result of service reductions enacted in late 2014. The improving job market contributes to the growth in passenger miles.

7) Passenger miles per revenue mile +

The passenger miles per revenue mile metric increased at a rate similar to the above metric, though growth in this measure over the past four years was about 2% slower than for passenger miles per vehicle mile. As noted above, revenue miles grew faster than vehicle miles as a result of more efficient scheduling practices that Metro adopted in 2010 and more total miles in service. As with vehicle miles, the revenue miles declined slightly in 2015 as a result of the September 2014 service reductions.

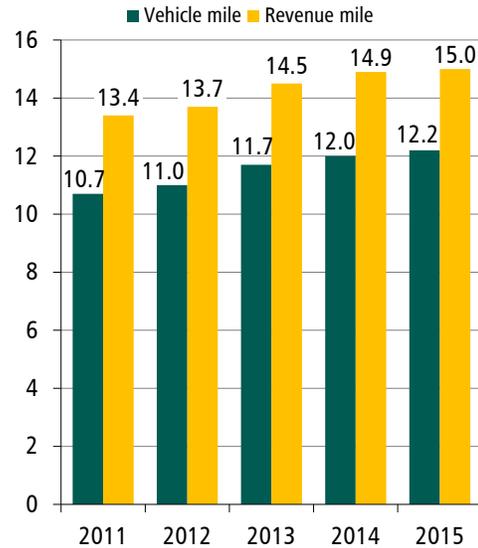
8) Cost per hour +

A key theme in previous Strategic Plan Progress Reports has been Metro's focus on cost containment following the Great Recession. It appears that these efforts are continuing to pay dividends. In 2015, Metro's operating cost was \$142.95 per vehicle hour, a 0.3% increase compared to 2014. This is less than the inflation rate of 1.1% during this period. After adjusting for inflation, Metro's 2015 cost per hour was 2.8% higher than in 2011.

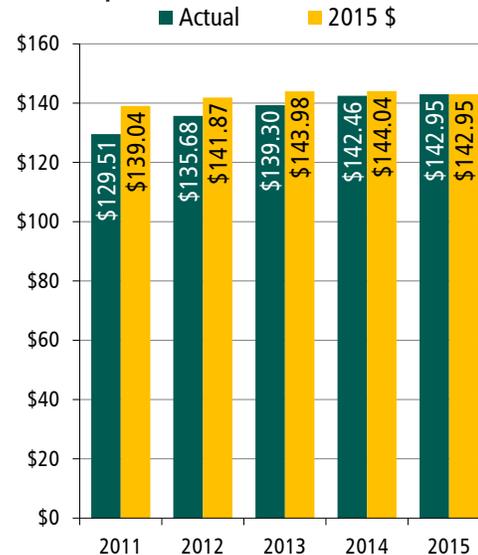
9) Cost per vehicle mile -

Even though Metro's cost per hour barely changed, its bus cost per vehicle mile increased 2.2% between 2014 and 2015. This occurred because while hours increased, total miles decreased. The reason for this is the City of Seattle's service investments, which generally were made in more congested areas where bus speeds are slower. Likewise, congestion has increased throughout the service area. Adjusted for inflation, the cost per mile increased 7.7% from 2011 to 2015.

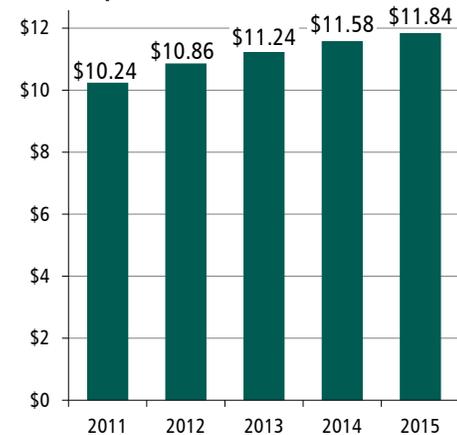
6 and 7) Passenger miles per mile



8) Cost per hour



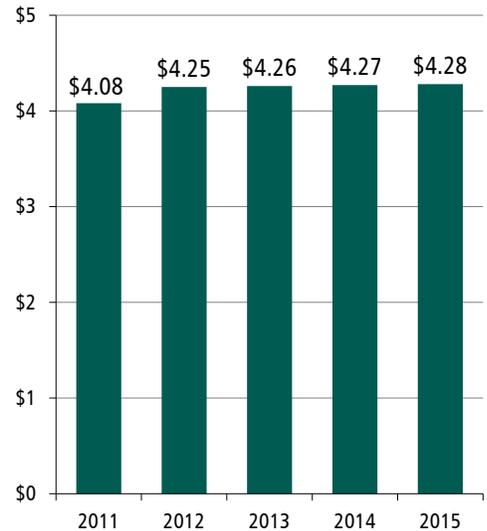
9) Cost per vehicle mile



10) Cost per boarding +

Metro’s bus cost per boarding has been very flat since 2012, as passenger boardings have grown at about the same rate as total costs. In inflation-adjusted dollars, Metro’s 2015 cost per boarding was 2.4% lower than in 2011.

10) Cost per boarding



11) Cost per passenger mile I

Metro’s bus cost per passenger mile increased by a penny in 2015 as our growth in passenger miles was a little slower than the increase in our total costs. But over the past five years, the inflation-adjusted cost per passenger mile is 5.3% below the 2011 level.

11) Cost per passenger mile



12) Cost per vanpool boarding +

Metro’s vanpool operating cost per boarding decreased sharply over the past year—a 16.9% reduction from 2014 to 2015. We saw a reduction in gas prices consistent with that we saw for other modes that use gas, and from a reduction in liability coverage costs that are a function of our vanpool program’s long-term liability history. Together these totaled about \$1.2 million less in 2015 than 2014. This large reduction in cost offset the growth in boardings.

Our vanpool program met its guideline for cost recovery in the past several years. The King County Code requires commuter-van fares to be reasonably estimated to recover the full operating and capital costs and at least 25 percent of the administrative costs of the vanpool program.

12) Cost per vanpool/vanshare boarding



13) Cost per Access boarding -

The cost per Access boarding increased 8.3% to \$51.99 from 2014 to 2015. Productivity is trending 4% under target, which leads to a higher cost per trip. This was mostly due to the elimination of a primary transfer point in 2015 that effectively made two trips into one, which was done to reduce the number of transfers a customer would have to make and provide them with a better transit experience. The other productivity impact came from hard coding driver breaks into the schedules; previously they took breaks when slack was available.

Ongoing declines in Access ridership have led to contractual rate changes for providers, resulting in fixed costs being spread over fewer trips. Decreases in Access ridership can be attributed in part to the expansion of the Community Access Transportation program, which is a lower-cost alternative for providing rides to clients.

13) Cost per Access boarding



14) Fare revenues +

Fare revenues continue to climb. Metro has experienced increases in each of the past five years, from \$128.6 million in 2011 to \$159.4 million in 2015. The 2015 fare revenue represents a 2.1% increase over 2014. At least part of this growth has been the result of ridership gains in all five years. Fare increases have also contributed, with Metro implementing our latest fare increase in March 2015.

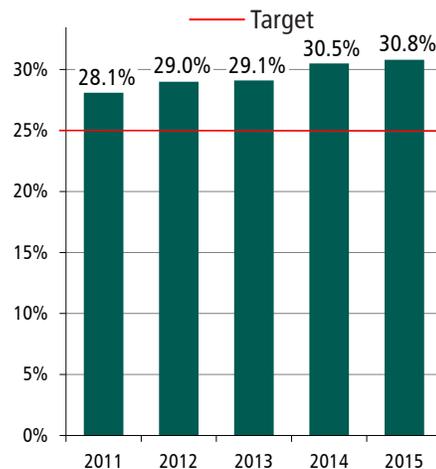
14) Fare revenues (in millions)



15) Farebox recovery +

Metro's fund management policies, adopted in November 2011, establish a target of 25% for farebox recovery—total bus fares divided by total bus operating costs. From 2011 through 2015, farebox recovery in each year has exceeded our target, reaching a record-level 30.8% in 2015. As noted above, fares increased in March 2015. The \$0.25 across-the-board increase was at least partially offset through the creation of a new reduced fare for people with low incomes, which had a slight dampening effect on farebox recovery in 2015 and may result in a slightly lower farebox recovery rate in 2016 as the program continues to grow.

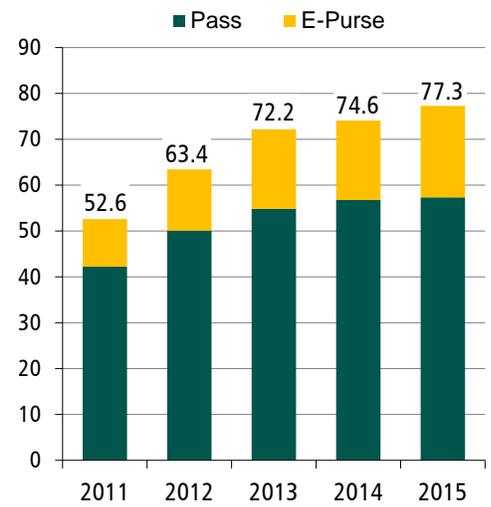
15) Farebox recovery



16) ORCA use +

The use of ORCA smart cards for fare payment has grown dramatically since their introduction in 2009. ORCA is used by seven Puget Sound agencies and provides a seamless fare medium for transferring among the systems. The use of smart card technology contributes to efficient operations and more accurate revenue reconciliation among the regional agencies. Virtually all passes are now on ORCA, and use of the ORCA E-purse has grown and cash payments have declined, which helps speed up operations. ORCA use on Metro buses has more than doubled since 2010. Nearly two-thirds of Metro’s weekday boardings are now paid with ORCA. The ORCA LIFT program should drive the ORCA market share higher by offering low-income cash customers a cheaper ORCA-based alternative.

16) ORCA taps on Metro Transit (in millions)



17) Asset condition assessment +

Metro was one of a select few transit agencies that worked with the Federal Transit Administration to develop a State of Good Repair Index for bus and trolley fleets. The 2013 assessment used a new methodology based on this work, so the score is not directly comparable to previous years. It will serve as the baseline for future measures. Metro Vehicle Maintenance continued to use the method established in 2013 for the 2015 assessment.

The 2015 assessment indicates that the fleet requires frequent minor repairs and infrequent major repairs. The average age of Metro’s buses decreased from 9.3 years in 2014 to 8.9 years as Metro placed 179 new buses into service in 2015. The resulting younger fleet changed total condition points from 60 (2014) to 64 (2015) on a scale of 1-100. As we continue to replace coaches over the next few years (242 in 2016 and 269 in 2017), including replacement of the 60-foot Breda trolleys (one of our oldest fleets), we can expect the condition of our fleet to improve and the age to decrease, resulting in a more reliable fleet.

Since 1985, Metro has maintained its fixed assets (buildings, systems and infrastructure) using a robust maintenance management program and a capital reinvestment strategy—the Transit Asset Management Program (TAMP). Through TAMP, Metro determines the condition of assets and plans long-range investment strategies and required funding. Since 2009, Metro has been working with the FTA’s Moving Ahead in the 21st Century Program (MAP-21) to update our decision-making and implementation strategies for preserving fixed and other assets. Metro completed assessments on an additional body of fixed assets including transit base and service support facilities. The summary report, which includes an update of previous findings, is scheduled for publication in third quarter 2016. Base asset condition data is being used to develop the 2017/2018 capital investment plan for fixed assets. When the MAP-21 general rules and guidelines become available in the near future, Metro will establish a measure consistent with them to assess fixed assets.



Bus maintenance shop

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

7

Promote robust public engagement that informs, involves, and empowers people and communities.

► **Objective 7.1: Empower people to play an active role in shaping Metro’s products and services.**

Intended outcome: The public plays a role and is engaged in the development of public transportation.

► **Objective 7.2: Increase customer and public access to understandable, accurate, and transparent information.**

Intended outcome: Metro provides information that people use to access and comment on the planning process and reports.



Long-range plan open house

Metro is committed to being responsive and accountable to the public. We uphold this commitment by involving the community in our planning process and making public engagement a part of every major service change or new service initiative. We also work to make our information and decision-making processes clear and transparent.

We reach out to customers and the public through a variety of forums and media channels, and make information available in multiple languages. We design

outreach and engagement strategies to involve a representation of all our riders and let the public know their participation is welcome and meaningful. Each engagement process is tailored to the target audiences.

Our Online Accountability Center (www.kingcounty.gov/metro/accountability) has detailed information on dozens of measures of ridership, safety and security, service quality, and finances; these are updated monthly. The site also features a number of Metro reports.

HOW WE’RE DOING: GOAL 7 OVERVIEW

Metro conducted a robust public engagement process in 2015 around integration of Metro bus service with new Link service to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington. The outreach gathered 16,000 comments from a broad spectrum of the public. We received 3,000 comments during long-range plan development.

Metro's presence in social media continued to grow, with a 79% increase in the number of tweets, a 138% increase in Facebook followers, and triple the number of views of our Metro Matters blog.

To connect with hard-to-reach populations, we partnered with "trusted advocates," translated materials, and placed information in ethnic media.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Public participation rates	+
2	Customer satisfaction regarding Metro’s communications and reporting	!
3	Social media indicators	+
4	Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages	!

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

1) Public participation rates

In 2015, Metro completed public engagement concerning integration of bus routes with Link light rail service to Capitol Hill and the University of Washington. This began with a first phase of outreach in 2014. During Phase 2, in March 2015, we asked riders and community members to comment on two service concepts. We used their feedback to create one proposed set of changes that we shared with the public in a final round of public outreach (Phase 3) in May 2015.

We received 16,000 comments in the following ways:

- Residents, students, and employees who travel in the project area provided feedback via online surveys and at outreach events.
- A community Sounding Board made up of 21 people who use transit in the project area, plus a selected group of transit riders and jurisdiction representatives who live and use transit along SR 520 corridor, met and provided advice.
- We invited more than 80 businesses, institutions, business and community groups, and organizations serving underrepresented populations to serve on the Sounding Board, provide feedback, and spread the word to their constituents.

The following are the numbers of people reached and the number that participated in Phase 2/Phase 3 of outreach:

People reached

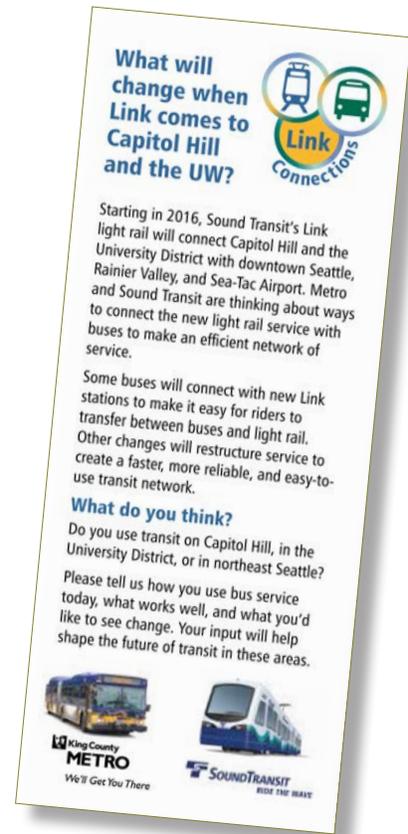
- Website views: 25,500+/24,000+
- Social media: 32,000+/35,500+
- Street teams, information tables: 2,000+/4,500+
- Rack cards, posters: 25,000+/20,000+
- E-notifications: 35,000+/21,000+
- Stakeholders notified: 80+/80+
- Mailing to key community locations: 30+/30+

Participants

- Online survey responses: 6,000+/1,900+
- Public meetings, briefings: 200+/100+
- Phone/email: 60+/120+

Sixty-five percent of participants surveyed said they saw how public feedback shaped Metro's proposals.

Metro also began outreach for our long-range plan in February 2015. We conducted an online survey that gathered almost 3,000 responses, formed a Community Advisory Group, and held three visioning events attended by about 250 people. The second phase of outreach, from June through December 2015, attracted more than 6,000 survey responses and about 350 participants at open



U Link Sounding Board meeting

GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

houses. We also invited more than 40 organizations to participate in a roundtable of organizations that serve transit-dependent communities and briefed key organizations.

Also in 2015 we conducted alternative service delivery engagement in southeast King County and Vashon Island. This included the formation of a project working group and a several-phase engagement process to learn about mobility needs and potential solutions. Thousands of people provided feedback via the working group, online surveys, information tables, face-to-face outreach on buses and at transit centers, and public meetings.

Metro concluded 2015 by engaging the public in shaping changes to bus service in southeast Seattle. We solicited feedback on our proposal via:

- An online survey: 674 responses
- Public meetings at the Filipino Community Center with 30+ attendees, and at a Georgetown Community Council-hosted public information session
- "Trusted advocate" outreach sessions and surveys: heard from approximately 250 people through face-to-face conversations in their native languages and paper surveys
- Phone, email, and written correspondence: input received from more than 100 residents and community organizations

We received more than 1,000 comments during this outreach.

2) Customer satisfaction with Metro's communications ⓘ

In Metro's most recent Rider/Nonrider Survey, 62% of riders said they are very satisfied with their ability to get information about Metro, and most of the remainder said they are somewhat satisfied. These figures are consistent with the past few years. Respondents were also asked about the availability of information at Metro Online, and 61% reported being very satisfied. This is a decline from the 71% in 2014, but about equal to the 2013 figure.

3) Social media indicators ⓘ

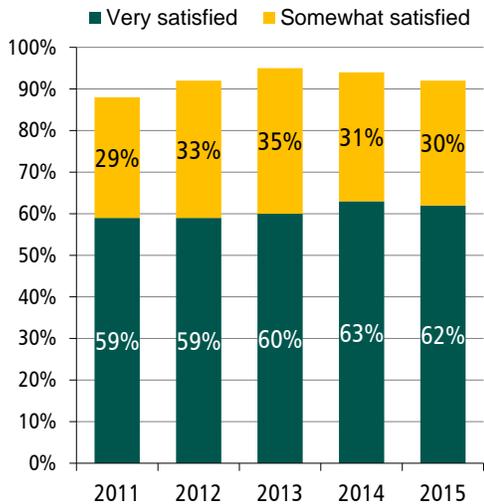
Metro continues to find innovative ways to reach out to our customers using social media. Below are some facts about four of our social media channels:

Metro Matters Blog

(<http://metrofutureblog.wordpress.com>)

- There were 60,102 views of the Metro Matters blog in 2015—nearly triple the views from 2014—by 37,452 unique visitors. Metro published 50 blog posts during the year, the most popular of which warned riders of upcoming regional traffic concerns (10,000 views for our most popular post—quadruple the views of the most popular post from 2014).

2) Satisfaction with overall ability to get information about Metro



GOAL 7: PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT AND TRANSPARENCY

King County Metro Transit Facebook page

(www.facebook.com/kcmetro)

- Metro's Facebook page followers increased 138%, from 2,568 followers in 2014 to 6,118 in 2015.
- We posted 408 stories about news, service disruptions, employment information, and opportunities for public participation and feedback, compared to 316 stories in 2014—a 29% increase.

Have a Say Facebook page

(www.facebook.com/haveasayatkcmetro)

Page "likes" grew from 507 in 2014 to 520 in 2015.

King County Metro Twitter

(@kcmetrobus)

- Used for sharing news, links, photos and videos with followers. The number of followers increased by 62 percent in 2015—from 25,292 to 40,908.
- During 2015, we tweeted 8,643 times (79% more than 2014). The tweets were marked as "favorite" 3,118 times (up 99%), retweeted 6,574 times (up 89%), and replied to 2,779 times (up 89%).
- Twitter activity generated 12.5 million impressions (up 76%), 109,418 engagements (up 71%) and 29,908 URL clicks (up 50%).

4) Conformance with King County policy on communications accessibility and translation to other languages ⓘ

To ensure that all voices are included in Metro's decision-making processes, we research demographics and design outreach strategies to reach people who are unlikely to learn about our process via mainstream channels. We comply with King County's executive order on translation, which mandates translation or accommodation where more than 5% of an affected population speaks a language other than English.

We reach historically underrepresented populations by partnering with organizations and making information available in a variety of forms and languages. We work with organizations to be present at events that serve their clientele—such as staffing information tables. We go door-to-door or board buses to reach people directly, work with ethnic media outlets and small community publications, make our materials and surveys available in large print, provide language lines, and offer interpreters (including those for people who are deaf or deaf/blind). We document our outreach in public engagement reports.

In 2015, we provided materials, hosted language lines, and conducted outreach activities in:

- Amharic
- Arabic
- Cambodian/Khmer
- Chinese – Mandarin and Cantonese
- Hmong
- Korean
- Oromo
- Punjabi
- Russian
- Somali
- Spanish
- Tagalog
- Tigrinyan
- Ukrainian
- Vietnamese

In an effort to recruit and diversify King County's Transit Advisory Commission, we translated commission information and the application into Spanish and have begun a recruitment effort targeted to Spanish speakers.

Develop and empower Metro’s most valuable asset, its employees.

► **Objective 8.1: Attract and recruit quality employees.**

Intended outcome: Metro is satisfied with the quality of its workforce.

► **Objective 8.2: Empower and retain efficient, effective, and productive employees.**

Intended outcome: Metro employees are satisfied with their jobs and feel their work contributes to an improved quality of life in King County.

Metro’s products and services are a reflection of the employees who deliver them. Metro strives to recruit quality, committed employees and create a positive work environment. We value a diverse and skilled workforce and strive to support our employees, empower them to excel, recognize their achievements, and help them develop professionally.

To help us achieve our objectives, our Workforce Development Program focuses on the development and ongoing support of employees. The program’s priorities include the following:

- Build a robust talent pipeline that attracts high-quality talent early in their academic or professional careers to consider employment at Metro.
- Ensure that Metro leaders can effectively engage, develop, and support staff members in being



Driver Appreciation Day

successful, productive, and committed to continuous improvement.

- Provide leaders with tools and processes to effectively manage performance.
- Facilitate staff and leader career development opportunities (both lateral and vertical).
- Implement meaningful selection and development processes to grow highly skilled talent that is capable of leading Metro into the future.
- Align all talent and workforce development activities with Metro’s strategic priorities.

HOW WE'RE DOING: GOAL 8 OVERVIEW

Metro considers the diversity of its workforce one of its key strengths. Changes in workforce demographics occur gradually without much year-to-year change. King County placed a renewed emphasis on employee engagement as part of its 2015 employee survey, which found that almost three-fourths of Metro’s employees would recommend King County as a great place to work. Following a decline in promotion rates in 2014, driven primarily by budget concerns, Metro has responded in 2015 by offering 80% more promotions in 2015, a five-year high.

MEASURES		TREND
1	Demographics of Metro employees	↓
2	Employee job satisfaction	○
3	Promotion rates	+
4	Probationary pass rate	↓

GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE

1) Demographics of Metro employees

Metro strives to maintain a diverse workforce. The table at right shows the race and gender makeup of our workforce in 2015. The workforce does not differ significantly from year to year, and this demographic makeup is very similar to that of the past two years. Compared with the county population as a whole, our workforce continues to be more male, less Asian, less Hispanic, and less white. Metro follows an established outreach plan for advertising job opportunities to a diverse applicant pool. These efforts include advertising in a variety of community publications, attending career fairs, working with community-based organizations, establishing relationships with apprenticeship and trade schools, and maintaining an internet presence that promotes Metro job openings.

1) Demographic of Metro employees

	Male	Female	Total	
White	2,146	635	2,781	59%
Black	765	280	1,045	22%
Asian	456	69	525	11%
Hispanic	147	43	190	4%
American Indian	52	22	74	1%
Pacific Islander	48	10	58	1%
Multiple	36	12	48	1%
Not Specified	5	4	9	1%
Total	3,655	1,075	4,730	
Percentage	77%	23%		

2) Employee job satisfaction

In the 2015 King County employee survey, Metro’s overall engagement score was 69%, with 73% of respondents recommending King County as a great place to work, and 53% indicating they would stay at King County if offered a similar job with the same pay and benefits. This employee survey will be conducted annually and used to identify the issues most important to employees. Action plans are being developed at every level of the organization to address these issues.

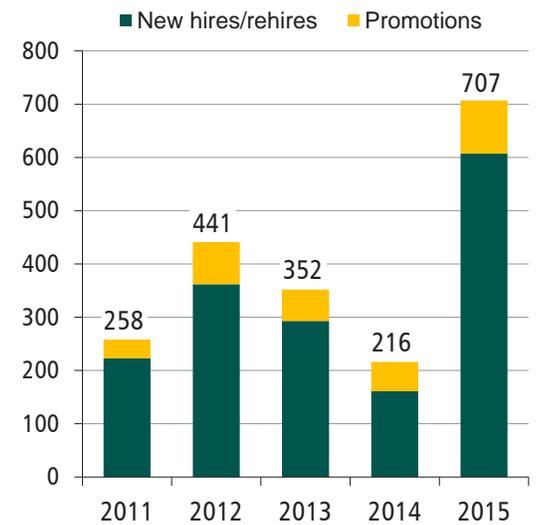


3) Promotion rates

Metro saw an approximate 80% increase in promotions in 2015 compared to 2014. With significant addition of jobs as a result of service investments, many opportunities became available for internal staff to promote from within. (Promotions include career service, temporary term-limited temporary, and part-time transit operators but do not include voluntary transfers, rehires or movement of operators from part-time to full-time.) A primary focus of Metro’s Workforce Development Program is to support the growth and development of our staff. Specific program elements include:

- Successful launch of the Aspiring Leadership Program pilot; currently working to scale up across division
- Launch of the first iteration of the Chief’s Toolbox, a division-wide repository of information and support for frontline leadership

3) Promotions and hires



GOAL 8: QUALITY WORKFORCE

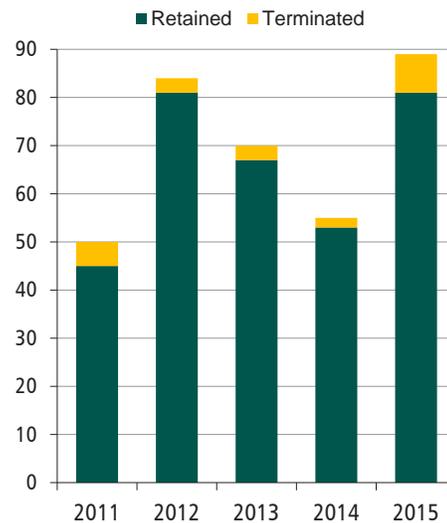
- Leadership Excellence And Development project (to develop superintendent and supervisor candidates)
- Newly designed leader and employee onboarding process
- Lean leadership development programs for senior leadership team
- Career development workshop piloted and transitioning to focus on apprenticeships as viable career paths



4) Probationary pass rate ❶

Metro continues to maintain a low probationary turnover rate, maintaining a 4% average as in previous years. Overall, Metro has a fairly low rate of employees leaving during their probationary periods, and our training and onboarding efforts will help us ensure that new employees acquire the knowledge and skills they need to become effective members of Metro's team. (The "retained" category does not include transit operator trainees, only regular career service positions. "Terminated" does not include 19 transit operators who passed training but terminated within one year. Out of 510 trainees hired in 2015, 137 failed to graduate.)

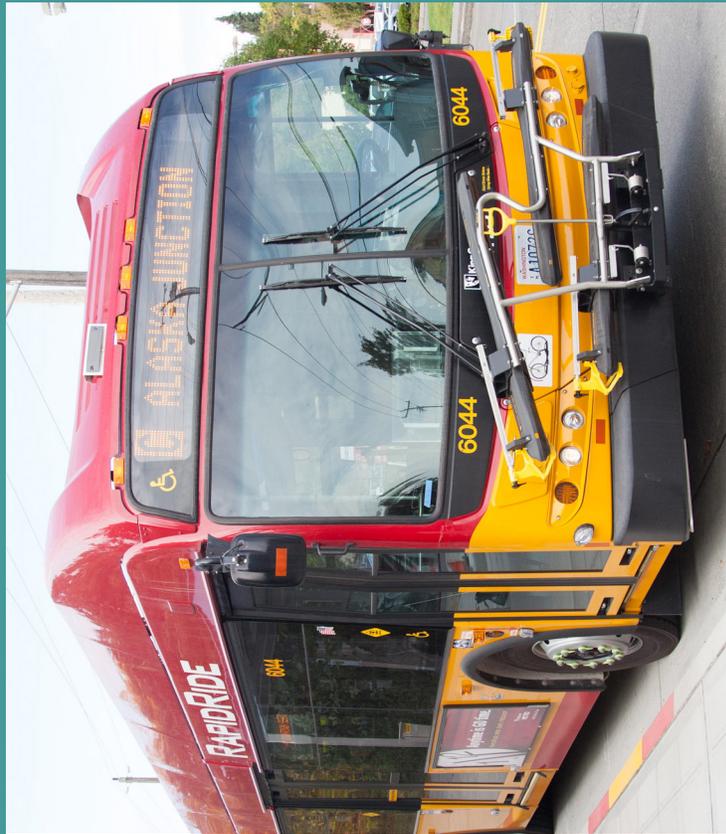
4) Turnover rate of new hires





Peer Agency Comparison on Performance Measures

May 2016



Department of Transportation
Metro Transit Division
King Street Center, KSC-TR-0415
201 S. Jackson St
Seattle, WA 98104
206-553-3000 TTY Relay: 711
www.kingcounty.gov/metro

Alternative Formats Available
206-477-3832 TTY Relay: 711

Peer agency comparison on performance measures

Every year, King County Metro Transit compares its performance to that of peer agencies using data from the National Transportation Database (NTD). Metro compares itself to 29 of the other largest¹ bus transit agencies in the U.S. on eight indicators. The comparisons include only the agencies' bus modes (motor bus, trolley bus, commuter bus, and rapid bus, as defined by the NTD).

The measures presented are from 2014, with comparisons to previous years. NTD annual data are not available until the end of the following year at the earliest, so the analysis is delayed by at least one year. Other challenges to peer analyses include the fact that only bus performance measures are measured, but many of the peer agencies also operate significant rail systems around which they structure their bus networks. This may affect their performance on the measures compared.

Also, it is not always clear what has been included and excluded in the NTD reports. In previous years, Metro reports included Sound Transit bus service operated by Metro. This year's analysis does not include Sound Transit service, but the composition of other agencies' reports is uncertain. That is one reason Metro uses a robust cohort of 30 peers and shows the averages among them.²

The key measures compared are based on service and financial statistics. Service measures are: boardings (the total number of times passengers board buses during the year), vehicle hours and vehicle miles (the hours and miles a bus travels from the time it leaves its base until it returns), and passenger miles (the total miles traveled by all passengers).

Financial measures are the total bus operating cost divided by the service statistics. Farebox recovery is the total bus fare revenue divided by operating costs.

Among its peers, Metro was one of the fastest growing agencies in boardings and passenger miles over the past 10 years, and was the fastest growing agency in terms of boardings in the years 2010-2014. The ridership increase reflects a local economy that has weathered the effects of the Great Recession better than most of Metro's peers. It also reflects Metro's focus on increasing service on some of our most productive routes, such as the RapidRide lines.

Metro was near the middle of its peers in cost-related indicators. Coming out of the recession, Metro raised fares, collected a short-term "congestion reduction charge," and took many actions to cut costs and improve efficiency in order to maintain service. As a result, expenses during this five-year period had modest growth and service levels remained stable. With the increase in ridership, Metro has one of the slowest growth rates in costs per boarding and per passenger mile during this period.

After the temporary funding was phased out and not replaced by another funding source, Metro had to make significant service reductions in September 2014. While this had a dampening impact on costs, it also had a dampening impact on the service provided in terms of bus hours and vehicle miles as well as service consumed (i.e. boardings and passenger miles).

	2014		1-year Annual Growth			5-year Annual Growth			10-year Annual Growth		
	Metro	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank	Metro	Peer Avg	Rank
Boardings	120.1	9	118.2	0.6%	2	2.5%	0.2%	1	2.7%	0.2%	3
Boardings per hour	33.4	10	33.8	-0.2%	2	2.0%	0.5%	6	1.6%	-0.3%	2
Passenger miles per mile	12.0	9	10.8	-5.8%	8	3.8%	1.8%	9	1.1%	1.0%	16
Cost per hour	\$142.46	9	\$129.17	2.4%	12	3.1%	2.4%	12	2.5%	3.9%	21
Cost per mile	\$11.58	10	\$11.02	3.0%	10	3.5%	2.9%	14	3.1%	4.4%	22
Cost per boarding	\$4.27	11	\$4.04	4.5%	25	1.1%	1.9%	18	0.9%	4.1%	28
Cost per passenger mile	\$0.96	17	\$1.04	3.8%	20	-0.2%	1.2%	19	1.9%	2.8%	22
Farebox recovery ¹	30.5%	9	27.5%	-0.8%	5	1.1%	0.8%	16	8.2%	1.2%	5

Ranking compared to previous year:
Improving Declining No change

¹By number of boardings.

²The 2014 peer comparison added Santa Clara and removed Austin, which is no longer in the top 30 by boardings.

³The growth is the total percentage-point growth.

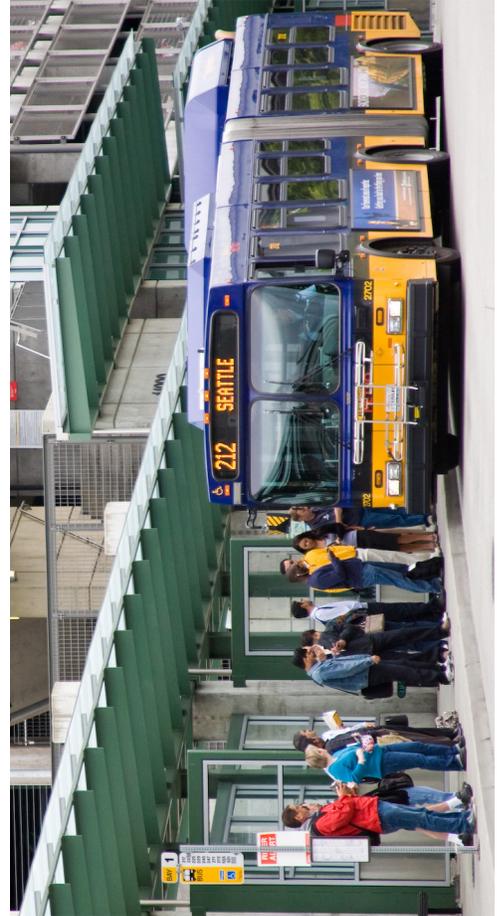
Service measures

Productivity, measured as boardings per vehicle hour, is one of the key priorities for Metro service investments, along with social equity and geographic value. Metro has seen more growth in this productivity measure than many of its peer agencies. This is likely a function of two factors:

1. Metro continued to add service to productive routes and to routes that were experiencing crowding issues brought on by development and increasing population densities in key suburban areas. For example, Metro increased its investment in the busy Route 212 from Eastgate into downtown Seattle.
2. Budget-driven service reductions resulted in fewer service hours without significantly impacting the demand for Metro service. As a result, the previously noted ridership gains outweighed reductions in service hours.

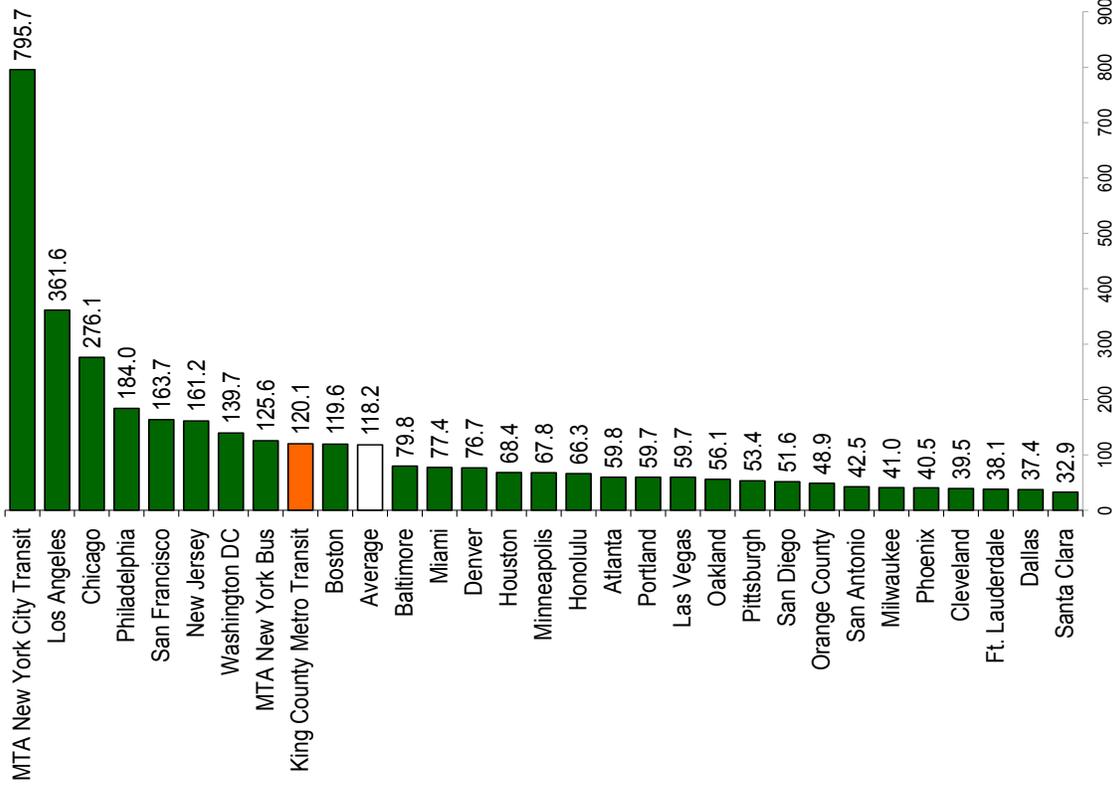
Metro's productivity ratio also continues to benefit from the service guidelines that were adopted in 2011. These guidelines moved some investment from routes in east and south King County, with their lower density and productivity, to routes in denser, highly productive areas such as Seattle's urban core.

As mentioned earlier, the growth in employment over the past few years has also added significantly to boardings and thus boardings per hour. Coupled with Metro's efforts to reduce layover time, as recommended in King County's 2009 Performance Audit of Transit, these factors increased Metro's boardings per hour.



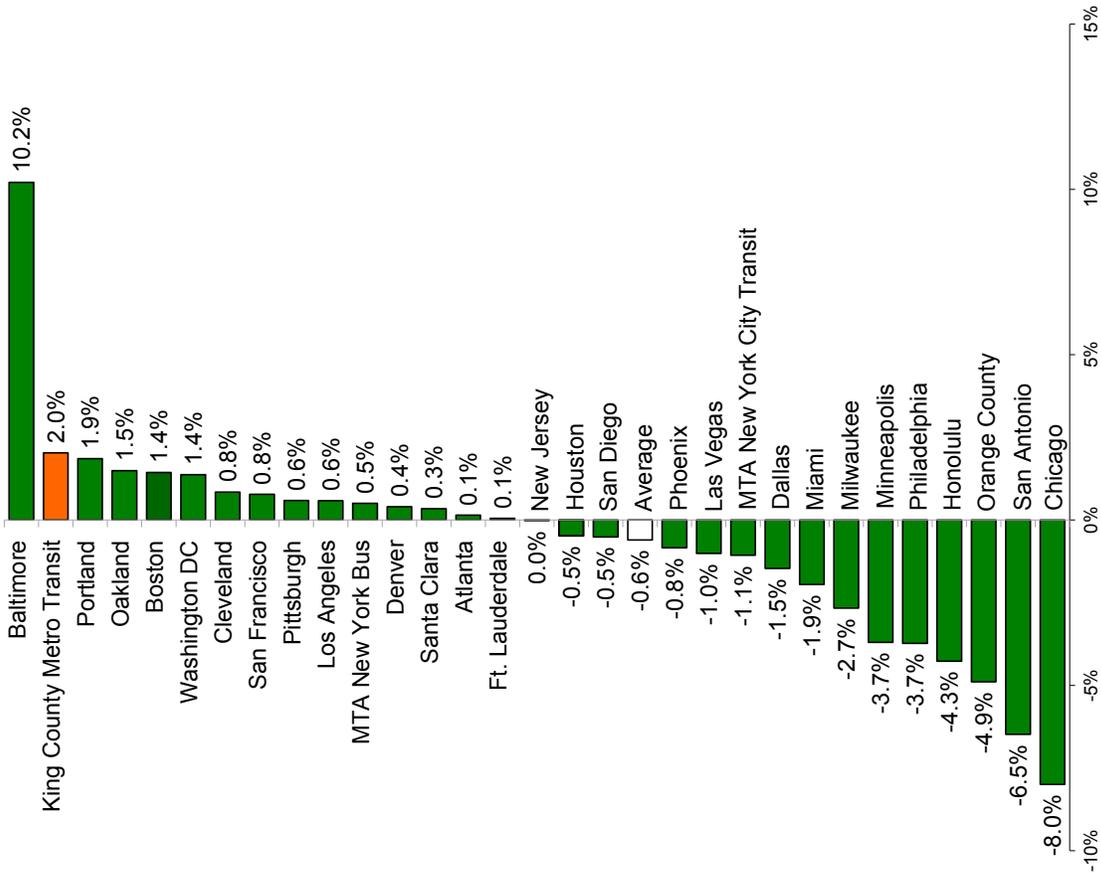
Bus Boardings 2014

(in millions)



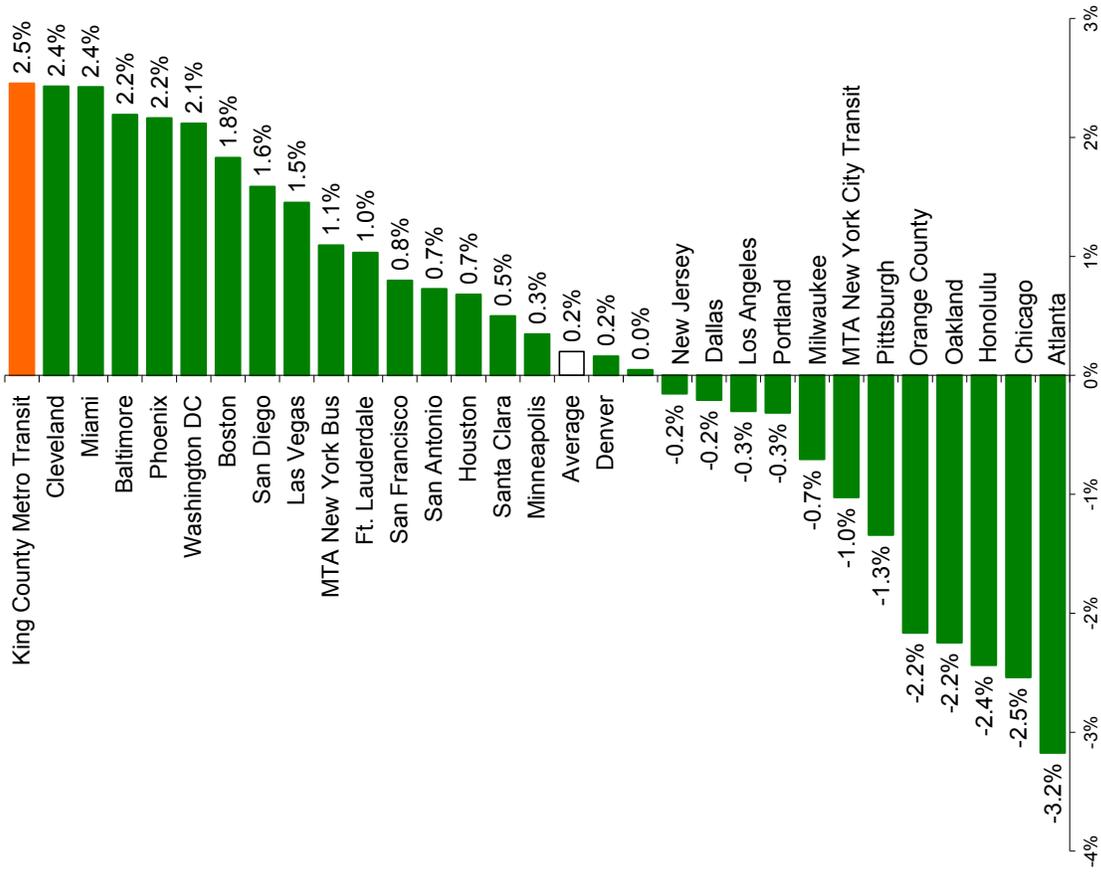
Metro had 120.1 million bus boardings in 2014 (peer rank: 9).

**Bus Boardings
Percentage Change 2013–2014**



One-year change: Metro boardings increased 2% in 2014 (peer rank: 2), while the peers averaged a 0.6 loss in ridership.

**Bus Boardings
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



Five-year change: Metro boardings increased by a yearly average of 2.5% from 2010 to 2014 (peer rank: 1), while the peers averaged a slight increase.

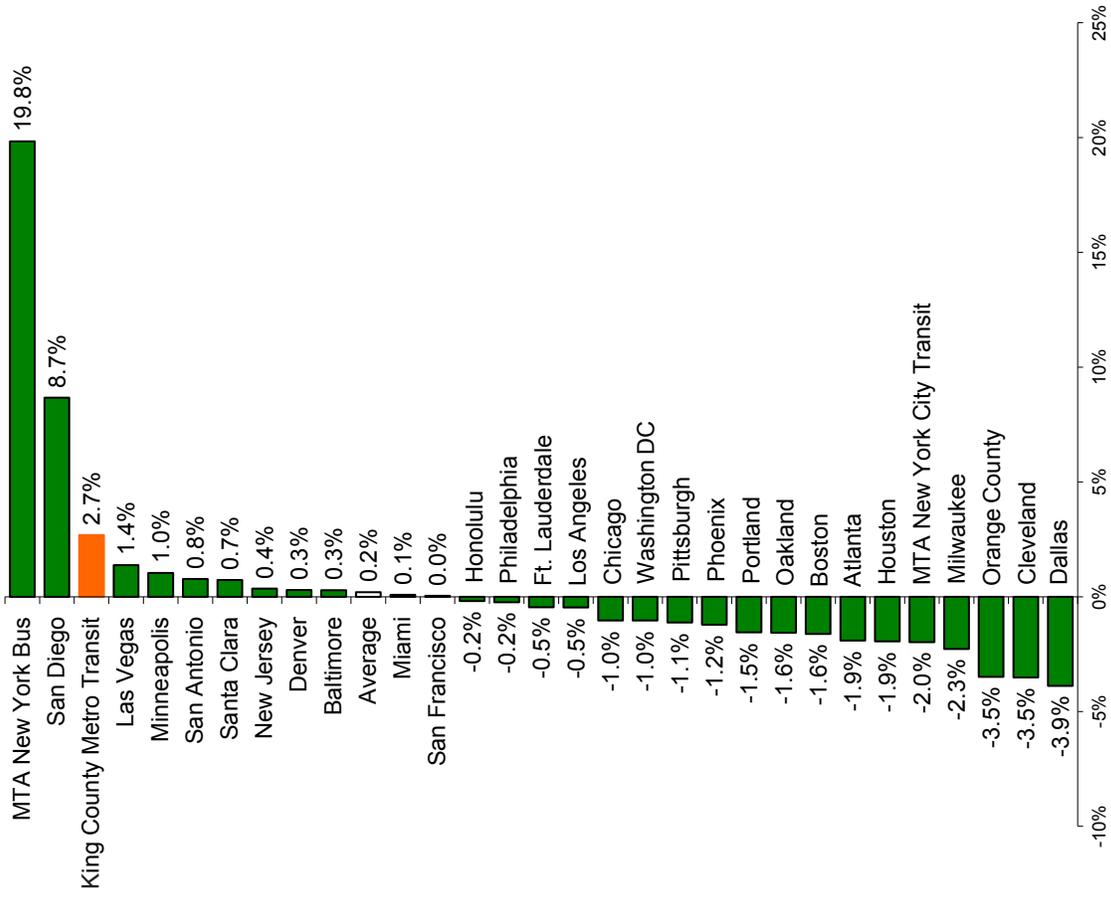
Metro appears to be bucking the national trend of low growth or declining ridership brought on by low inflation and low fuel prices which make automobile operations comparably cheaper.

Metro likely benefits from a strong local economy, which creates a higher demand for transit commute trips. Investments in highly productive routes (such as RapidRide) have helped offset ridership losses from the budget-driven service reductions in September 2014.



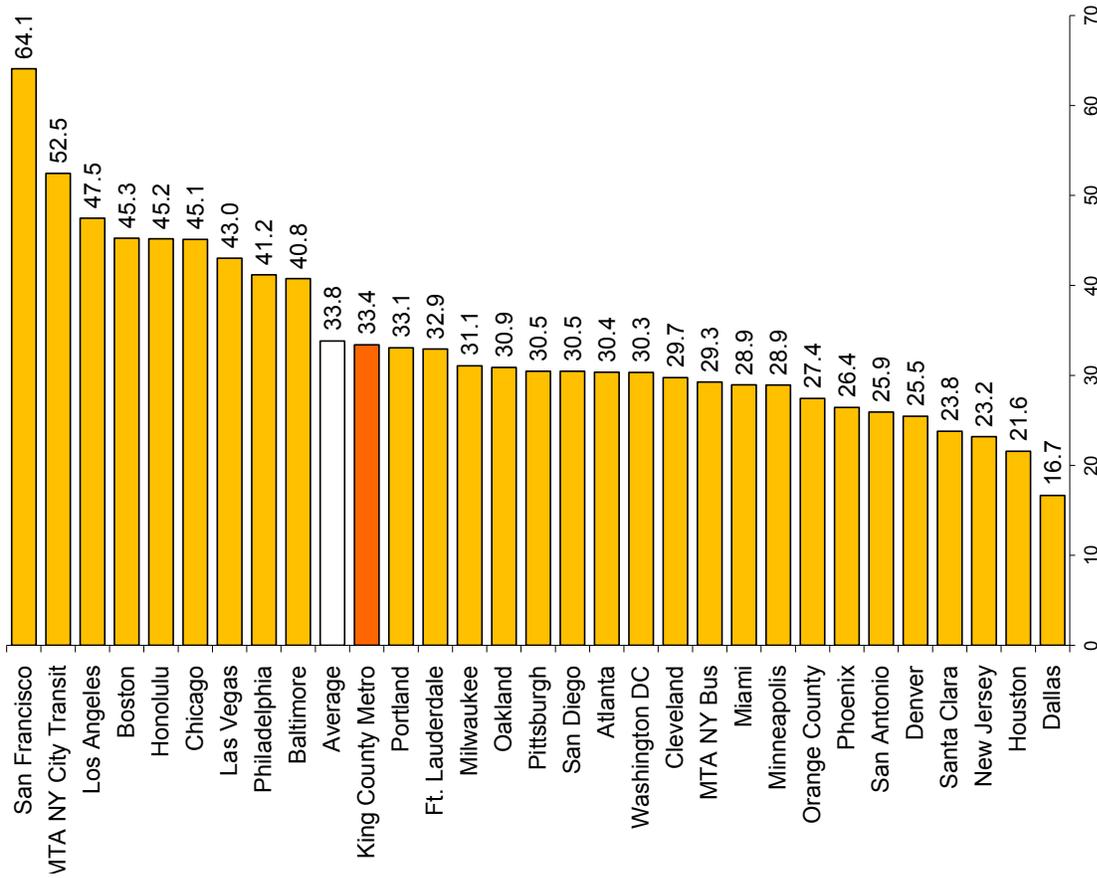
RTC Packet Materials Page 146

Bus Boardings Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014



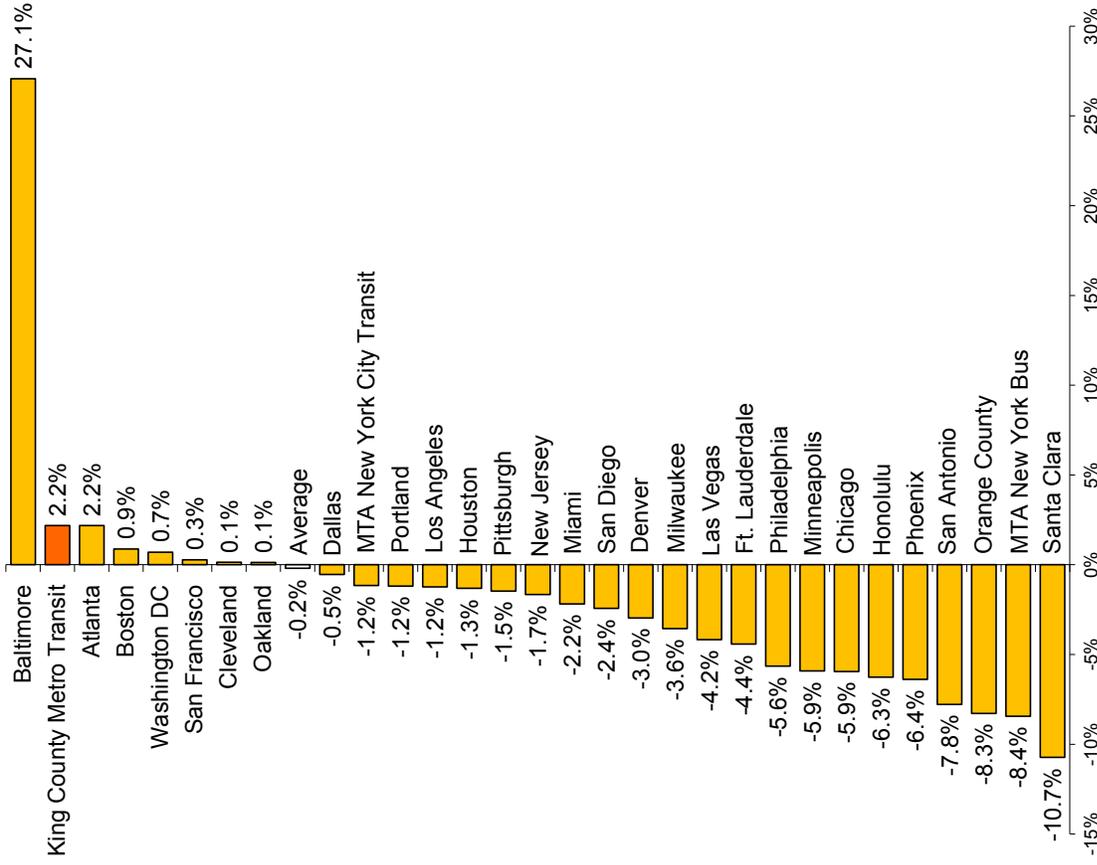
10-year change: Metro's boardings increased by a yearly average of 2.7% from 2005 to 2014 (peer rank: 3), while the peers had flat ridership.

Boardings Per Vehicle Hour 2014



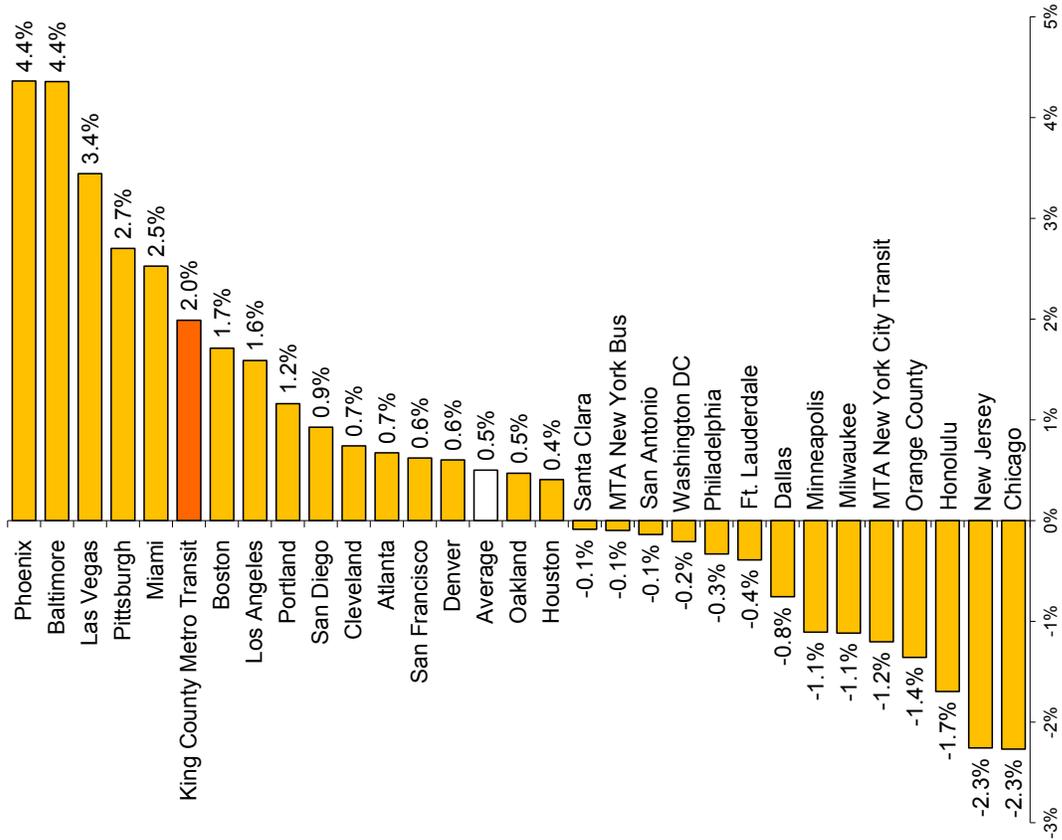
2014: Metro had 33.4 boardings per hour (peer rank: 10).

Boardings Per Vehicle Hour Percentage Change 2013-2014



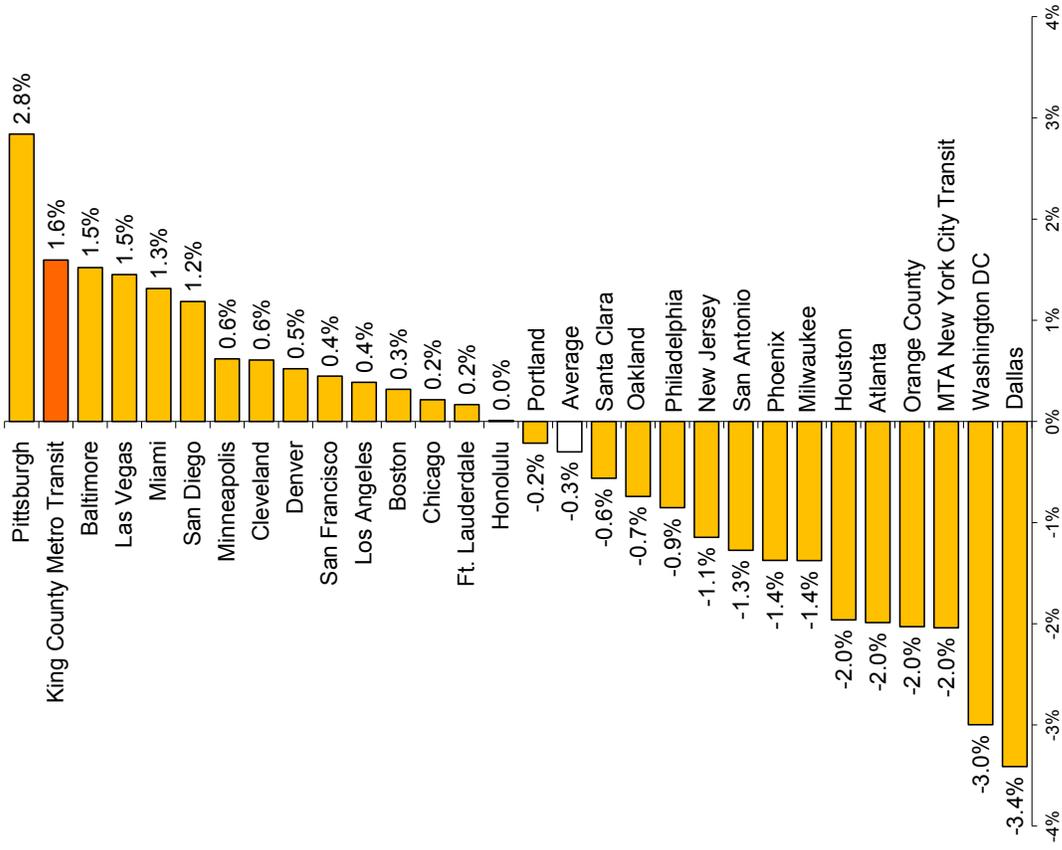
One-year change: Ridership grew 2% while hours decreased 0.1%, resulting in a net gain of 2.2% in boardings per hour (peer rank: 2). The peers averaged a decline of 0.2% in 2014.

**Boardings Per Vehicle Hour
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



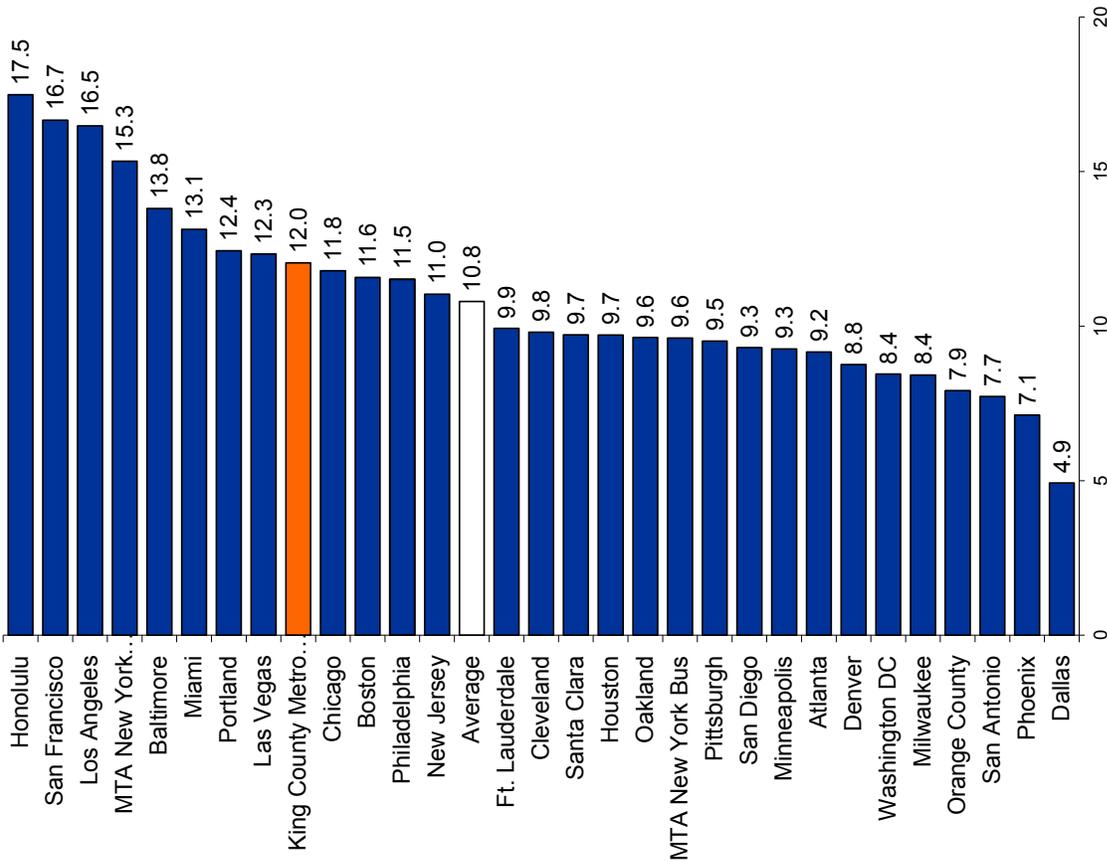
Five-year change: Metro's boardings per hour increased by a yearly average of 2% from 2010 to 2014 (peer rank: 6), while the peers averaged a 0.5% increase.

**Boardings Per Vehicle Hour
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



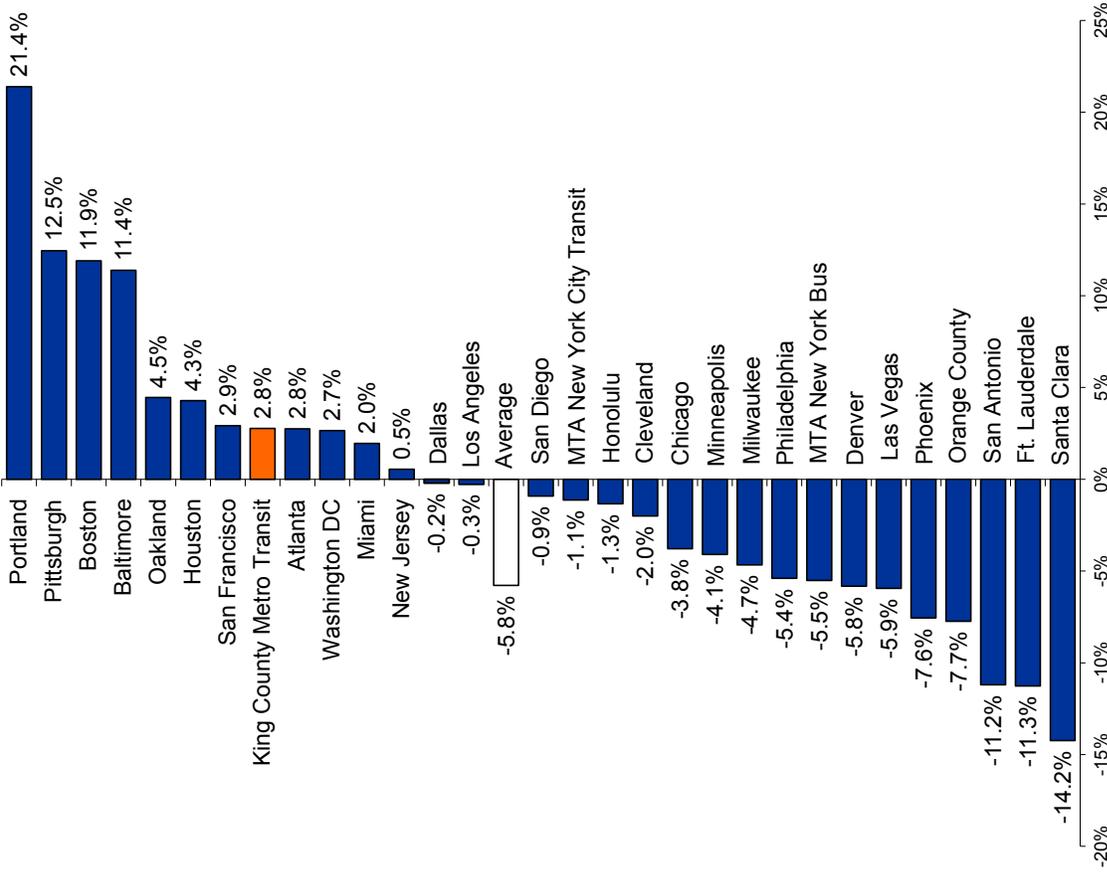
10-year change: Metro's boardings per hour increased by a yearly average of 1.6% from 2005 to 2014 (peer rank: 2). This reflects the strong long-term growth in boardings mentioned in the previous section.

Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile 2014



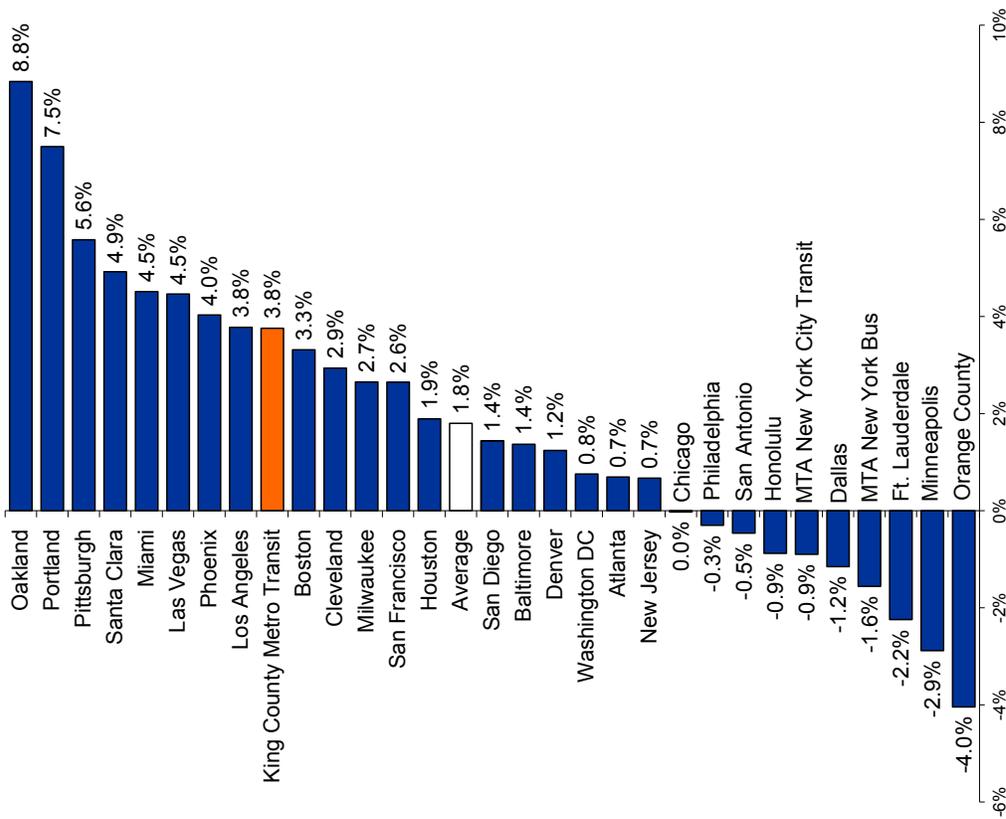
2014: Metro had 12 passenger miles per vehicle mile (peer rank: 9). This measure is really an indication of the average number of passengers that are on a bus at any particular time; the number varies significantly by route, day of week and time of day.

Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



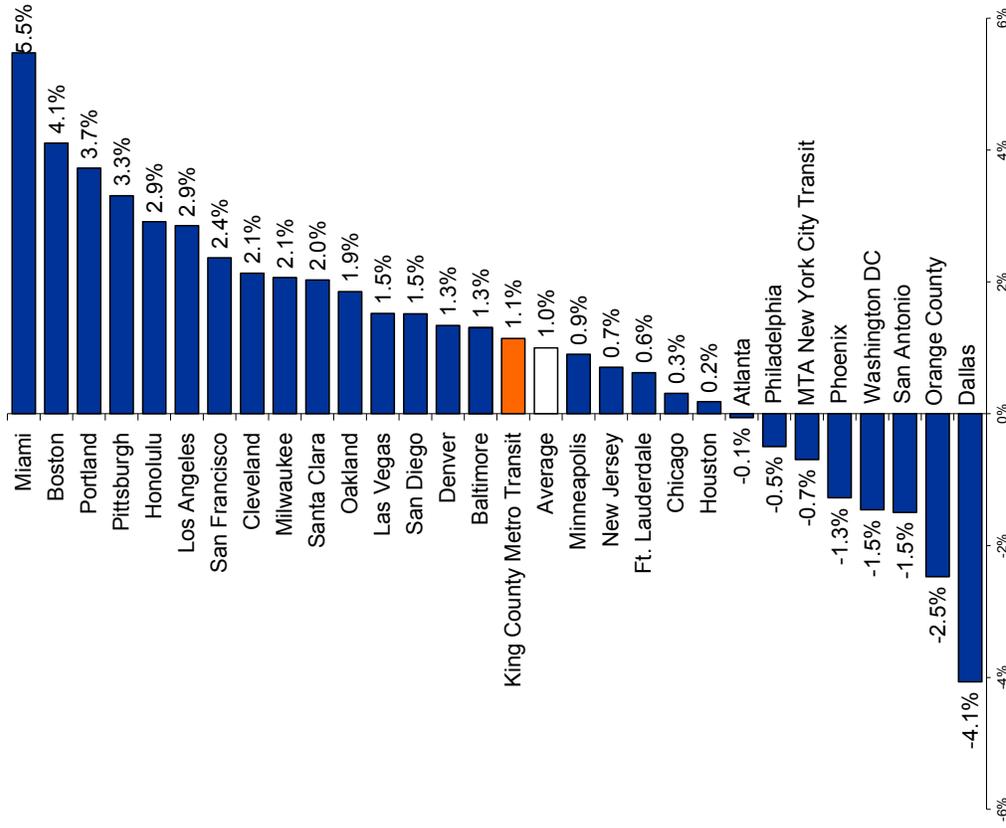
One-year change: Metro's passenger miles per vehicle mile increased 2.8% from 2013 to 2014 (peer rank: 8). Metro's vehicle miles fell in 2014 by 0.9%.

**Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



Five-year change: Strong ridership growth from 2012 to 2014 helped stem the five-year trend of falling passenger miles per vehicle mile. From 2010 to 2014, this ratio increased at an average annual rate of 3.8% (peer rank: 9). The change in passenger miles reflects changes in both ridership and trip length, while vehicle miles reflects service levels. Since vehicle miles in 2014 were nearly identical to those in 2010, the improvement in this measure came primarily from the increase in passenger miles that resulted from the closure of the downtown Seattle Ride Free Area, a source of numerous short trips, and from increased employment and longer commute trips.

**Passenger Miles Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



10-year change: Over 10 years, Metro's passenger miles per vehicle mile increased at an annual rate of 1.1% (peer rank: 16), slightly better than the peer average of 1%.

Financial measures

The cost of operating transit service tends to fall into two categories:

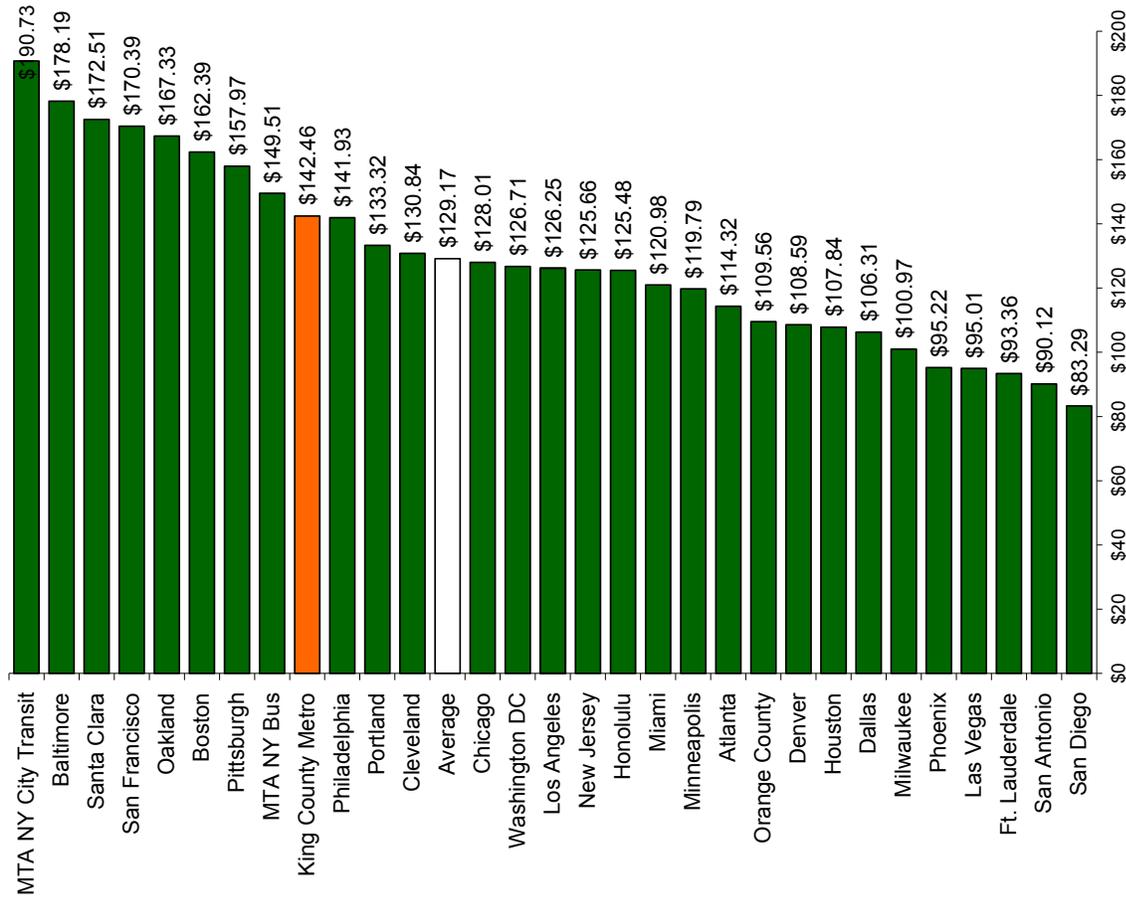
1. The direct costs of putting buses on the road, such as fuel or power (for trolley buses), vehicle maintenance, driver wages and insurance. Direct costs total about 70% of the cost of operating bus service.
2. Indirect cost (about 30% of total operating costs) are for things such as information technology, safety and security, administrative services and maintenance of transit-related facilities.

Metro has a couple of other costs that other transit agencies do not have. Because Metro is part of a large, general-purpose government, it pays for support that is provided by other county agencies. In addition, Metro maintains and operates the Downtown Seattle Transit Tunnel. While adding to Metro's total costs, this facility also supports efficient operation and quality of service in the busy Seattle core, reducing the number of service hours needed and providing the added benefit of reducing congestion on Seattle's crowded streets. Both of these costs fall into the indirect cost category.

Metro also relies on a broad array of vehicle sizes and types to operate its service. This fleet mix can have a significant influence on operating cost. Large articulated buses allow Metro to carry more passengers during periods of high demand. Electricity-powered trolleybuses minimize pollution, operate more quietly, and are well-suited for climbing the steep hills of Seattle. However, articulated buses and trolleybuses tend to be more expensive to run on a per-hour and per-mile basis.

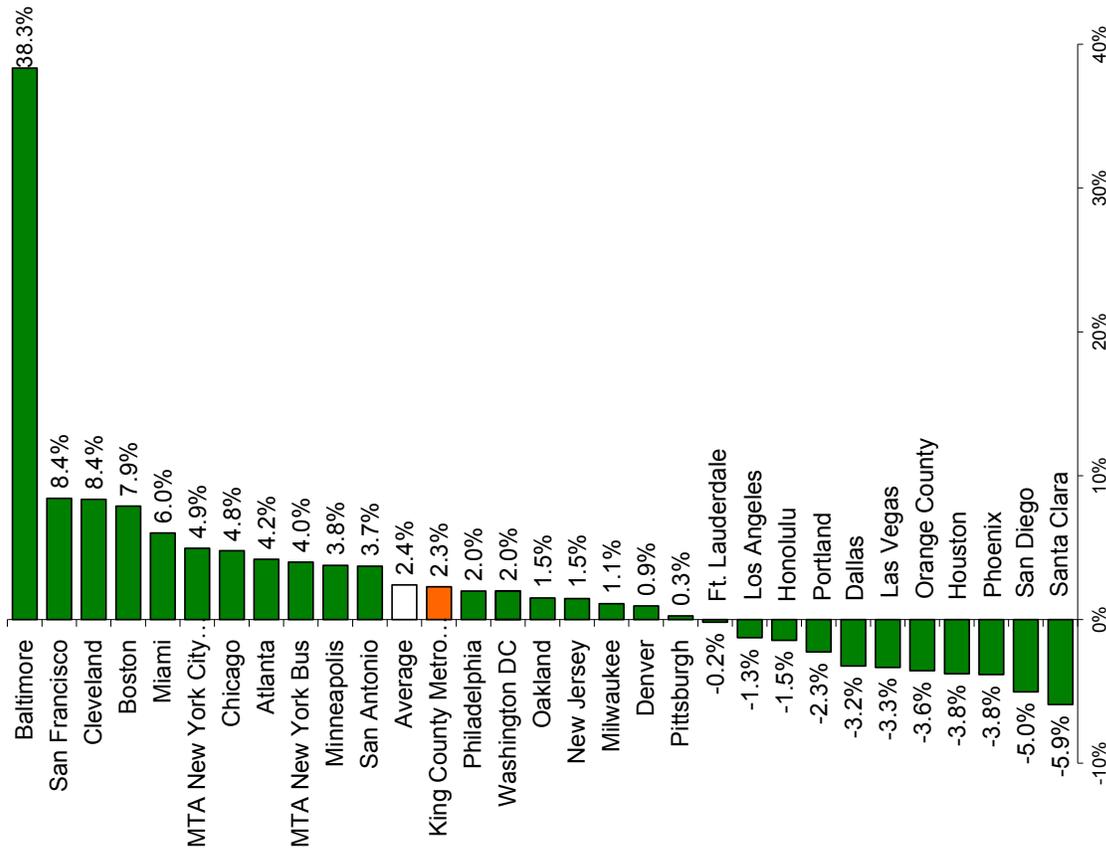


Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour 2014



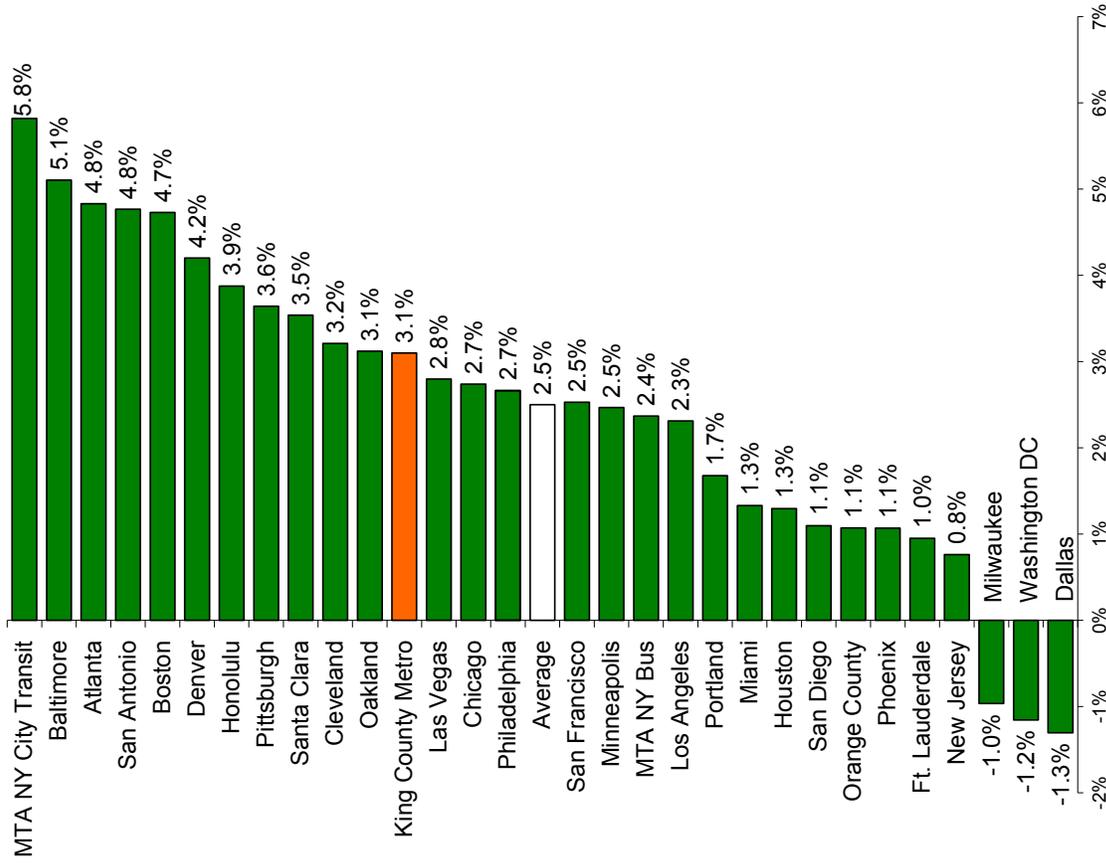
2014: Metro's operating cost per hour was \$142.46 (peer rank: 9th most expensive).

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour Percentage Change 2013-2014

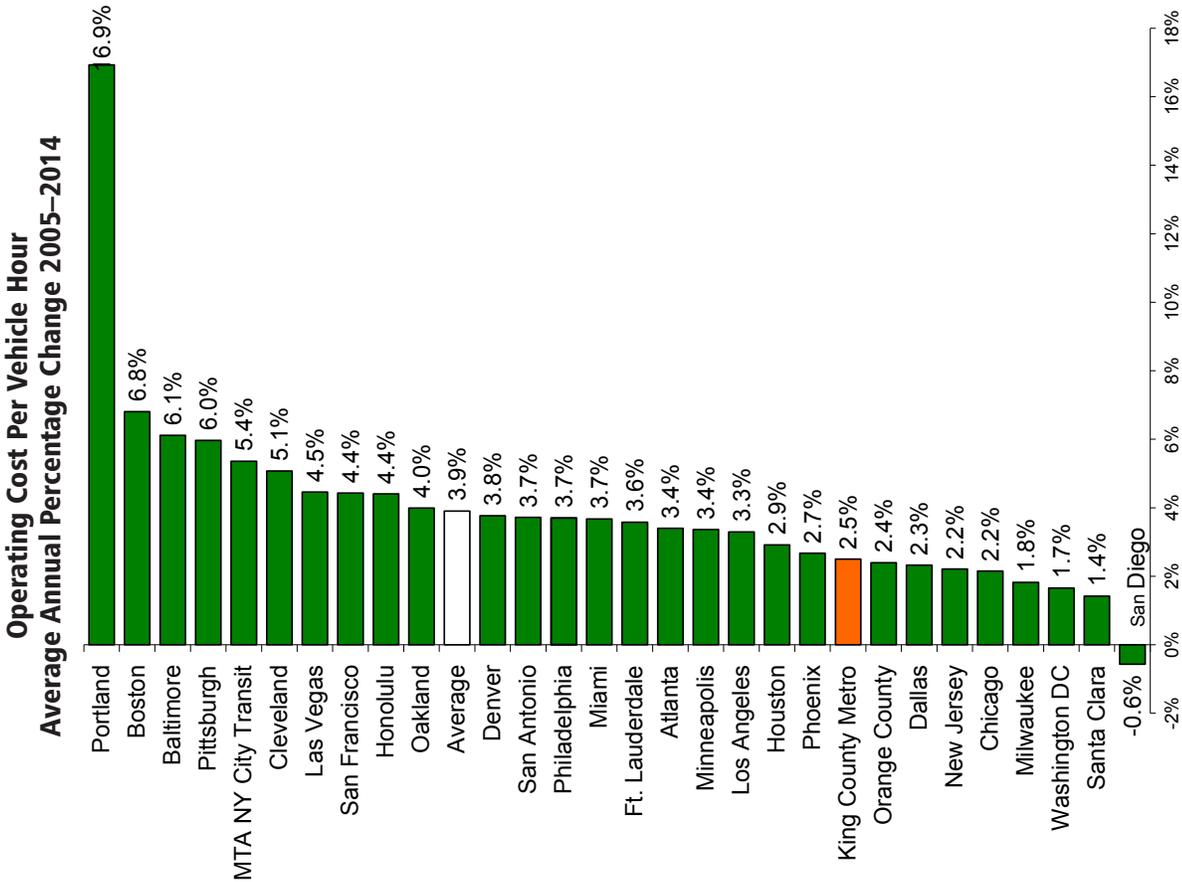


One-year change: From 2013 to 2014, Metro's operating cost per hour increased 2.3%, which kept it below the average growth of its peers (peer rank: 12). Metro's focus on controlling costs continued in 2014, resulting in another year-to-year change showing a slower growth rate than the previous year.

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Hour Average Annual Percentage Change 2010-2014



Five-year change: Metro's has sought to control costs over the past five years with the annual growth in expenses averaging about 3% during this period. On a cost per hour basis, however, Metro is slightly above the average of its peers due in large part to the limited growth in hours resulting from the September 2014 service reductions.

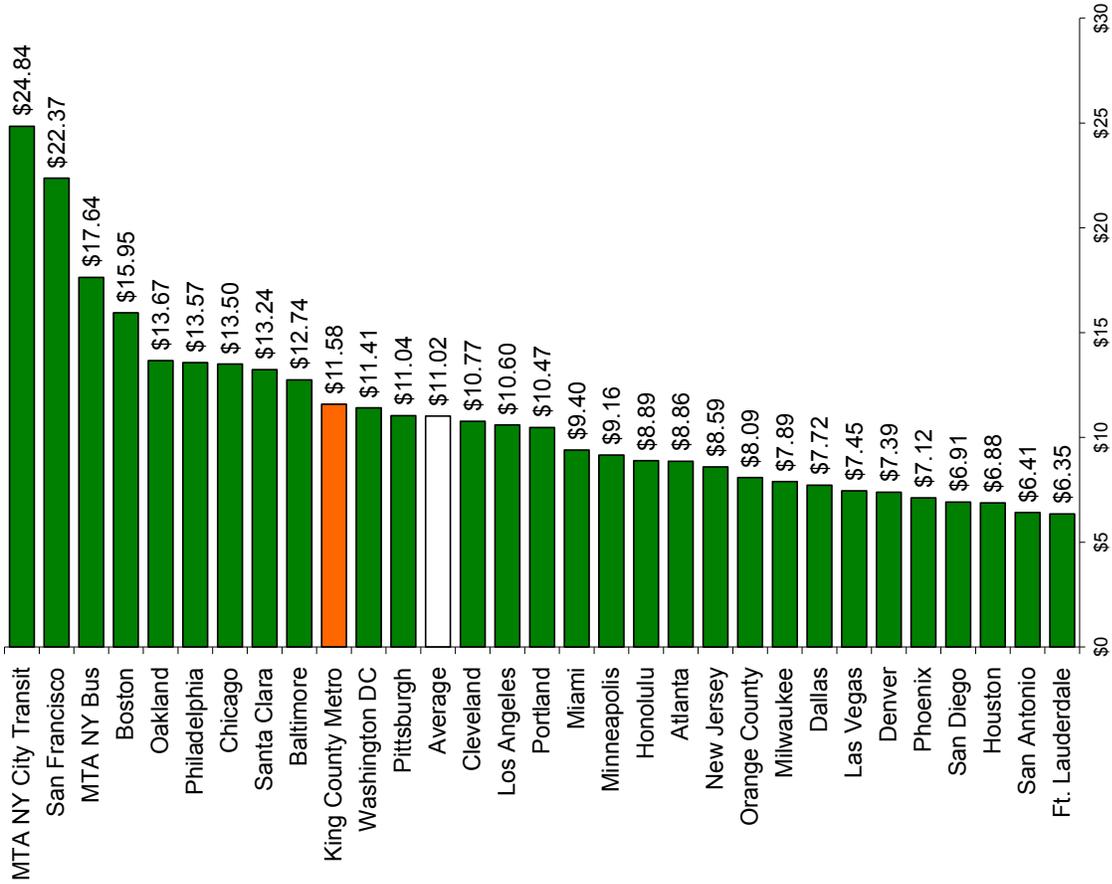


Metro's operating costs per vehicle mile (shown on the next page) are affected by the geography and topography of Metro's service area. Puget Sound, Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish limit the street network, causing increased traffic congestion, and the region has steep hills along key travel corridors. Together, these factors slow the travel speeds of Metro's buses. Since many costs accrue regardless of distance traveled (i.e. driver wages), slower travel times mean higher costs per mile.

It's no surprise that service in other congested cities (New York, Chicago, Baltimore) and in other cities that have similar geographical constraints (San Francisco) is more expensive per mile. Cities without these constraints (Dallas, Las Vegas, Phoenix) are among the least expensive to operate.

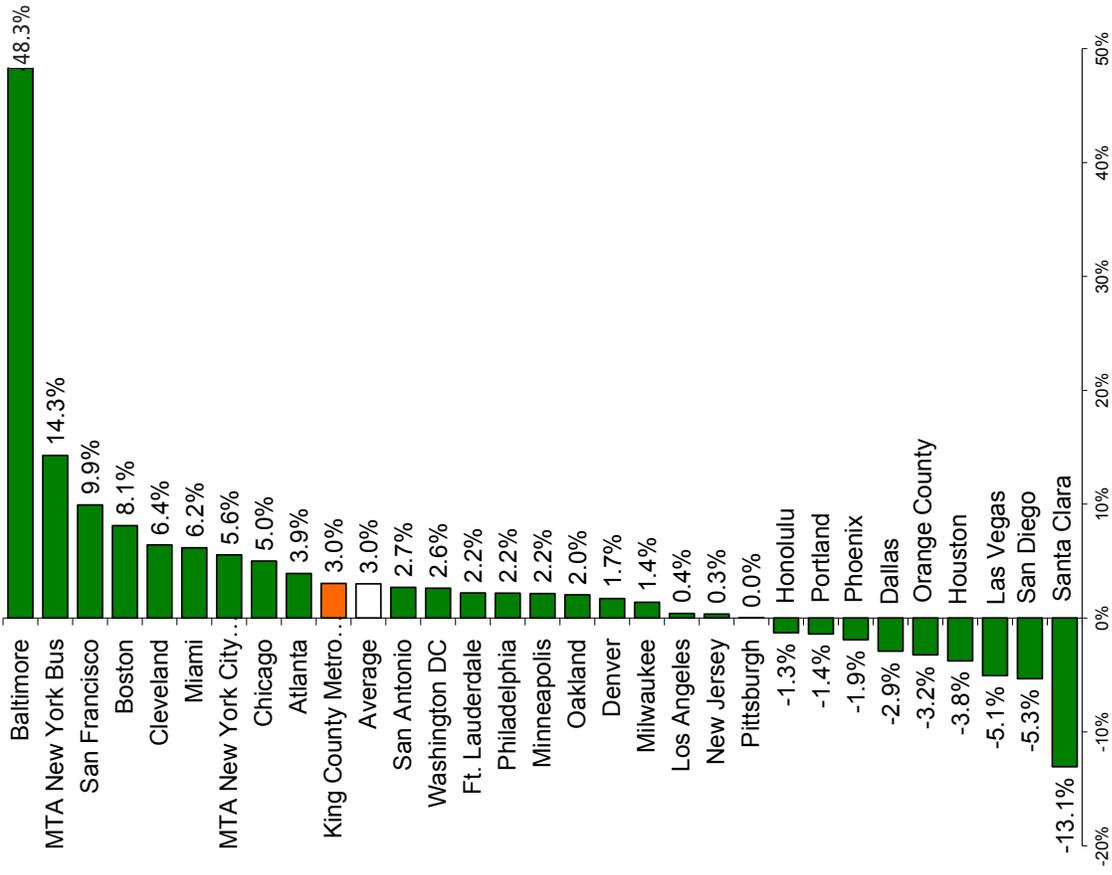
10-year change: Metro saw rosier results over a 10-year period with an average annual percentage growth in cost per hour of 2.5% (peer rank: 21), well below the peer average. While the growth in expenses averaged 4% annually during this time, the growth in hours topped 10%.

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile 2014



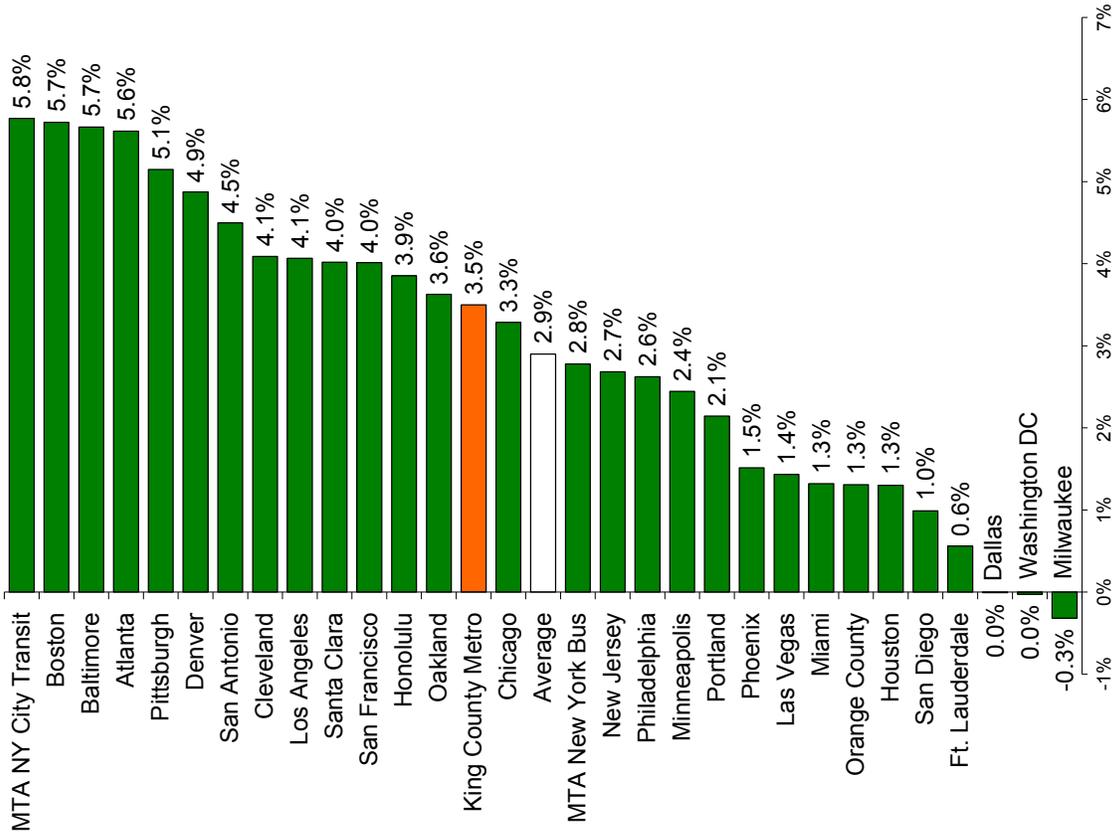
2014: Metro's operating cost per vehicle mile was \$11.58 (peer rank: 10).

Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



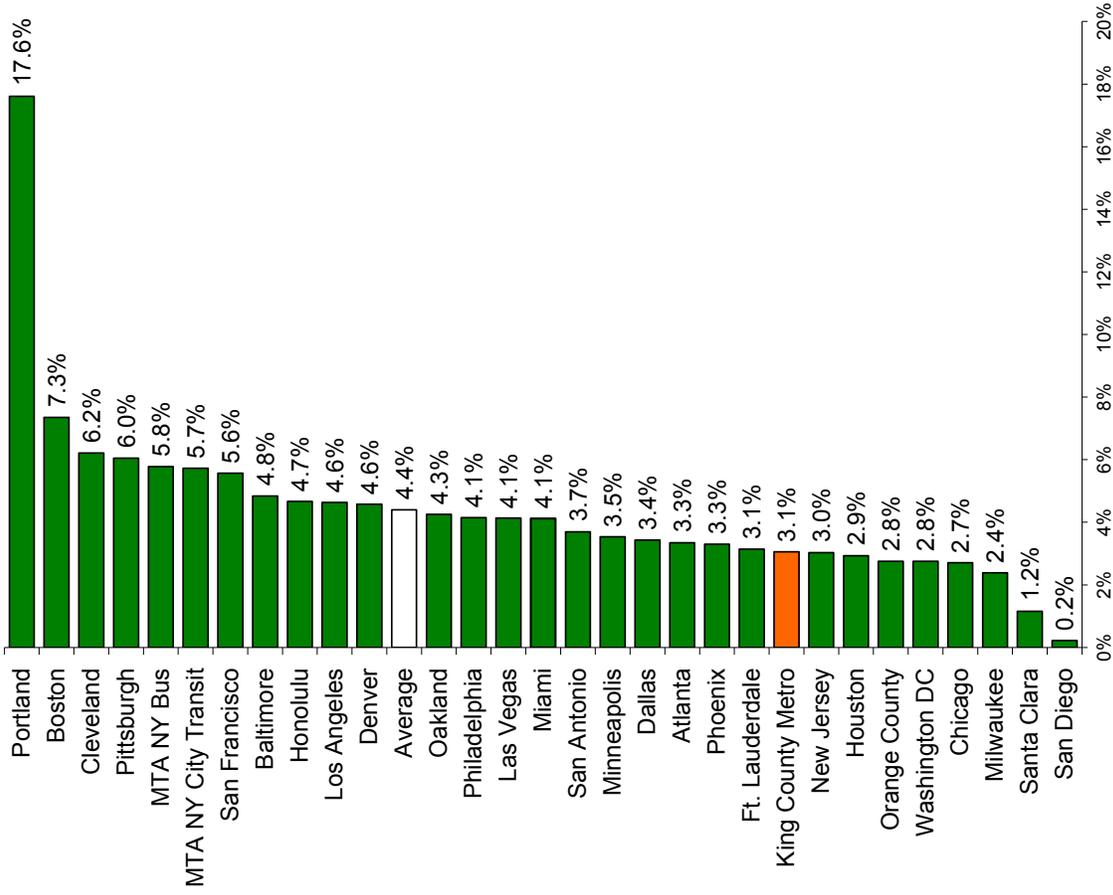
One-year change: Metro's operating cost per vehicle mile increased 3% in 2014 (peer rank: 10). Metro's miles decreased by 0.9% and vehicle hours decreased by 0.1%, so cost per mile increased more than cost per hour.

**Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



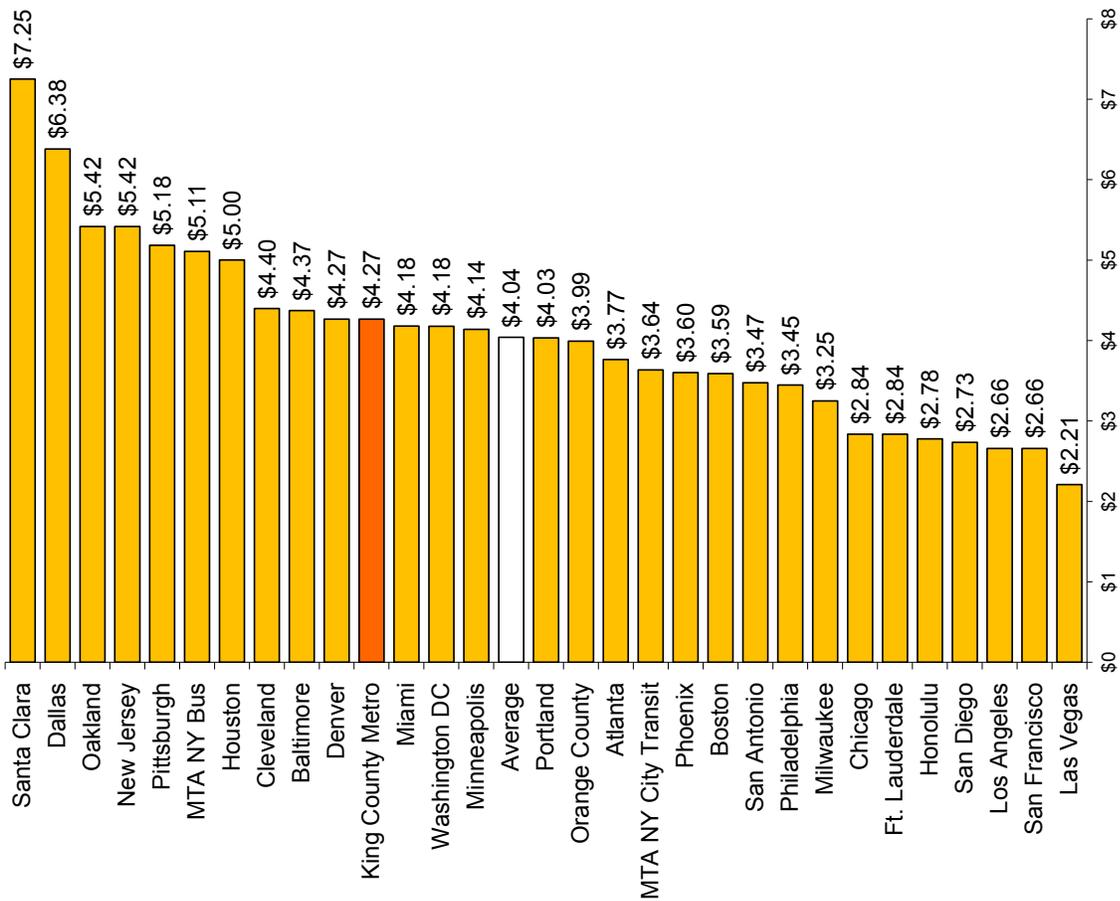
Five-year change: Metro's average annual growth was 3.5% over five years (peer rank: 14). As with the operating cost per hour measure, Metro cost containment efforts were overshadowed by the lack of five-year growth in vehicle miles, primarily as a result of the 2014 service reductions.

**Operating Cost Per Vehicle Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



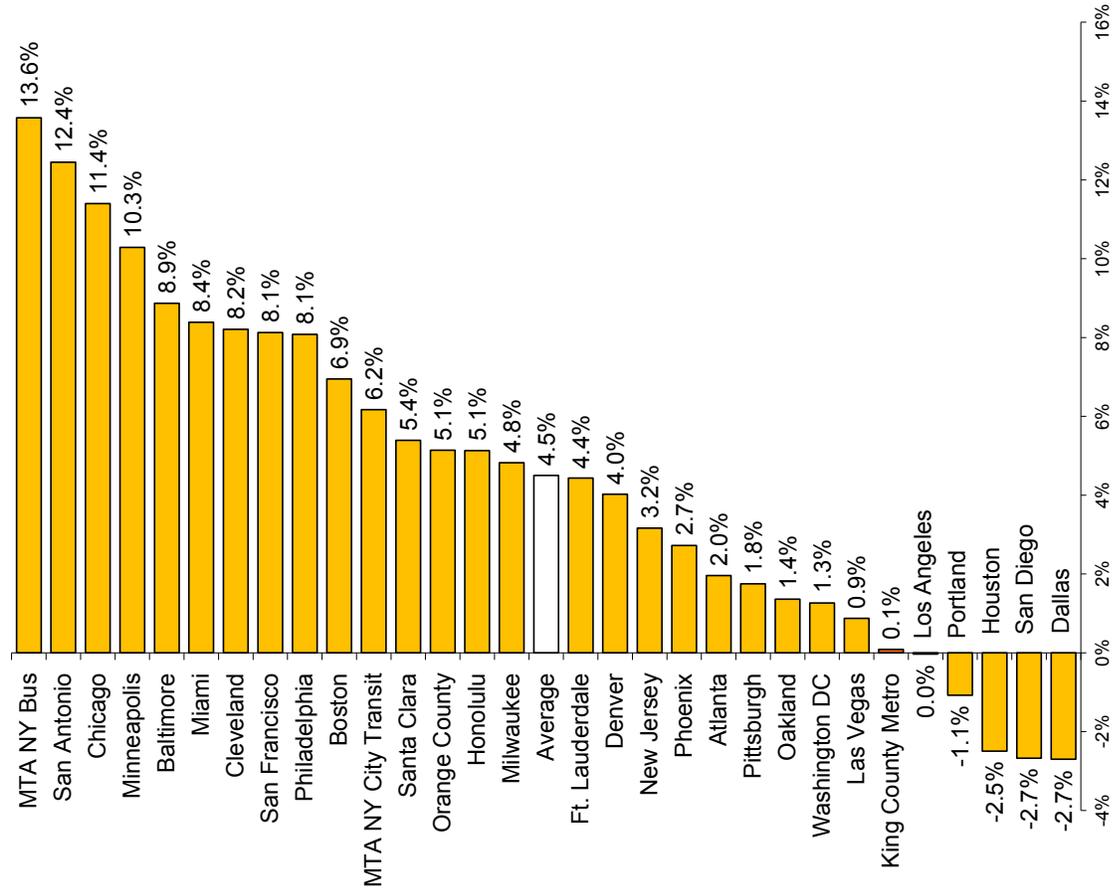
10-year change: Metro's average annual growth in cost per mile was 3.1% (peer rank: 22), much lower than the peer average of 4.4%.

Operating Cost Per Boarding 2014



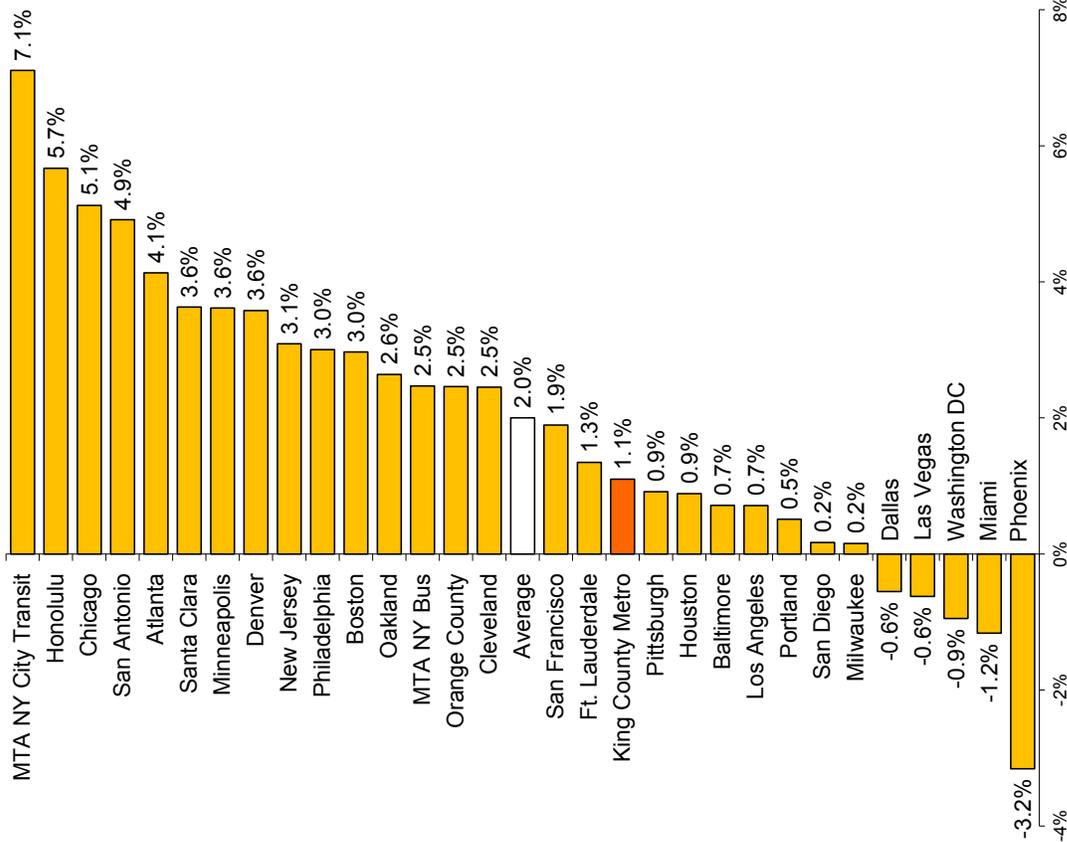
2014: Metro's operating cost per boarding was \$4.27 (peer rank: 11). Many of the issues that make Metro's cost high on per-hour and per-mile measures also drive Metro's relatively high cost per boarding, including trip length, fleet mix, and vehicle speed. As Metro's productivity continues to grow, cost per boarding will fall.

Operating Cost Per Boarding Percentage Change 2013-2014



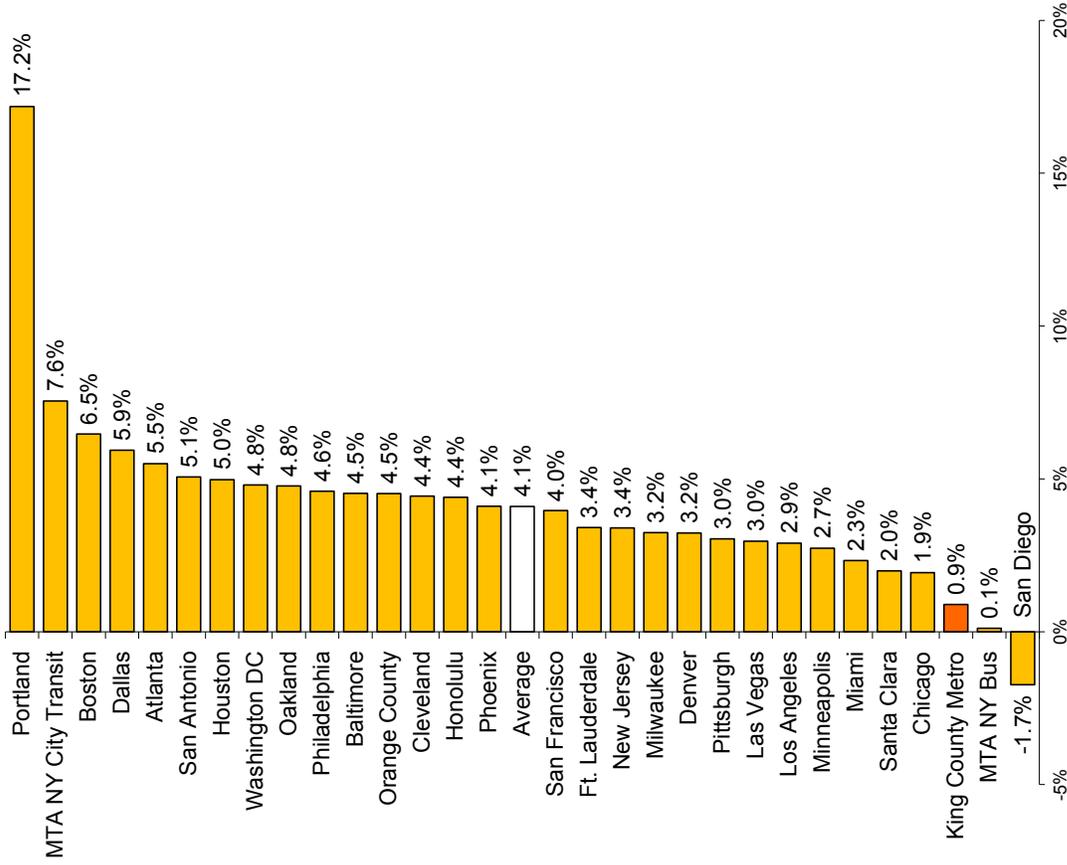
One-year change: Operating cost and boardings grew at similar rates from 2013 to 2014, causing the ratio to increase by only 0.1% and leaving the cost growth rate well below many of Metro's peers (peer rank: 25).

**Operating Cost Per Boarding
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



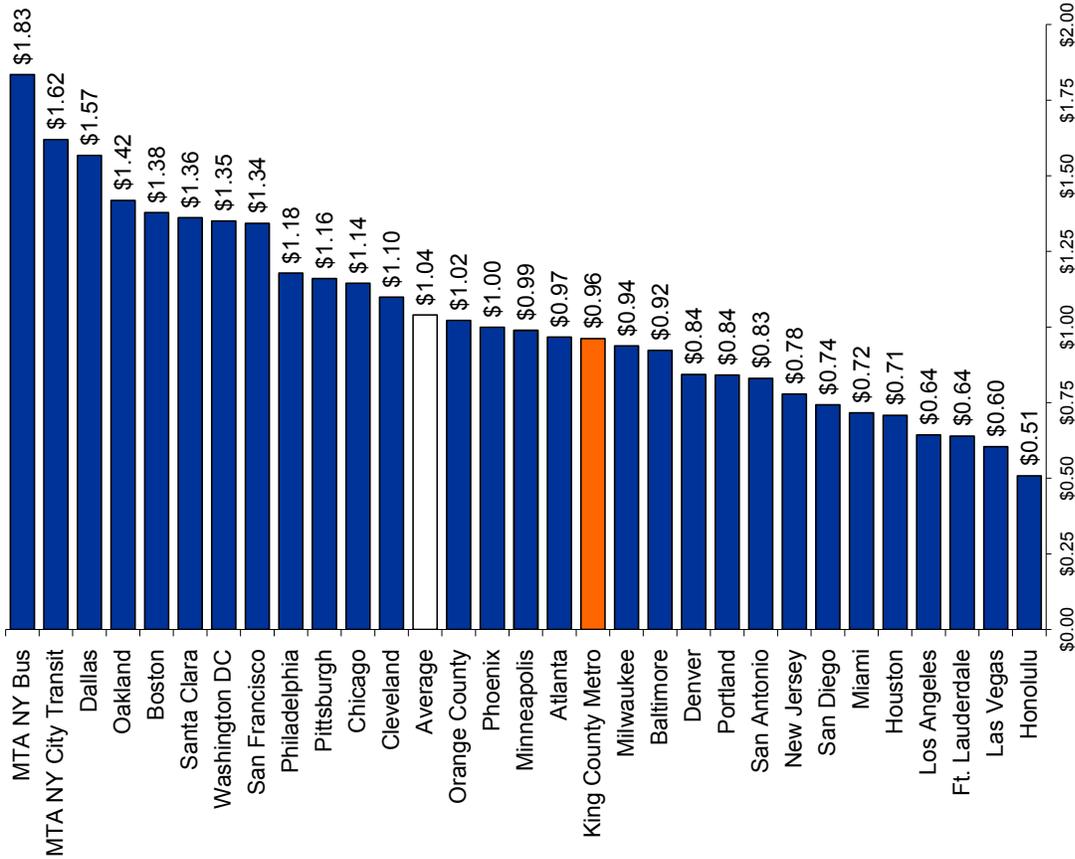
Five-year change: The recent flattening of growth in Metro's operating cost coupled with its growth in boardings during this period resulted in Metro falling below many of its peers in average annual growth over five years, up 1.1% (peer rank: 18—the further down the chart, the better).

**Operating Cost Per Boarding
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



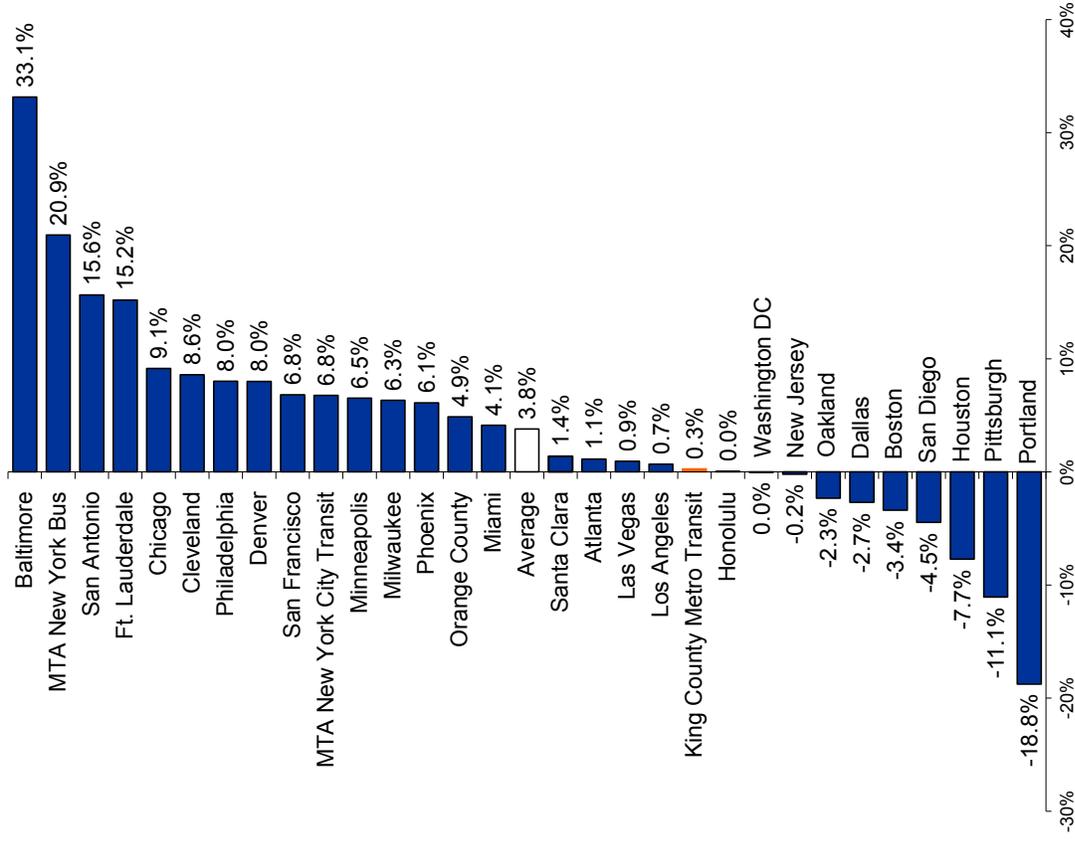
10-year change: As with five-year growth, Metro's average annual growth in cost per boarding of 0.9% over the past 10 years remains low compared to its peers (peer rank: 28), and significantly below the average of 4.1%.

Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile 2014



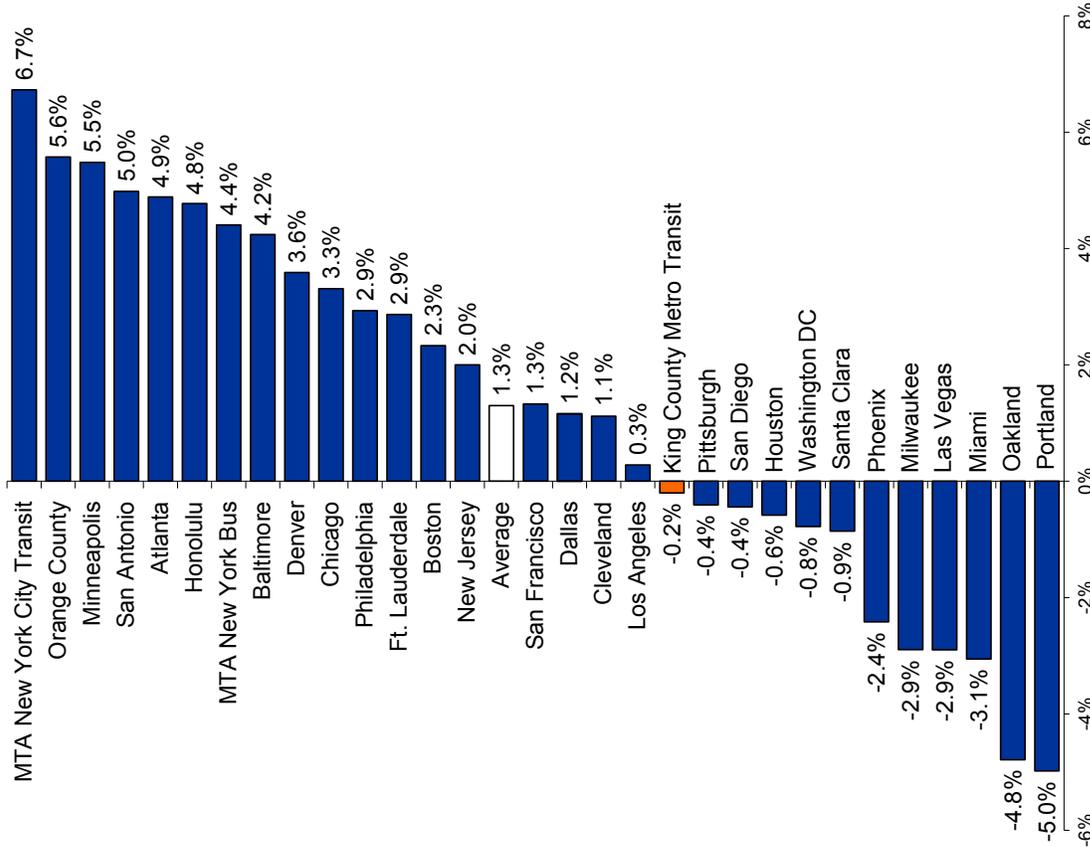
2014: Metro's operating cost per passenger mile was \$0.96 in 2014 (peer rank: 17), below the peer average of \$1.04. One of the impacts of the geographical constraints noted previously is that narrower corridors tend to extend trip lengths as activity centers and housing are spread over further distances. As a result, Metro tends to accumulate a greater number of passenger miles per boarding than most of its peers, so the operating cost per passenger mile tends to be lower than its peers.

Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile Percentage Change 2013-2014



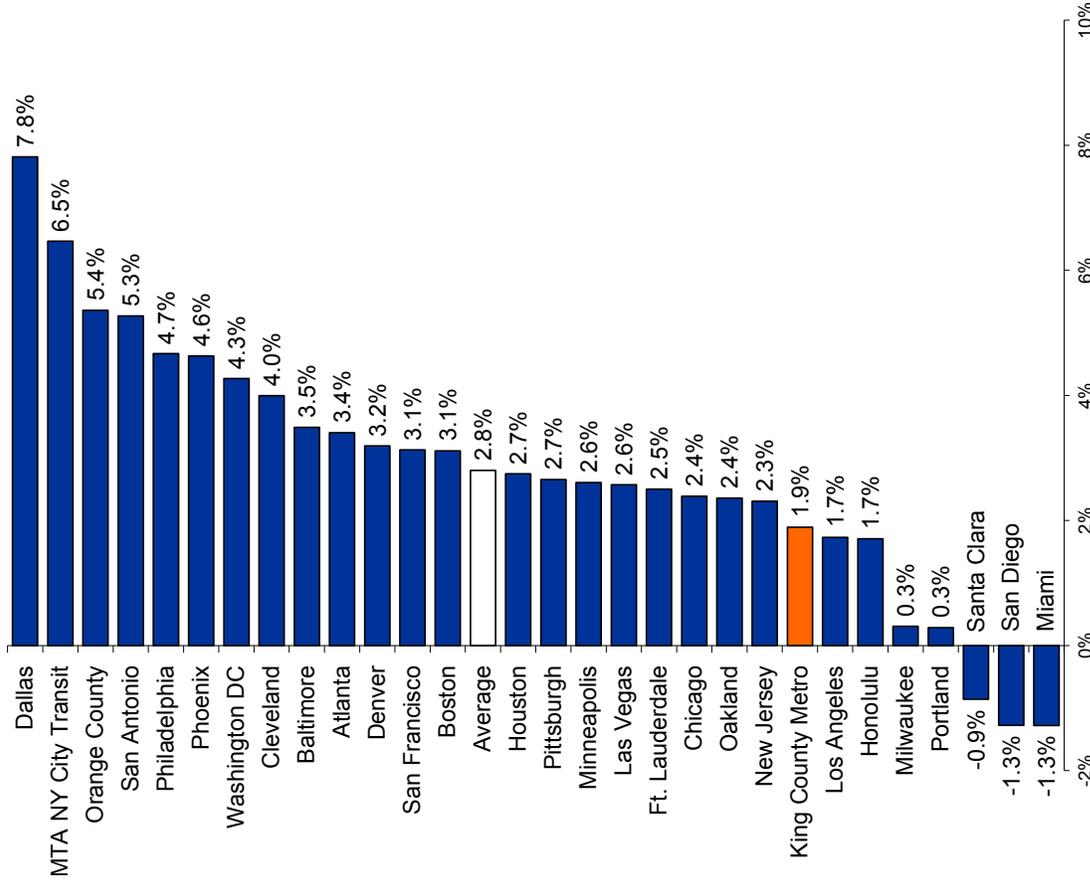
One-year change: Metro's operating cost per passenger mile grew 0.3% from 2013 to 2014 (peer rank: 20). This compares to a peer average of 3.8% growth in cost per passenger mile.

**Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2010–2014**



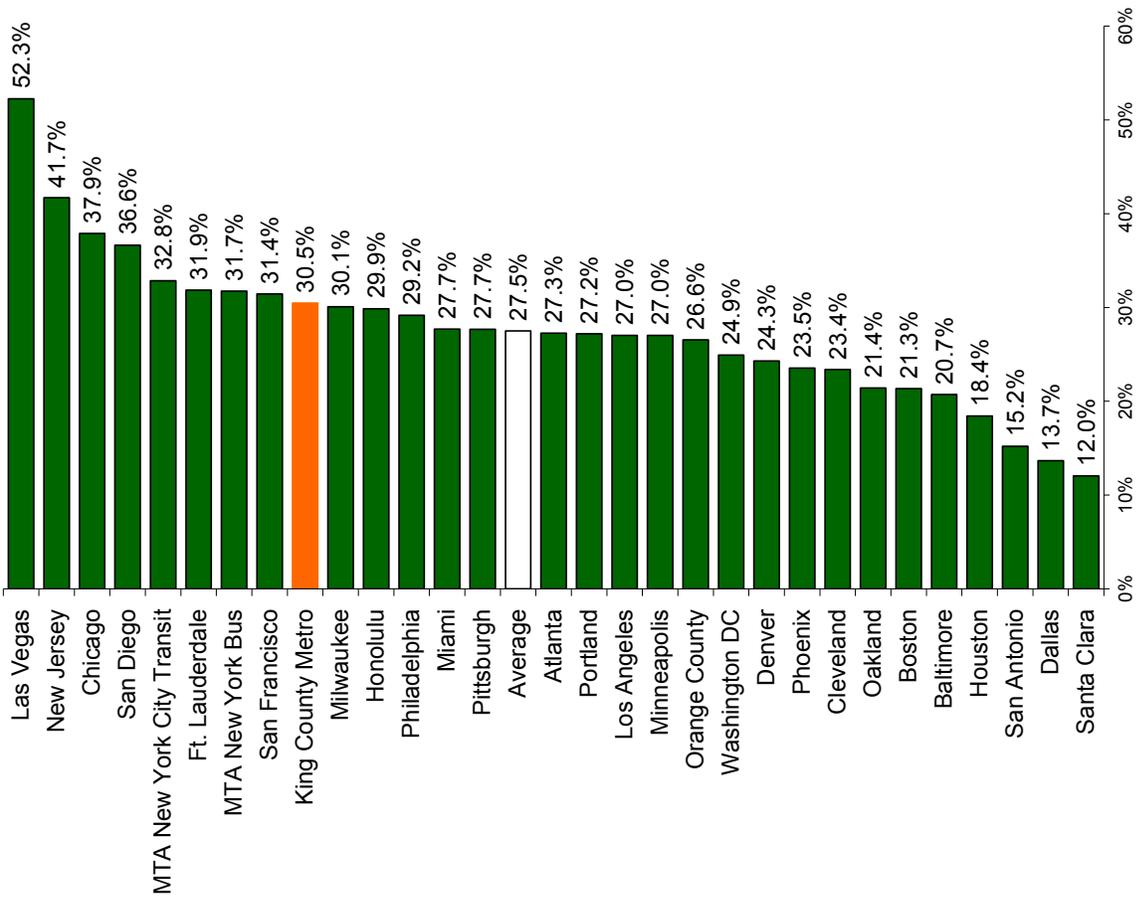
Five-year change: The recent reduction in operating cost per passenger mile lowered Metro's average annual growth to -0.2% over five years, putting it below the average among its peers (peer rank: 19). Previous reductions in passenger miles and average trip length were erased in 2014, with passenger miles showing growth from almost 459 million in 2010 to nearly 533 million in 2014.

**Operating Cost Per Passenger Mile
Average Annual Percentage Change 2005–2014**



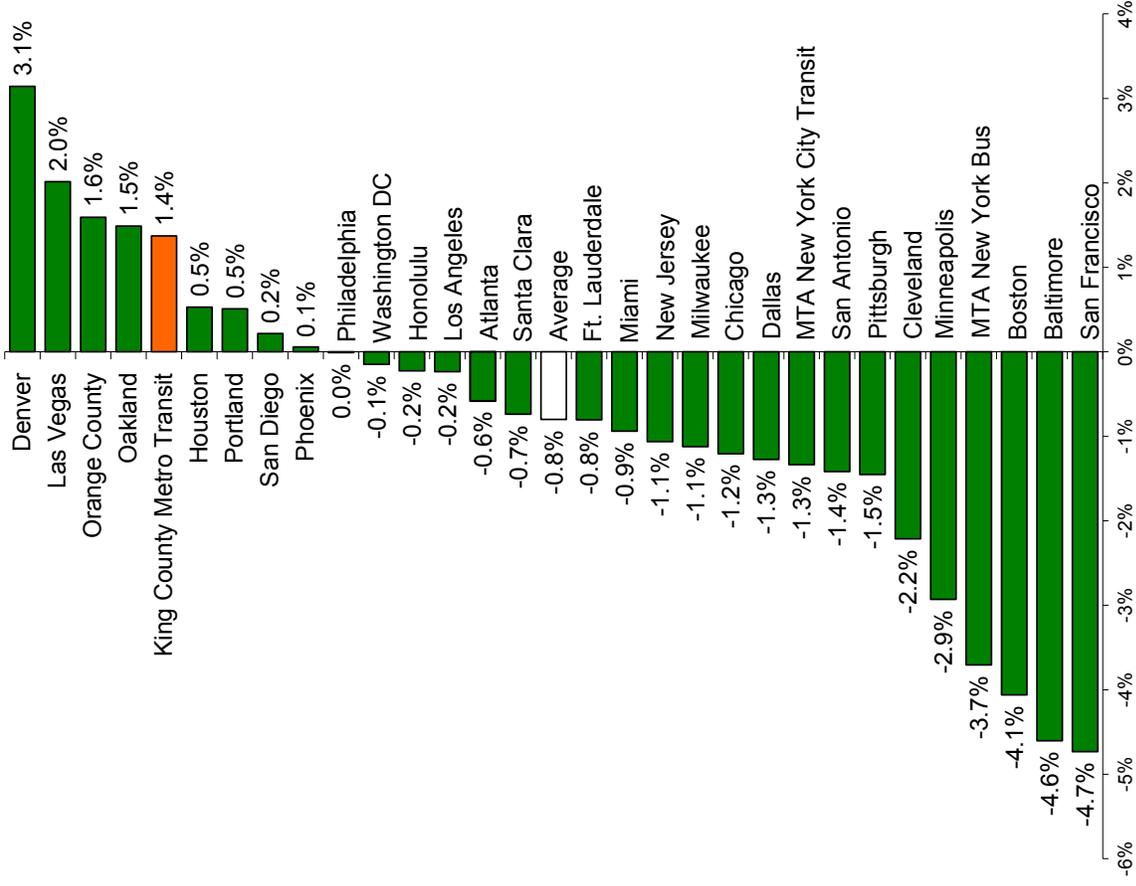
10-year change: Metro's average annual growth in cost per passenger mile over 10 years was 1.9% (peer rank: 22), less than the average of 2.8%. As with the other cost metrics, the cost containment discussed earlier benefits Metro's performance on this metric over five- and 10-year periods.

Farebox Recovery 2014



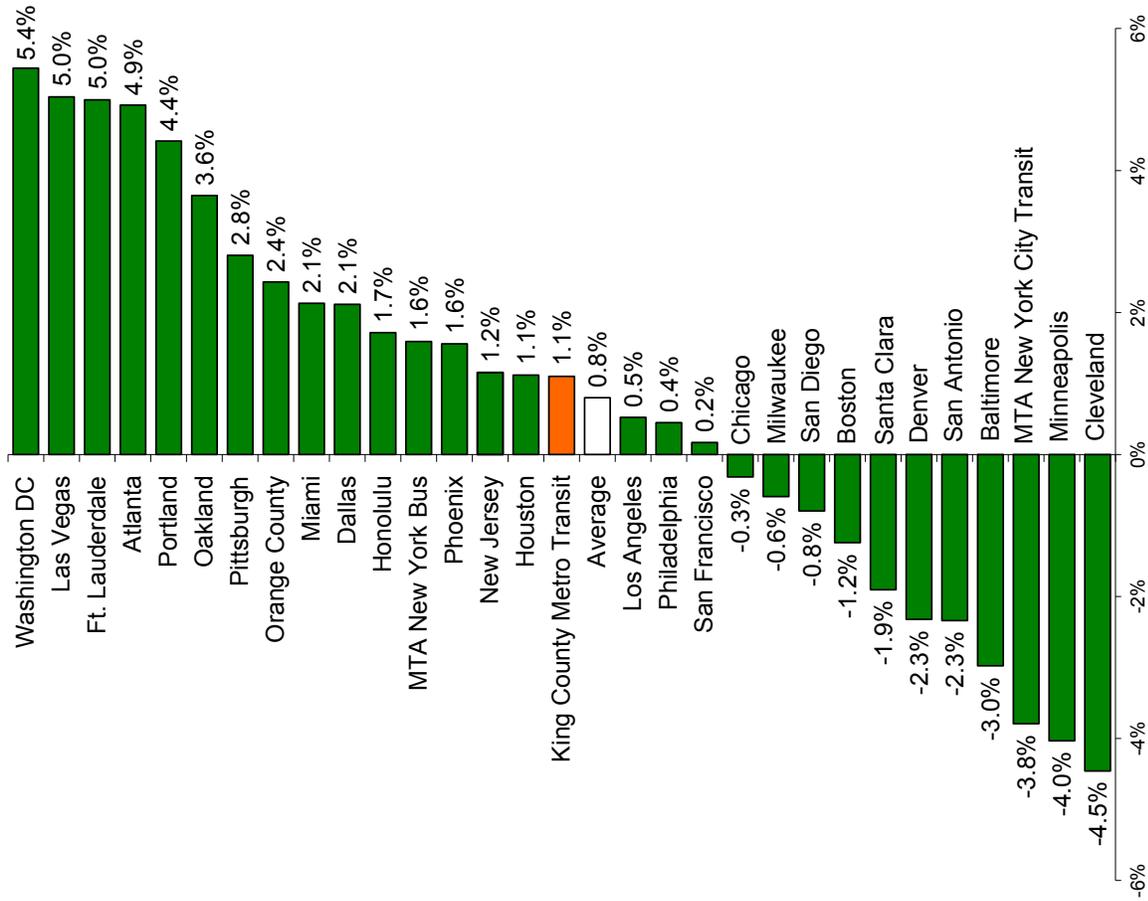
2014: Metro's revenue from sales tax, its primary source of funding, fell as a result of the Great Recession and took a number of years to recover. To replace a portion of the lost revenue, Metro raised fares each year from 2009 through 2011, driving farebox recovery (bus fare revenue divided by bus operating cost) to 30.5% (peer rank: 9).

Farebox Recovery Difference 2013-2014



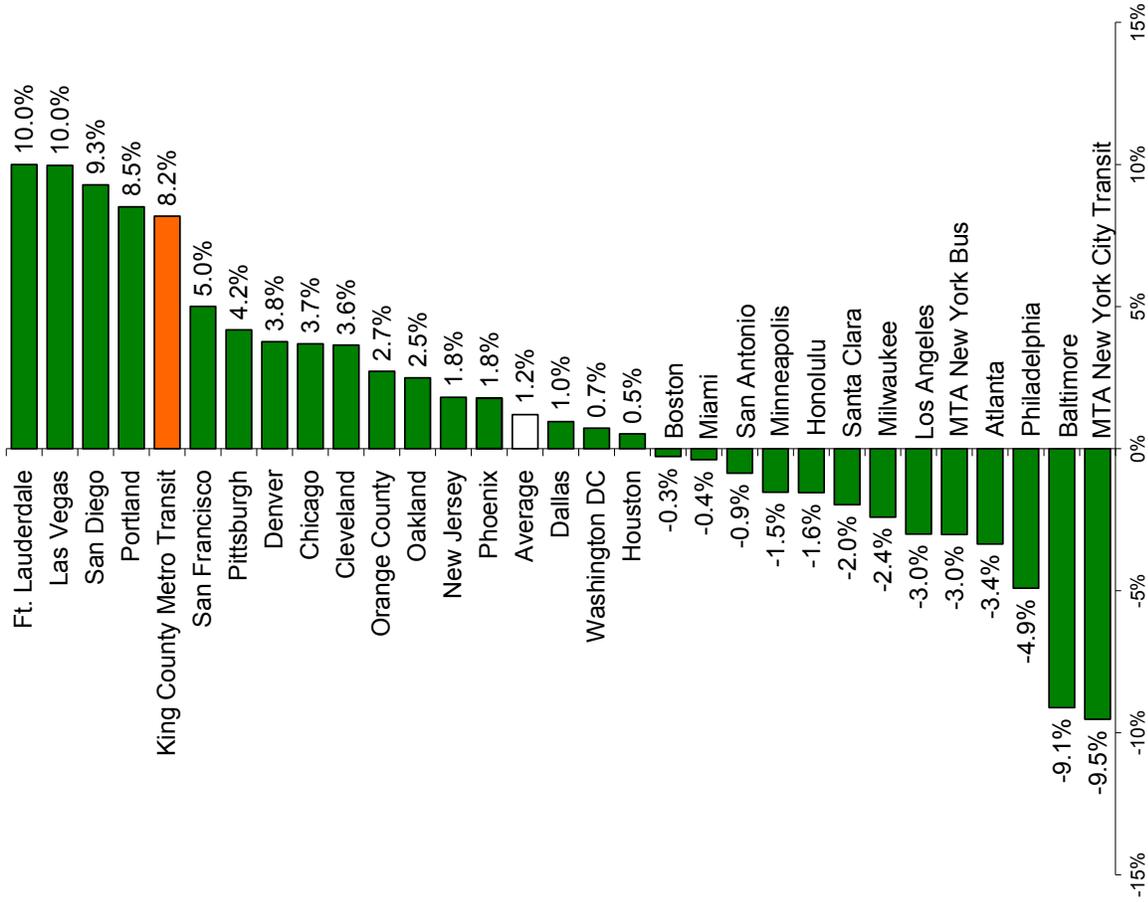
One-year change: With no fare increase in 2014, and increases in ridership and operating expenses being roughly equal, Metro's farebox recovery rate grew 1.4 percentage points in 2014 (peer rank: 5).

Farebox Recovery Difference 2010–2014



Five-year change: Farebox recovery increased by a total of 1.1 percentage points over five years (peer rank: 11). This increase is due primarily to fare increases that brought in more revenue during the first few years of this time period.

Farebox Recovery Difference 2005–2014



10-year change: Farebox recovery increased by a total of 8.2 percentage points over 10 years (peer rank: 4). This was driven by ridership increases and fare increases.





King County

Regional Transit Committee

STAFF REPORT

Agenda Item:	10	Name:	Paul Carlson
Proposed No.:	2016-0404	Date:	August 17, 2016

SUBJECT: *Metro Connects: King County Metro's Long Range Vision*, the King County Metro Transit Long Range Plan (LRP).

SUMMARY: Today's agenda item is the first Regional Transit Committee (RTC) overview of the Executive's proposed Long Range Plan, *Metro Connects: King County Metro's Long Range Vision*.

The King County Metro presentation (Attachment 4) will provide an overview including a timeline for RTC review.

A special workshop meeting of the RTC is scheduled for Tuesday, August 30, 2016 at 3:30 p.m. As part of today's overview, the RTC will have an opportunity to identify three to five topics that would be most helpful to discuss at the workshop.

BACKGROUND

Metro Connects is the product of considerable interaction with the cities and other stakeholders as directed by Strategy 6.1.2 of the Strategic Plan for Public Transportation. A lengthy process of outreach and consultation culminated with the release of a draft version of *Metro Connects* in early April. The response informed the latest iteration, the Executive's transmitted Long Range Plan.

Summary of *Metro Connects: King County Metro's Long Range Vision*

The *Metro Connects* introductory section (pages 1-14) mentions three objectives:

- More Service (page 4)
- More Choices (page 6)
- One System (page 8)

Benefits of the fully implemented vision are described briefly (pages 10-14).

The table of contents is on page 15.

Chapter 1 – What We’re Proposing to Do takes up most of *Metro Connects*, with sections describing elements of the Service Network (pages 16-31), Service Quality Investments (pages 32-55), and Critical Service Supports (pages 56-67).

Each concept is described in a summary statement, followed by a “What would it look like” explanation and a “What would it take” discussion of planning, funding, and other requirements to achieve the concept. This is a new format developed after the draft Long Range Plan was released.

The Service Network section describes the three bus service types that the RTC has reviewed, as well as Accessible Transportation Options:

Frequent Service.	20
Express Service	24
Local and Flexible Service.	28
Accessible Transportation Options.	30

The Service Quality Investments section describes topics that affect the customer experience in using transit, all of which would have impacts on King County Metro’s success in achieving the *Metro Connects* vision:

Speed and Reliability.	32
Boarding and Fares.	36
Innovation and Technology.	38
Customer Communications.	40
Passenger Facilities.	42
Access to Transit.	46
Managing Demand.	52
Transit-Oriented Development.	54

The Critical Service Supports section addresses infrastructure, support facilities, and workforce needs for achieving the vision:

Fleet.	56
Layover Areas.	60
Operations and System Preservation.	62
Metro's Workforce.	66

Chapter 2 How We Would Do It addresses the process for moving toward the vision, with information on finances, the role of partnerships, and initial steps:

Attaining the Vision	68
Implementation Program.	70
Financial Overview.	72
Investing Together.	73
Service and Capital Investments.	74
First Steps.	75

Metro Connects includes seven Appendices with more detailed information on key plan elements. Notably, Appendix A, Service Network, reflects the close collaboration with cities on transit needs and appropriate service types for different areas of the county.

Appendix A. Service Network	A-2
Appendix B. Capital Costing Methodology	B-1
Appendix C. Speed and Reliability	C-1
Appendix D. Access to Transit	D-1
Appendix E. Passenger Facilities	E-1
Appendix F. Critical Service Supports	F-1
Appendix G. RapidRide Expansion Report	G-1

RTC Workshop – with this broad range of subjects, identifying a discrete set of topics for the workshop discussion on August 30 will help ensure that the workshop is useful to RTC members. Topics that have been mentioned or that are longstanding RTC areas of interest, could include alternative services, partnerships, finances, implementation of the vision, and Access to Transit Study implementation.

RESOURCES

Here is a link to the County Council webpage for Proposed Ordinance 2016-0414, including the ordinance, *Metro Connects*, the Executive’s transmittal letter, and the Public Engagement Report:

<http://mkcclegisearch.kingcounty.gov/LegislationDetail.aspx?ID=2810244&GUID=EB18D310-12DE-45F1-9CB7-1328DA6518BF&Options=ID|Attachments|&Search=2016-0404>

The Plan is available on the King County Metro website here:

<http://www.kcmetrovision.org/>

ATTACHMENTS

1. Proposed Ordinance 2016-0404 and attachment
2. Executive's transmittal letter
3. Fiscal Note
4. Transit Division presentation on *Metro Connects*

INVITED

1. Christina O'Claire, Strategy and Performance Manager, King County Transit Division
2. Jana Demas, Strategic Planning Lead, King County Transit Division



KING COUNTY
Signature Report

1200 King County Courthouse
 516 Third Avenue
 Seattle, WA 98104

August 11, 2016

Ordinance

Proposed No. 2016-0404.1

Sponsors Balducci

1 AN ORDINANCE relating to public transportation;
 2 adopting King County Metro's long-range transit service
 3 and capital plan.

4 STATEMENT OF FACTS:

- 5 1. The King County council adopted the King County Metro Strategic
 6 Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 and the King County Metro
 7 Service Guidelines in July 2011.
- 8 2. The regional transit task force recommended that the strategic plan and
 9 service guidelines focus on transparency and clarity, cost control,
 10 productivity, social equity, geographic value and sustainable funding.
- 11 3. The King County council adopted the 2013 update to the strategic plan
 12 and service guidelines in July 2013 under Ordinance 17641.
- 13 4. Ordinance 17641, Section 1, adopting the 2013 update to the strategic
 14 plan, incorporated a new strategy 6.1.2 to the strategic plan which reads as
 15 follows:
- 16 Establish and maintain a long-range transit service and
 17 capital plan developed in collaboration with local
 18 comprehensive and regional long-range transportation
 19 planning.

- 20 5. In 2010, the first-ever countywide King County Strategic Plan 2010-
21 2014 was adopted via Ordinance 16897, establishing prioritized goals,
22 objectives and strategies for the programs and services of King County
23 government. That countywide plan was also intended to provide a
24 framework for all agency-level strategic planning, including planning for
25 the transit division.
- 26 6. On March 2, 2015, the King County council passed Motion 14317
27 updating and revising the King County Vision, Mission, Guiding
28 Principles, Goals and Strategic Innovation Priorities.
- 29 7. METRO CONNECTS - King County Metro Long-Range Plan ("Metro
30 CONNECTS"), Attachment A to this ordinance, is a long-range transit service
31 and capital plan that was developed with input from transportation stakeholders,
32 the King County council and executive, jurisdictions, and riders.
- 33 8. METRO CONNECTS builds on Metro's strategic plan, service
34 guidelines, the King County Strategic Plan 2010-2014, the policy
35 framework and recommendations of the regional transit task force, Metro's
36 work with the Linking Transit and Development process and the Access to
37 Transit Report. METRO CONNECTS is also guided by the challenges
38 King County Metro faces, including population and economic growth,
39 demographic changes, funding, the environment, customer service and
40 satisfaction, access to transit, the need to build complementary capital
41 projects for transit service and an evolving transportation system.

42 9. METRO CONNECTS is meant to be a living document setting the
43 vision for and guiding the implementation of Metro's long range transit
44 service and capital networks while responding to growth throughout the
45 county.

46 BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF KING COUNTY:

47 SECTION 1. King County Metro's long-range transit service and capital plan,

48 set forth as Attachment A to this ordinance and titled METRO CONNECTS - King
49 County Metro Long-Range Plan, is hereby adopted.
50

KING COUNTY COUNCIL
KING COUNTY, WASHINGTON

J. Joseph McDermott, Chair

ATTEST:

Anne Noris, Clerk of the Council

APPROVED this ____ day of _____, _____.

Dow Constantine, County Executive

Attachments: A. METRO CONNECTS - King County Metro Long-Range Plan - June 2016

METRO CONNECTS

MORE
SERVICE

MORE
CHOICES

ONE
SYSTEM



METRO CONNECTS

is King County Metro Transit's vision for bringing you more service, more choices, and one easy-to-use system over the next 25 years.

People across King County helped shape this vision.

In 2015 and 2016, we invited transit customers, bus drivers, King County cities, Sound Transit and other transportation agencies, businesses and more to join us in imagining our future public transportation system. Hundreds of participants shared their needs, hopes, and ideas for getting around better.

How did people weigh in?



Attended community open houses



Responded to our online survey



Visited our website



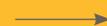
Technical Advisory Committee participants



Meetings



Community Advisory Group members



Meetings



More service, more choices, one system

The opening of the Link light-rail stations at Capitol Hill and the University of Washington—with more frequent Metro bus service connecting more neighborhoods to high-capacity transit—is a tangible example of how we are creating an interconnected transportation system that gives more people more choices to get to more places on time.

It's a preview of the future of transportation in King County, and this long-range vision—METRO CONNECTS—is how we will get there.

This vision is intended to be our atlas as we create an integrated transportation system that connects people to opportunity, protects our environment, and knits together our growing cities.

Decades of innovation at Metro give us a strong foundation to build on, including the highly successful RapidRide lines, one of the greenest bus fleets in the United States, the ORCA card system that has made fare payment more efficient and convenient, and the nation's leading low-income fare program, ORCA LIFT.

The plan is shaped by input we received from passengers, King County cities, Sound Transit and other transportation agencies, businesses and other stakeholders—all working together to achieve a shared vision of better mobility in our region.

Together we will turn that vision into reality.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Dow Constantine". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Dow Constantine

OUR VISION



MORE SERVICE

Buses come more often and take you farther, faster



- 73 percent of King County residents have frequent service.
- 26 new-generation RapidRide lines around the county, featuring state-of-the-art innovations.



- A growing network of express buses, running every 15 to 30 minutes all day between areas where many people live and work.



- More local service, including regular bus routes and creative new transportation options that meet community needs and connect people to the regional transit system.



- Dramatic increase in investments that make transit as fast, reliable and efficient as possible, such as bus-only lanes.



FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"The new RapidRide lines are well thought-out, traveling natural transportation corridors with good connections to Link and other RapidRide lines."





MORE CHOICES

More choices for many needs



- An evolving array of new service options like community vans that provide on-demand service, ridesharing apps, and partnerships with carsharing services.
- Projects to give you better, safer access to Metro service—new and improved sidewalks, trails and lanes for biking and walking; carpool and drop-off spaces; and parking for cars and bikes.

FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"More types of service will make errands and short trips much easier."





ONE SYSTEM

One system that's easy to use



PARTNERS

- Coordination with transit agencies and cities to create one interconnected, efficient, easy-to-use transit system—including smooth transfers between Metro buses and Sound Transit's high-capacity rail service.



ACCESS

- Improvements that enable everyone to use public transportation—like new options for people with disabilities, better wayfinding signs, wider aisles and doors, and audio and tactile signs.



SUPPORT

- New types of service information and new ways to get it, first-rate customer assistance, and tools to simplify fare payment and speed up boarding.



FROM OUR CUSTOMERS
"An intermodal system will make moving off the bus to the rail car as direct as possible, with protection from inclement weather."





Imagine what it could be like

A world-class transit system that gives you more frequent, reliable, and fast service all day, every day throughout King County. A system that offers innovative new travel options; clean, safe and customer-friendly vehicles and facilities; and information that makes transit work for you.



When you get up in the morning, your smart device or computer shows you the choices in your area: Take a local bus. Or request a community van ride to a transit center, where you can catch a frequent RapidRide or express bus. Either one will take you straight to the city where you work or to a Link station.



Another choice: go with someone who's driving to your destination and using an app to find people to share the ride. Or you could drive to the local park-and-ride; your smart device tells you there are 12 open parking spaces.



As you leave home, your device gives you even more information. Every seat is taken on the bus you had decided to take, but the one coming 10 minutes later has plenty of room. You decide to make a quick stop at the coffee shop and catch that next bus.



As you walk to the bus stop with your coffee, cyclists pass by on a new bike lane next to the sidewalk; some will put their bikes in the secure lockers at the stop and join you on the bus.



The stop is well-lit, so you can see who's waiting under the large shelter. The mother who drops her children at day care every morning is there; the floor of the bus is even with the stop platform so she can roll the stroller on—and there's a place where she can stash it onboard. Wheelchair users like level boarding, too, as well as that easy mechanism for securing a wheelchair by themselves.



It doesn't take long for everyone to get on the bus—the passengers tapped their fare cards on the sidewalk kiosk or used mobile ticketing and boarded through all doors. The driver smiles and answers questions for a few riders.



Your bus gets you to your destination much faster than it used to. The road now has a bus-only lane and traffic signals that stay green when the bus approaches.



Usually you walk the last mile to work for exercise, but it's raining hard. You decide to take a transportation network car that's waiting near the transit center. The driver accepts your fare payment smartcard, so paying is quick and easy.



Compared to 25 years ago, your transit trip was much faster, easier, and full of options—and you know those choices are available to you all day, any day.

How METRO CONNECTS would help keep our region a great place to live

- Support our growing population.**
 With one million more people and 850,000 more jobs expected in the Central Puget Sound Region by 2040, enhanced transit would help us all get around.¹
- Manage congestion so you get home faster.**
 We expect 24 percent of peak-period trips to be on transit by 2040, compared to 12 percent in 2015.
- Save you money.**
 Today, an average drive-alone commute in King County costs \$290 per month, not counting parking and tolls. A transit pass costs \$117. Expanded transit would allow more people to save more money.
- Create more opportunities for all.**
 One in four people in King County live at or near the poverty level. Metro could expand opportunities for people to prosper and thrive by offering frequent trips all day to jobs, education, and services. Innovations like our ORCA LIFT low-income fare could increase access.
- Connect you to fast rail service.**
 As Sound Transit expands, Metro can get people to Link and Sounder stations for fast, frequent, and reliable trips to major destinations.
- Protect our cherished environment.**
 Climate change threatens our environment, economy, health and safety. Transit is our best tool for reducing emissions from transportation.
- Adopt new technologies that help you get around.**
 Metro would use emerging technologies to give you easier, greener and smarter travel options.
- Get you where you want to go faster than today.**
 Figure 1 shows examples of how much farther you could go in 2040 than in 2015, traveling in the middle of the day.



300,000
 FEWER CARS ON
 OUR ROADWAYS DAILY



\$2,000
 SAVINGS A YEAR BY
 COMMUTING ON TRANSIT



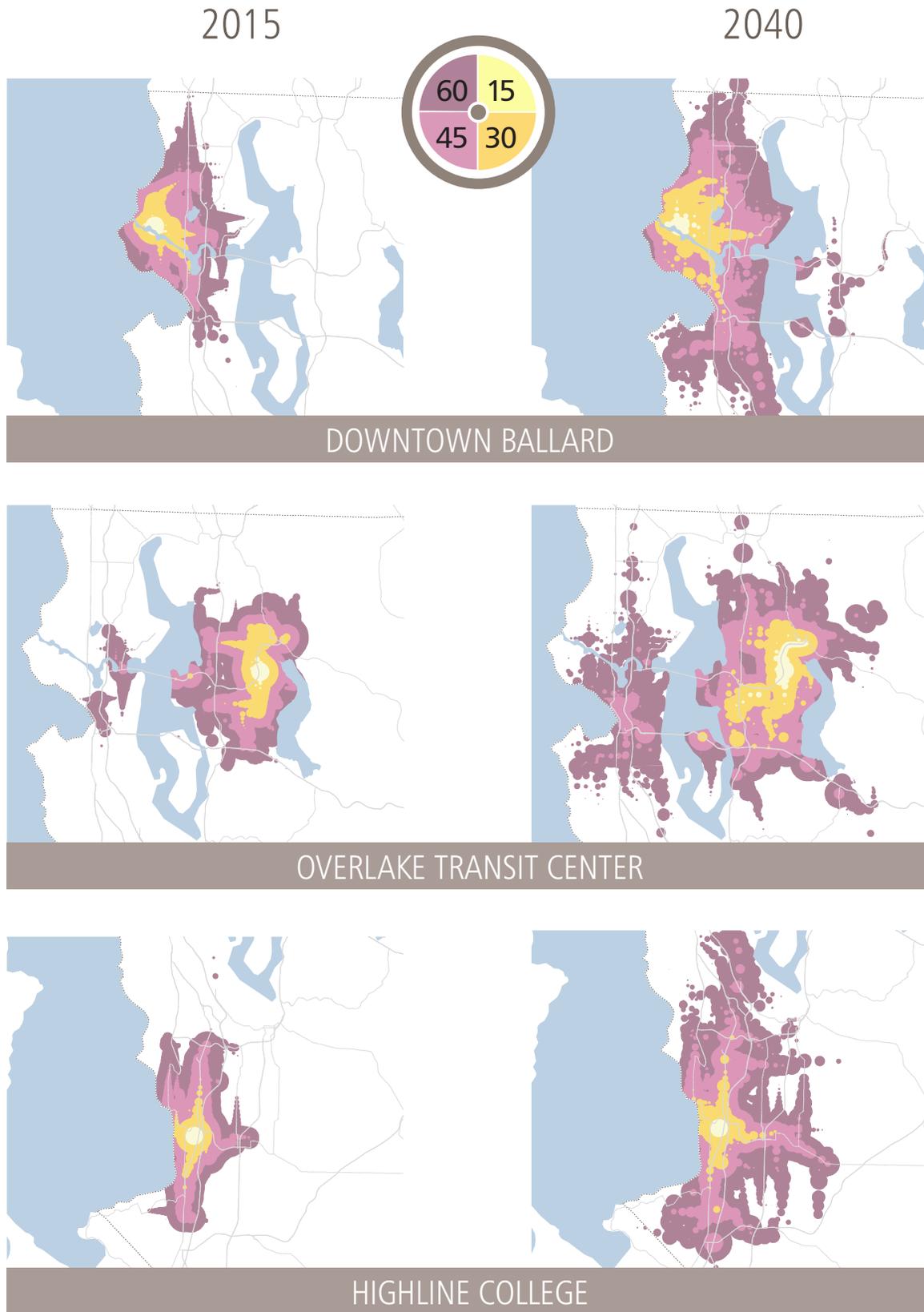
77% & 87%
 OF MINORITY AND LOW-INCOME
 RESIDENTS NEAR
 FREQUENT TRANSIT SERVICE



1.7
 MILLION METRIC TONS OF
 GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS
 REDUCED ANNUALLY

¹ PSRC Puget Sound Trends

Fig. 1: Examples of How Far You Could Go at Midday in 15, 30, 45, or 60 Minutes



The travel sheds shown above include walking time, average amount of time waiting for the bus, travel time, and any transfer time between buses starting at noon.

- The starting point for each example is:
- Downtown Ballard: 15th Ave NW and NW Market St
 - Overlake Transit Center: NE 40th St and 156th Ave NE
 - Highline College: S 240th St and Pacific Hwy S

Explore **METRO CONNECTS**

Symbols used in this plan represent key King County and Metro policy goals as well as values expressed by the public that guided the development of METRO CONNECTS.



Safety

Keep transit service safe for our customers, employees, and communities.



Excellent Customer Service

Continually improve our customers' transit experience.



Sustainability

Protect the world we live in.



Equity and Social Justice

Help build social equity and opportunities for everyone in King County.



Partnerships

Collaborate with cities and agencies on transit improvements.



Innovation

Embrace and lead change.

Chapter 1

What We're Proposing to Do

Service Network	16
Frequent Service	20
Express Service	24
Local and Flexible Service	28
Accessible Transportation Options	30

Service Quality Investments

Speed and Reliability	32
Boarding and Fares	36
Innovation and Technology	38
Customer Communications	40
Passenger Facilities	42
Access to Transit	46
Managing Demand	52
Transit-Oriented Development	54

Critical Service Supports

Fleet	56
Layover Areas	60
Operations and System Preservation	62
Metro's Workforce	66

Chapter 2

How We Would Do It

Attaining the Vision	68
Implementation Program	70
Financial Overview	72
Investing Together	73
Service and Capital Investments	74
First Steps	75

Transit terms and acronyms

Here are some words and acronyms you'll see in the next two chapters. Find a larger glossary in Appendix A.

Business access and transit (BAT) lane: An outside lane reserved for buses and right-turning vehicles only.

Bus rapid transit (BRT): Bus service that operates more like rail, with frequent service most of the day; articulated buses; stops at half-mile intervals; operation in improved roadways, bus lanes or segregated right of way; shelters with real-time arrival signs and sidewalk fare readers.

Community Access Transportation (CAT): Transportation service for people with disabilities, provided by nonprofit agencies with support from Metro.

Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS): Applications that provide innovative transportation services such as traffic management and "smart networks" that enable users to make well-informed travel decisions.

Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC): An organization of cities, transit agencies and other entities in King, Pierce, Snohomish and Kitsap counties responsible for policies and decisions about transportation, growth management and economic development.

Transportation network company (TNC): Connects paying passengers with drivers who provide transportation on their own non-commercial vehicles. Examples: Lyft, Uber.

Transit-oriented development (TOD): Mixed-use residential and commercial area designed to maximize access to and use of public transportation.

Transportation demand management (TDM): Use of strategies to reduce travel demand—especially for single-occupant vehicles.



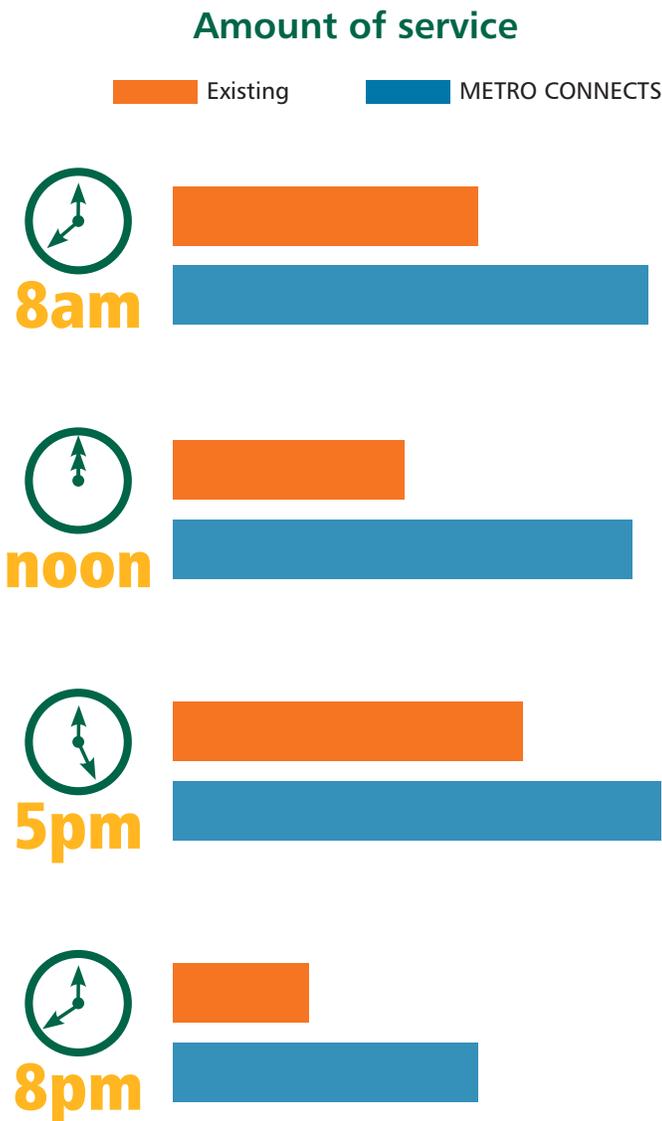
Want more information?

Visit www.kcmetrovision.org

- Public Engagement Report
- Supplemental Network Performance Report
- Concept Development Report

The Service Network

METRO CONNECTS envisions much more frequent and reliable transit service all day, every day. Metro would increase service by 70 percent over the next 25 years, dramatically expanding the number of places people could go and decreasing the time it takes to get there.²



How the network would change

METRO CONNECTS would add 2.5 million new service hours to Metro’s service network by 2040, on top of the 3.5 million hours of service Metro provided in 2015.

The enhanced system would:

- Connect people to Sound Transit’s expanding regional rail system. The proposed service network includes Sound Transit’s existing, planned, and proposed investments.
- Meet current transit needs identified in Metro’s annual Service Guidelines analysis, and future transit needs identified in cities’ growth plans.
- Expand funding for alternative services.
- Move Metro toward a service network that operates all day, from earlier in the morning to later at night.

Fig. 2: Summary of Service Categories in the METRO CONNECTS Network

	DESCRIPTION
 Frequent	“Show-up-and-go” service with speed and reliability improvements; starts early and runs late in the day.
 Express	Limited-stop service between regional centers, all day, both ways. Includes peak-period service.
 Local and Flexible*	Fixed-route buses and alternatives such as vanpools, Dial-A-Ride Transit, community shuttles, and real-time ridesharing.

² The Puget Sound Regional Council projects that our region will have 1 million more people and 850,000 more jobs by 2040, and Metro’s annual service is envisioned to grow from 3.5 million hours to 6 million hours annually.

METRO CONNECTS service

The proposed METRO CONNECTS network includes three broad categories of service: frequent, all-day express, and local/flexible (see Figure 2).

Frequent and express are fixed-route services that operate on regular schedules and pathways. The majority of Metro services today are fixed-route.

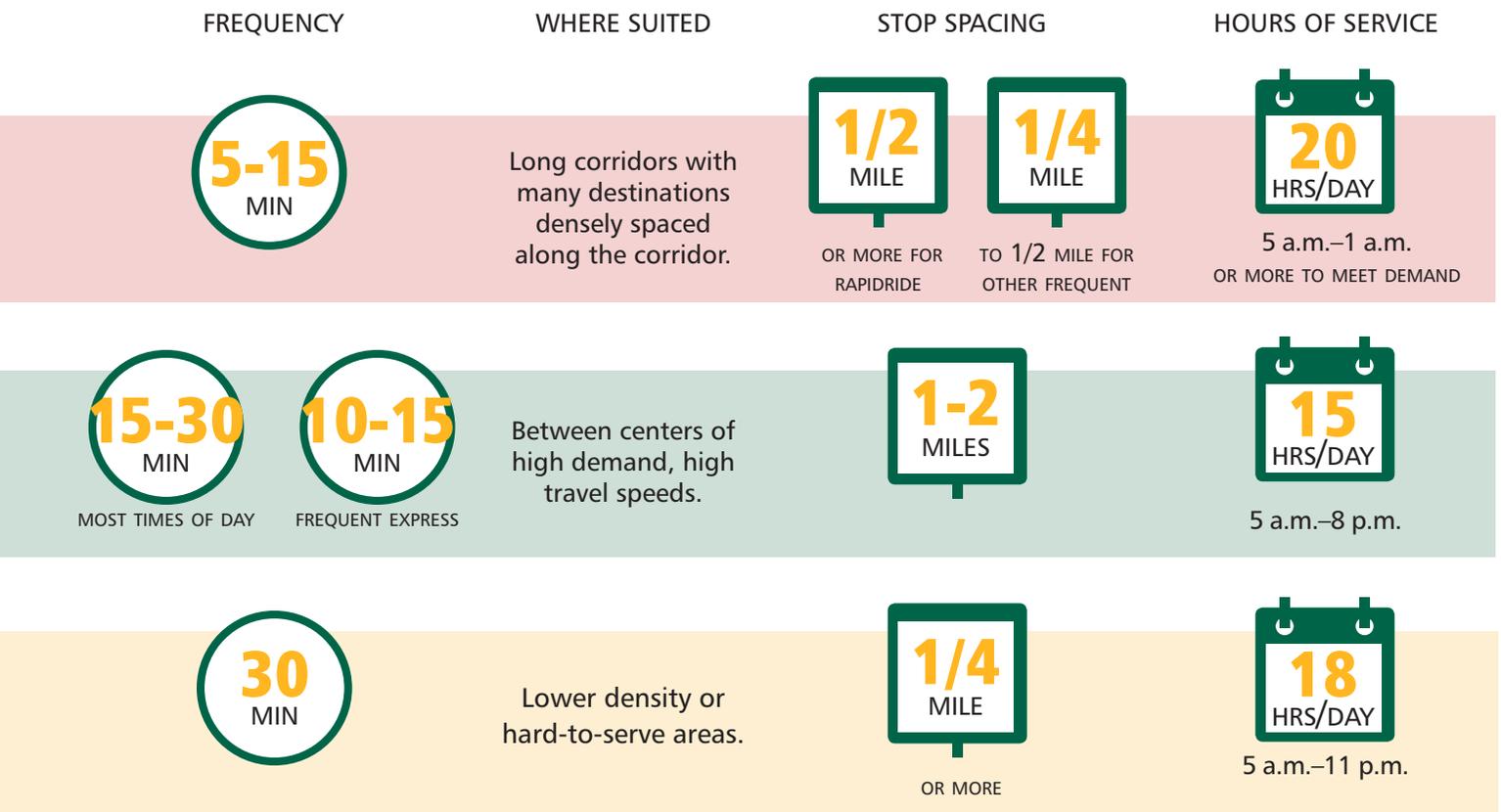
Local services include both fixed-route and flexible services that are tailored to local needs and connect riders to other transit services. METRO CONNECTS envisions flexible services making up a growing share of Metro’s suite of travel options.

The role of peak service

Metro currently operates some routes that run only when demand is the highest. These routes might have trips in the morning but little or no service at other times of day. Although METRO CONNECTS emphasizes all-day service, peak-only service would still be needed where, for example, it would be much faster than alternatives at specific times of day, demand doesn't support all-day service, or we are building ridership in new corridors.

FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"The vision is great! It's ambitious, and at the same time presents a realistic approach to future transit opportunities for the community from both a social and economic viewpoint."



* METRO CONNECTS used a network of local fixed-route bus service to approximate the future locations and quantity of local service. However, this service may be developed in different ways according to local needs. Also, Metro’s Alternative Services Program could be extended and expanded in the future.



The Service Network, continued

Working together

Metro would closely coordinate service plans with cities and public transportation agencies to achieve the METRO CONNECTS vision.

Sound Transit would be a key partner. Their planned and proposed investments in King County would replace some Metro service, potentially enabling us to redeploy as many as 800,000 existing service hours, or approximately 22 percent of our current system, to help build the future network. We would follow our Service Guidelines for restructuring, which include a detailed planning and community outreach process.

The 2016 University Link project shows how Metro can build on Sound Transit's investments. When Sound Transit extended Link from downtown Seattle to Capitol Hill and Husky Stadium, we changed bus routes to avoid duplication, create more frequent local service, and connect to light rail. Now Metro is providing frequent service to twice as many people in northeast Seattle.

Local jurisdictions are essential partners, too, both in developing projects and in pursuing transit-supportive growth and policies. Metro service is most productive and efficient in areas with dense development near transit, managed parking, paths for walking and biking, quality passenger facilities, and transit priority on roads. Some of these features are relatively low-cost, giving cities of all sizes opportunities to partner on the METRO CONNECTS vision.

Measuring progress

As METRO CONNECTS was developed, Metro worked with community members, elected officials, and other stakeholders to develop performance metrics for the 2040 service network. Figure 3 lists the key metrics in three areas: transit access, transit connections, and transit use and efficiency. The table also shows the projected outcomes. As we implement METRO CONNECTS, we will track our progress toward these outcomes. Full methodology and performance projections can be found in Appendix A. Additional detail is available in the Supplemental Network Performance Report.

Fig. 3: METRO CONNECTS Performance Metrics and Projected 2040 Outcomes

Proximity of people to transit	▲ 60%	The percentage of people within a half mile of frequent service increases 60%, to 73%.	Transit Access
Equity of access	HIGHEST ACCESS TO FREQUENT SERVICE	Minority and low-income areas have the highest access to frequent service, with 77% and 87%, respectively, within a half mile.	
Proximity of jobs to transit	▲ 30%	The percentage of jobs within a half mile of frequent service increases 30%, to 87%.	
Access to transit	▲ 14%	The percentage of people biking and walking to transit increases 14%, to 84%.	
Connections to people	2x	The number of people the average King County resident can reach within a 30-minute transit trip at peak more than doubles, to 86,000.	Transit Connections
Connections to jobs	3x	The number of jobs the average King County resident can reach within a 30-minute transit trip on average nearly triples, to 110,000.	
Connections to Link light rail	4.5x	The percentage of people who can get to Link in 15 minutes walking or by bus increases by 4.5 times to 32%.	
Ridership	MORE THAN DOUBLES	Total transit ridership in King County more than doubles, to 1 million daily boardings.	Transit Use and Efficiency
Mode share	▲ 64%	The percentage of all trips made on transit increases 64%, from 14% to 23%.	
Cost per boarding	▼ 7%	Cost per boarding decreases by 7% to \$3.95 per boarding (2015 dollars).	
Productivity	▲ 5%	Boardings per hour increase 5%, to 36.4 boardings per hour.	
Emissions	▼ 20%	Greenhouse gas emissions per passenger mile decline 20%, to 0.39 pounds CO ₂ e per mile.	
All-day service	▲ 30%	The ratio of trips provided off peak (9 p.m.) compared to peak (6 p.m.) increases 30%, to 53%.	

Frequent Service

Buses so often you won't need a schedule, serving 70 percent of King County residents.

We want to transform our transit system so you can walk out the door knowing that a bus will come soon and get you where you want to go. METRO CONNECTS proposes a major expansion of frequent service. We would finish the RapidRide alphabet by adding 20 new lines, and would upgrade all 26 lines to make service faster, more comfortable, and even easier to use.

RapidRide has earned high marks

Compared to the bus routes they replaced, the RapidRide A to F lines combined carry about:



65%

MORE RIDERS



63,000

PASSENGER TRIPS
PER WEEKDAY

Travel is as much as:



WITH MOST
LINES SAVING



20%

FASTER

1-5

MIN PER TRIP



SERVICE IS MORE RELIABLE



CUSTOMER SATISFACTION IS HIGH

What would frequent service look like?

An extensive network of nearly 600 miles of frequent service would let riders travel farther, faster, and more conveniently than they can today to major county destinations.

Frequent service includes Metro's bus rapid transit (BRT), RapidRide, as well as routes that use regular buses and have some capital improvements to boost speed and reliability.

METRO CONNECTS defines frequent service as any route that comes at least every 10 minutes most of the day and at least every 15 minutes when demand is lower. Stops would be every half mile, though some non-RapidRide frequent service may stop as often as every quarter mile.

RapidRide would continue to provide top-quality service. Today, RapidRide buses arrive every 5 to 15 minutes from early morning until late in the evening. Stations at the busiest stops have broad shelters, real-time bus arrival signs, and ORCA readers that let card holders pay on the sidewalk and get on at any of the buses' three doors. Riders benefit from well-spaced stops, roadway improvements, on-board WiFi, and "intelligent transportation systems" that help the buses keep moving quickly.

The next generation of RapidRide would continually expand and improve on these features. METRO CONNECTS envisions RapidRide service with much more investment in speed and reliability improvements to achieve more-robust BRT. We would target operating 50 percent of RapidRide service in transit-only lanes and would make additional improvements to reduce delays caused by major bottlenecks, traffic signals, boarding, and other sources. We would work closely with partner agencies to make the most of these investments.



For more information

See Appendix G:

How the RapidRide lines in METRO CONNECTS were selected.

The enhanced RapidRide would also feature new passenger amenities such as information about how crowded the next bus is. Metro's Transit Control Center would actively manage buses to keep them from bunching up, and could add a bus if needed to reduce overcrowding.

The METRO CONNECTS 2040 RapidRide network is shown in Figure 4 on page 22; the complete 2040 frequent service network is shown in Figure 5 on page 23.

The METRO CONNECTS RapidRide network gives priority to corridors that meet these criteria:

- Have high ridership and unmet demand.
- Serve major regional destinations.
- Have transit pathways that are conducive to increasing travel speeds and transit priority treatments.
- Partners are willing to help with roadway improvements, permitting, or regulatory changes.

As we begin planning new RapidRide lines, Metro would work with cities and the public to determine where the lines would go, stop and station locations, and connecting service. For example, Metro has worked with the City of Seattle on corridor studies for BRT. In projects like this, both agencies can study and evaluate routing, integration with other services, multimodal connections, and other features. Public input would be a critical part of planning as projects move closer to final design. Metro's Service Guidelines provide direction for planning and outreach around major service changes.

What would it take?

- **Build toward a frequent service network.** Over time, increase frequent service hours by 115 percent over the 2015 level.
- **Expand and enhance RapidRide.** Building on the current A to F lines, start 13 new lines by 2025 and the remaining seven by 2040, and upgrade all existing lines to meet international BRT standards³ of bronze or better.
- **With partners, invest in speed and reliability improvements in all existing and future RapidRide corridors.** Metro, Sound Transit, and local partners have already started to identify where major investments are needed to remove bottlenecks on corridors that have many riders and are slated for BRT service. Metro would assume primary responsibility for funding passenger facilities and roadway enhancements. Partners would assist with project planning, right-of-way acquisition and use, and transit-supportive land-use changes.



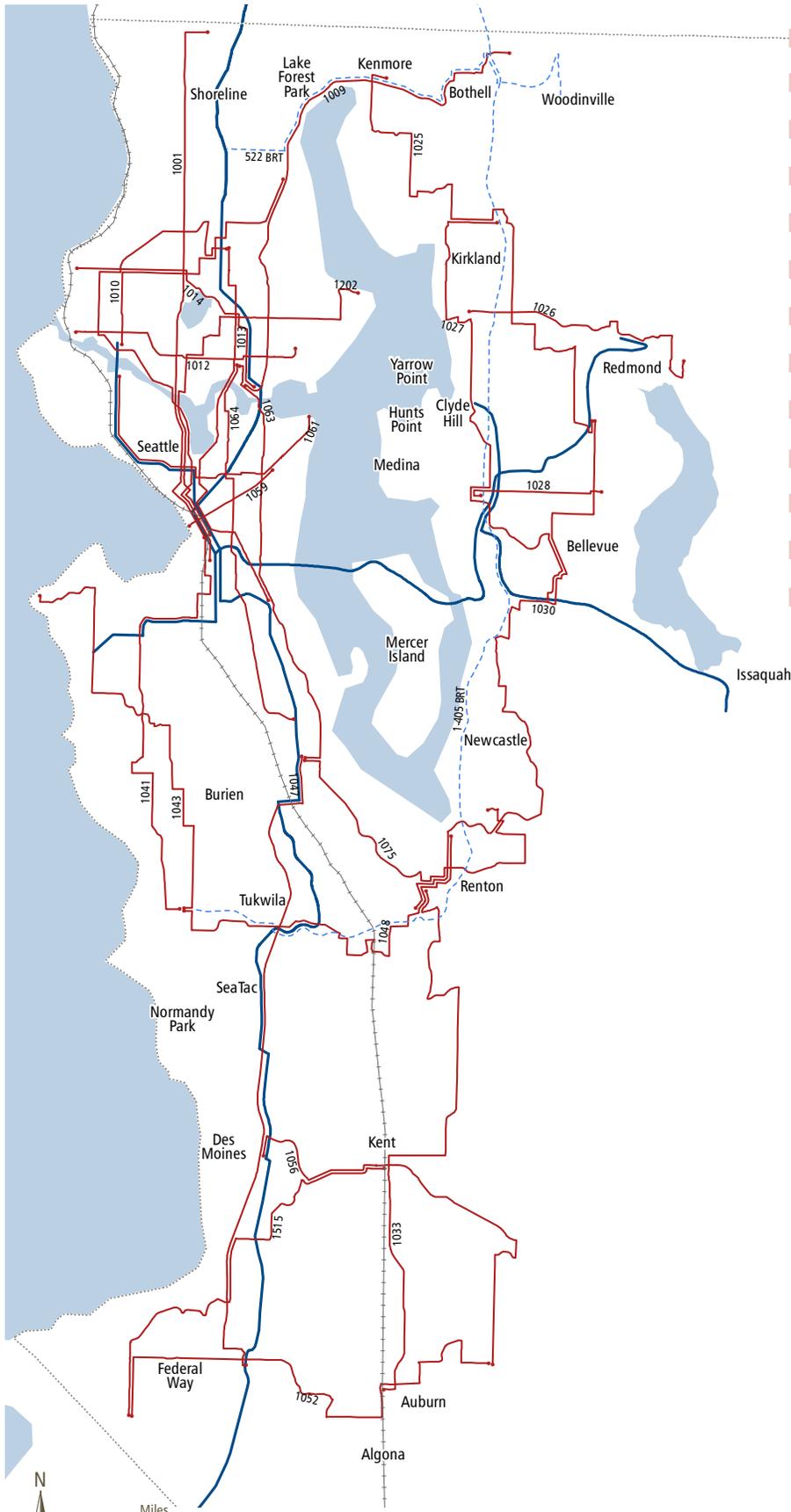
The cities of Shoreline and Seattle made investments in the E Line corridor that benefited transit riders and the community.

Shoreline invested in safer and easier access to stations, better flow of buses along the corridor, nighttime visibility and safety features, transit signal priority and business access and transit (BAT) lanes to keep buses moving, as well as streetscape amenities and stormwater management upgrades to stimulate economic development.

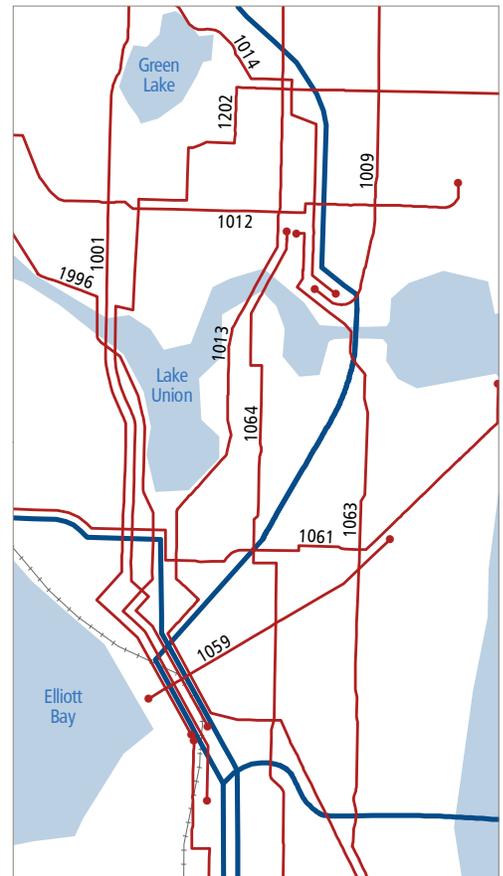
Seattle is contributing funding to increase E Line frequency and helped design and install BAT lanes, sidewalks, and a fiber optic system that supports signal priority, "next-bus" signs and ORCA card readers.

³ The Institute for Transportation & Development Policy has developed a widely used scorecard to certify BRT projects at gold, silver, bronze, or basic levels.

Fig. 4: METRO CONNECTS 2040 Enhanced RapidRide Network



- 1001 Shoreline - Downtown Seattle via SR 99
- 1009 Bothell - UW - Kenmore
- 1010 Fremont - Lake City - Northgate
- 1012 Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford
- 1013 Northgate - Mount Baker - U. District
- 1014 Loyal Heights - U. District - Green Lake
- 1015 Northgate - Seattle SBD - Ballard
- 1025 Kenmore - Overlake - Totem Lake
- 1026 Campton - Kirkland - Redmond
- 1027 Totem Lake - Eastgate - Kirkland
- 1028 Crossroads - Bellevue - NE 8th St
- 1030 Overlake - Renton - Eastgate
- 1033 Renton - Auburn - Kent
- 1041 SODO - Burien - Delridge
- 1043 Alki - Burien - West Seattle
- 1047 Rainier Beach - Federal Way - SeaTac
- 1048 Renton - Burien - Tukwila
- 1052 Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way
- 1056 Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent
- 1059 Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St
- 1061 Uptown - Madison Park - Capitol Hill
- 1063 U. District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker
- 1064 U. District - Othello - Capitol Hill
- 1075 Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton
- 1202 Seattle CBD - Sand Point - Green Lake
- 1515 Kent - Twin Lakes - Star Lakes

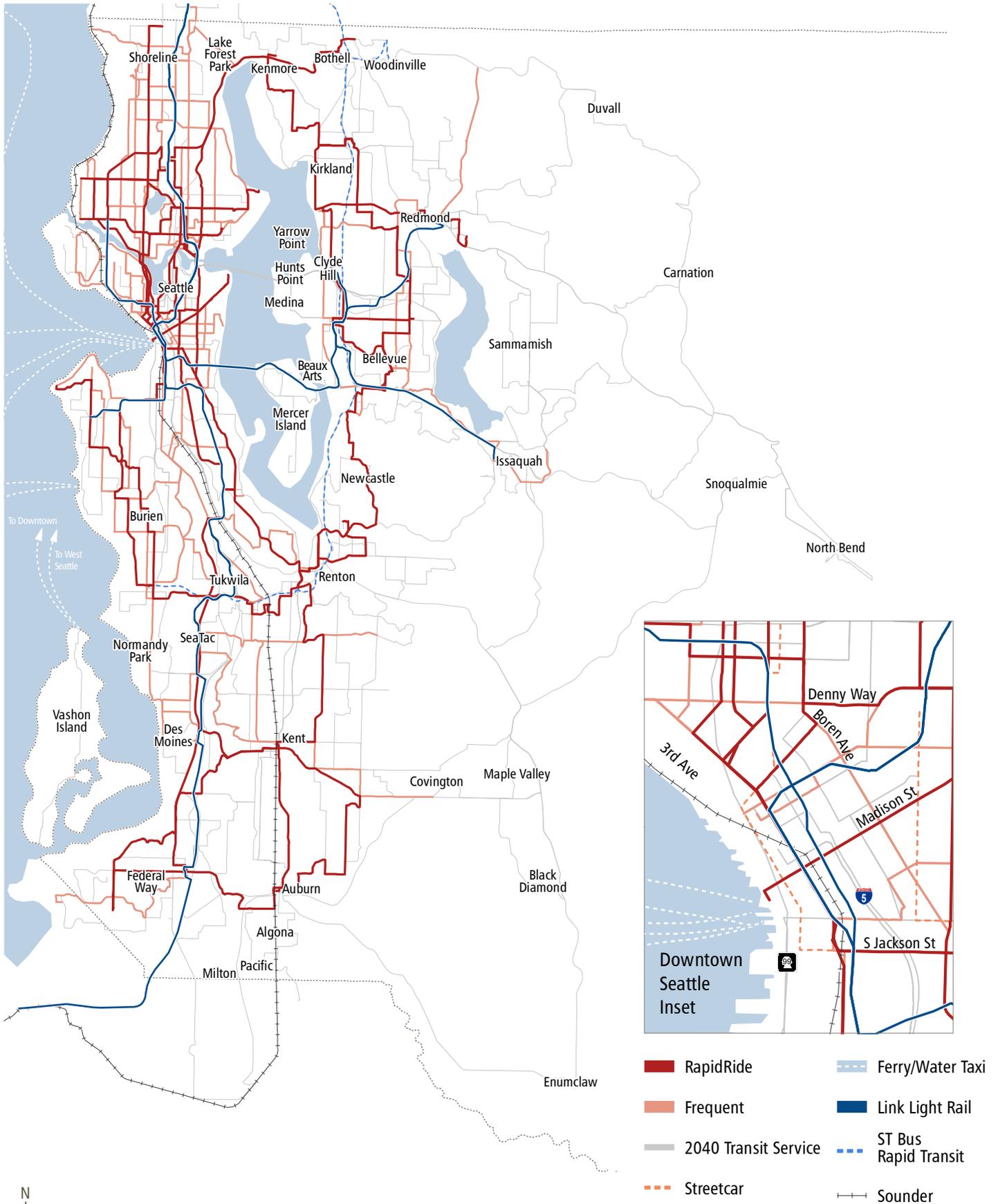


— RapidRide — Link Light Rail
- - - ST BRT Sounder



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Fig. 5: METRO CONNECTS 2040 Frequent Network



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Express Service

Faster express, limited stops, all day.

King County is growing, with more people and jobs in places like Bellevue, SeaTac, and Issaquah. Our service network must provide faster and easier trips between growth centers across the county.

METRO CONNECTS would build new all-day express routes with service every 15 minutes or better during peak periods and every 30 minutes during off-peak periods. Future express service would support a wide variety of work schedules, destinations and trip purposes, giving riders more flexibility.

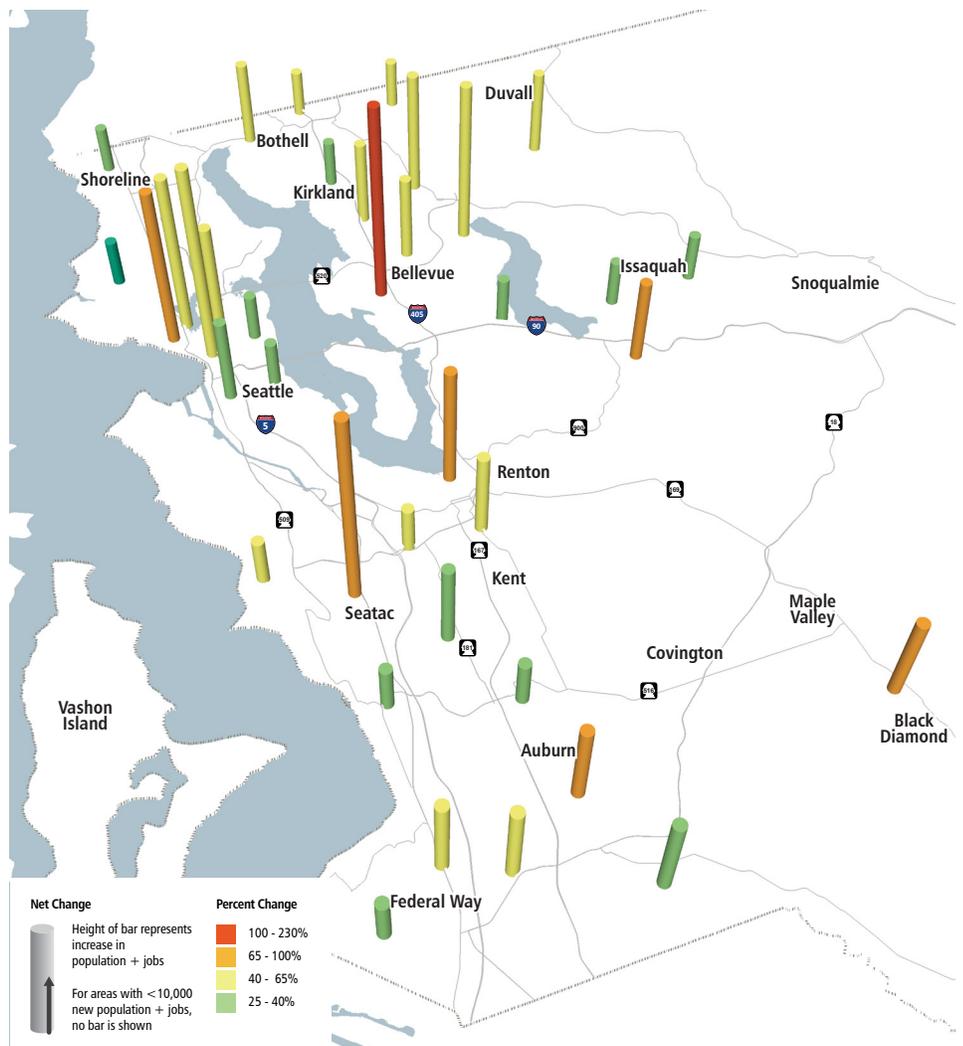
What would express service look like?

Today, many Metro express buses primarily serve traditional commuter markets, providing faster travel and more direct connections between established growth centers during peak times. As developing job and residential centers grow, our county will need fast, reliable, all-day service to support changing travel patterns.

Metro and Sound Transit worked together to develop a complementary network of express services connecting corridors that are important countywide.

As ridership increases, express service would be offered throughout the day, contributing to an increase in transit's share of all travel.

Fig. 6: Change in Population and Jobs Across King County by 2040



METRO CONNECTS assumes that future express buses would arrive every 15 minutes during peak periods and every 30 minutes during the off-peak, although some would be more frequent in high-demand corridors. Express stops would be spaced one to two miles apart, on average. Stops would be less frequent on highway segments and more frequent when serving local transportation hubs and stations.

Express buses would connect centers along major corridors and would also connect smaller suburban cities to regional growth centers and the larger transit system. The proposed express network would also be integrated with regional rail services.

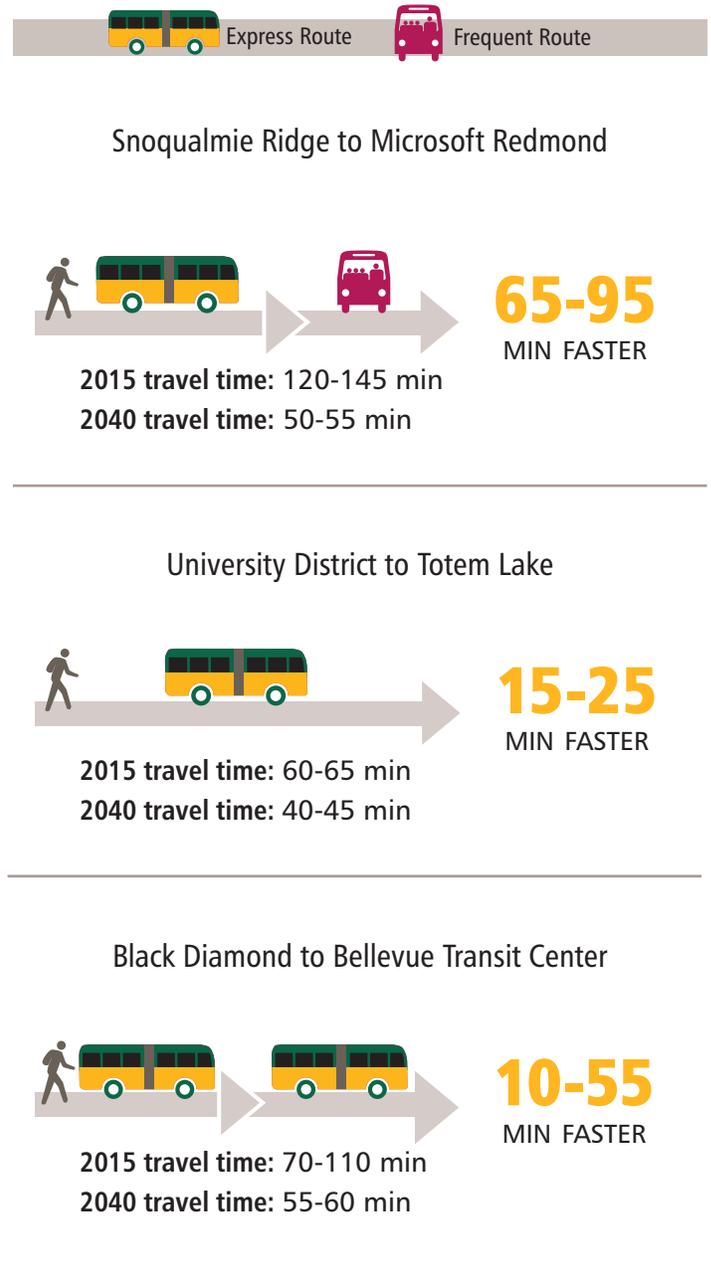
Combined with improvements that help buses move more quickly and reliably, express service would provide faster trips between transit centers and employment hubs as well as universities, community colleges and technical schools. Express service would expand access to transit by connecting to parking facilities.

Nearly 30 percent of residents and half of all jobs in King County would be within a half mile of express service.

Express service should meet the following criteria:

- Connect areas that have concentrated demand at both ends of the route.
- Connect centers not well served by other regional services such as light rail.
- Operate primarily on highways or major arterials where express buses can maintain a target travel speed of more than 20 mph, or 45 mph on freeway portions.
- Provide significant and reliable travel time savings over alternatives.

Fig. 7: Benefits of Express During AM Peak Travel Time



Travel times were estimated using METRO CONNECTS modeling which assumed that express service would travel 45 mph on freeways and an average of 19 mph on arterials.

What would it take?

- **Expand Express service to new growth areas, lengthen spans of service, and increase frequency.** Dedicate about 9 percent of Metro's total service hours to express service by 2040.
- **Partner to improve express travel speeds and reliability.** Make improvements on more than 100 miles of non-highway roads running express service. A partnership with the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) could help improve operations on highways. Partnerships with local jurisdictions could enhance the right-of-way available for express service or augment planned in-street transit priority improvements.
- **Coordinate express service with Sound Transit and other transit providers.** Sound Transit currently operates 720,000 hours of weekday regional express service annually in King, Pierce, and Snohomish counties. As Sound Transit expands light rail, some of its express service corridors will be replaced by Link.



As we developed METRO CONNECTS, Metro worked closely with Sound Transit, Pierce Transit, Community Transit and other agency partners to ensure that our service networks complement one another and connect regional centers quickly and reliably.

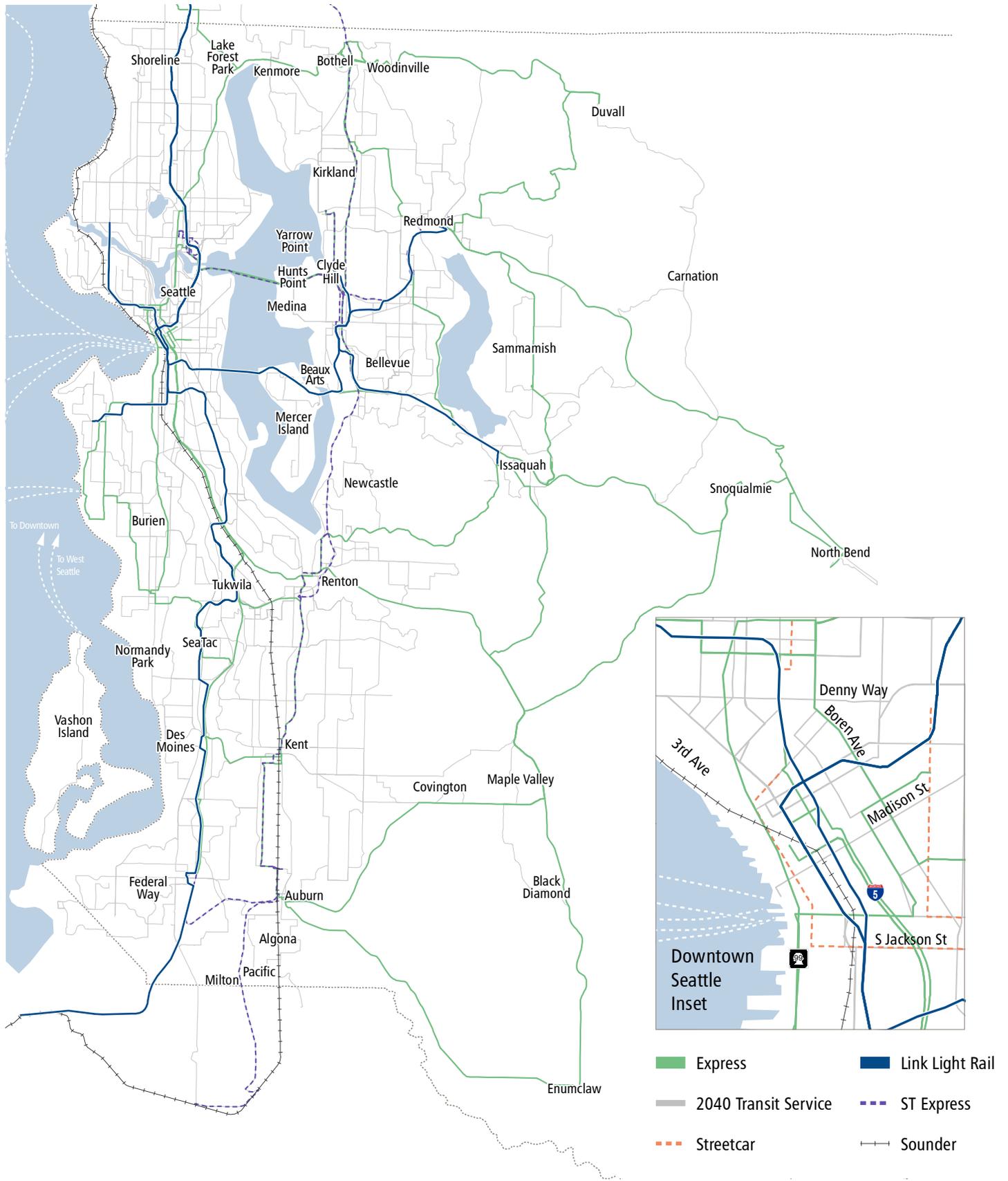
Our public outreach found strong interest in improving connections across county lines and among different service providers. We will continue to work with these transit agencies as they refine service plans for the future.



FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"Express service all day would be awesome! If my kid got sick at school, I could get there fast and take him home."

Fig. 8: METRO CONNECTS 2040 Express Service



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Local and Flexible Service

Options for everyone, for every trip.

We know that a “one size fits all” approach to transportation doesn’t work. Our customers have different transportation needs that may change for different days, times, or destinations.

We envision working with local communities to evaluate service solutions ranging from expanded fixed-route transit to more flexible approaches such as innovative ridesharing options, on-demand van service, and partnerships with other transportation providers for specific travel needs. Flexible alternatives would serve areas where traditional bus service doesn’t work well, offer transportation options for people with disabilities, and help our congested roadways work better by managing demand.



What would local service look like?

Local service helps people get to destinations within their communities and connects them to the regional transit network. Today, most of Metro’s local service is provided by 40- to 60-foot buses that operate on regular routes with fixed schedules. We also operate bus service with flexible routing, such as Dial-A-Ride Transit (DART), and community shuttles.

Complementing our bus service is a growing portfolio of more flexible options that may better fit local needs, such as community shuttles and vans, vanpools, and real-time ridesharing services that let users make the “last-mile” connection to home or work. Flexible service can provide more direct and dynamic connections than a fixed-route bus can in a low-density area.

METRO CONNECTS assumes that about 23 percent of Metro’s total service hours would be dedicated to local service. Most of the hours would be used to expand local fixed-route service, with arrivals every 30 minutes most of the day.

We would also expand flexible and community-driven solutions. These could be implemented through our Alternative Services Program, which currently includes a four-year demonstration project testing innovative and community-driven transportation models.

Metro is thinking more creatively about how to offer new options and match local needs to service. An example is partnering with private providers like taxi cabs or transportation network companies (TNCs) that provide on-demand rides. Innovations in technology such as automated vehicles are changing the transportation landscape—and Metro is changing with it. We’re actively working on new partnerships to better meet the needs of our customers in ways we never have before.

We anticipate growing demand for alternative services, leading to needs for more service and more capital facilities to store and maintain vehicles.

As we work with communities to design transportation services to meet their unique needs, we would set priorities and parameters for integrating these services with our fixed-route bus network. We would use our Service Guidelines, cost recovery mandates, and other service design policies and would consider these criteria:

- Benefits to low-income and minority communities.
- The effectiveness for customers and the cost-efficiency of alternative services compared to fixed-route transit.
- Costs per passenger, per trip, and per mile.
- Community input.
- Partnership contributions.



For more information

For a full description of Metro's current service types, see Appendix A.



What would it take?

- **Use community-based planning and partnerships to implement new services.** Metro's current alternative service projects have been successful in part because we collaborated with nonprofit organizations, jurisdictions, and community groups to identify needs and create unique services that meet them.
- **Pilot new and innovative services and technology applications.** Advances in real-time, on-demand transit may enable us to serve low-density areas more effectively, providing connections to local activity centers and to regional and local fixed-route transit. Changes in the way people get around could include ridesharing options, on-demand van service, use of automated vehicles, traffic management innovations, and other advances in technology yet to come. Private service providers may present partnership opportunities to fill gaps.



Metro has followed a community collaboration approach in a number of areas. When we deleted some poorly performing bus routes in the Snoqualmie Valley, Mercer Island and Burien, we worked with local residents to develop shuttle services that get residents to local destinations and to the larger transit network. Redmond and Mercer Island are trying a ridesharing app and website that connect people in real time, and in Duvall we're piloting a new community van concept. We're also working with Bothell, Woodinville, Kirkland, Kenmore, Vashon Island and southeast King County communities to bring similar services to those areas in early 2017.

Accessible Transportation Options

Better ways to meet diverse customer needs.

METRO CONNECTS would increase the accessibility of our general public services to all customers by providing 100 percent low-floor buses and 100 percent accessible stops, by redesigning vehicle interiors to better accommodate customers and what they bring on board (mobility aids, luggage, strollers), and by increasing auditory and tactile information throughout the system.

We would also improve our Access paratransit service for customers while striving to reduce per-trip costs. METRO CONNECTS proposes exploring new and innovative ways to deliver service.

What would accessible transportation look like?

Metro strives to provide comfortable and easy-to-use service for all passengers, regardless of physical abilities, languages spoken, and mobility or other devices they need to have with them.

Our paratransit program provides Access service along with travel training and other resources in order to give people with disabilities access to public transportation, as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act.

We also support services such as Community Access Transportation (CAT) and operate a fleet of 100 percent accessible vehicles. For people whose disabilities prevent them from using accessible, non-commuter, fixed-route bus service, paratransit service gives them a comparable alternative. Paratransit service is a specialized form of public transportation, not required or intended to meet all the transportation needs of people with disabilities.

METRO CONNECTS proposes improvements to allow more people to use Metro's general public services. About 30 percent of our current paratransit customers can use fixed-route transit for at least some of their trips. However, the other 70 percent can't use our existing bus services because of difficulties reaching the nearest stop or boarding and riding the bus.

METRO CONNECTS also includes strategies to reduce per-trip costs and improve mobility for customers. Our current accessible service options can be expensive to operate; the average cost of providing an Access trip is approximately \$52, compared to about \$4 for a fixed-route trip.⁴ Accessible services can also be cumbersome or inconvenient for customers. Access service today requires that reservations be made one to three days ahead and offers a 30-minute pickup window, making the service difficult to use if travel needs are spontaneous or time is limited.

New technologies and transportation services open up opportunities to provide paratransit trips that are more convenient, have lower operating costs, and could complement or reduce demand for some of our existing paratransit services. For example, Metro could pilot on-demand trips.

⁴ For information about Metro's cost per boarding, see the Strategic Plan Progress Report at www.kingcounty.gov/metro/accountability



What would it take?

- **Use inclusive planning to make general public services more accessible.** Continue improving how Metro involves people with disabilities in our planning, to make sure we fully understand the challenges they face in getting around on transit. Recent innovations include passive restraints on our RapidRide coaches, “kneeling coaches” that make boarding easier, automated and visual stop announcements, low-floor coaches, and improvements in transit zones, where passengers get on and off.
- **Pilot and start new service models to reduce costs and improve service quality.** Potential approaches include same-day Access Transportation service and public-private partnerships to expand accessible taxis or TNCs in King County.
- **Make customer information and support available to customers who have limited English proficiency or disabilities.** Strategies include enhanced availability of interpretation services and translated materials, audible announcements on vehicles and at facilities, and tactile wayfinding options.
- **Partner to provide service.** Continue to partner with community organizations to provide cost-effective transportation for people with disabilities. We may build on our existing CAT program, which provides vans and support to community organizations that operate the service themselves. CAT service is less expensive to operate than Access service. At a cost of about \$6.50 per boarding, if 100 people took a trip on CAT instead of Access, Metro could save \$4,500 per day.

Speed and Reliability

Service you can count on.

METRO CONNECTS would deliver service you can rely on by making an unprecedented level of capital investments to improve transit speed and reliability. For each dollar spent on service, METRO CONNECTS would double the investment in speed and reliability compared to 2015. This investment would pay off—for every dollar invested, Metro and our riders would save \$2.⁵ By keeping buses moving through congestion and on schedule, Metro could deliver even more service, and our customers would have an alternative to sitting in traffic.



Fast and reliable service is our customers' top priority.

Metro's Rider/Non-Rider Survey has found that less than half of our riders are happy with travel speeds, and the same for on-time performance.

As we developed METRO CONNECTS, we learned through our online survey, visioning events, and open houses that street improvements to improve speed and reliability were the top-rated transit improvements. New roadways for transit were the next-highest rated.

This proposed plan puts a new emphasis on these improvements and includes strategies to guide future investments.

What would speed and reliability look like?

This program creates features such as bus-only lanes and traffic signals that give priority to transit. Improvements like these would be critical to the success of our proposed network. By getting passengers to their destinations in less time and on schedule, they would attract new riders. By letting Metro schedule more time for moving people and reserve less time for getting delayed buses back on schedule, they would save operating dollars that could be used for new service.

Investments to improve speed and reliability are particularly important for frequent service. Transit service that operates in mixed traffic without transit priority features can quickly degrade, with buses spaced too close together or too far apart, slow travel time, and high operating costs. Buses run late and transfers can be difficult.

The most promising potential improvements focus on road congestion, traffic signals, and passenger stops that delay buses. The "Fares and Boarding" section of this document discusses ways we could reduce delay by making bus boarding easier and fare payment faster.

METRO CONNECTS proposes dedicating 45 percent of the capital budget for METRO CONNECTS to investments that improve transit speed and reliability.



For more information

Appendix C has a more detailed summary of the tools we can use to boost speed and reliability.

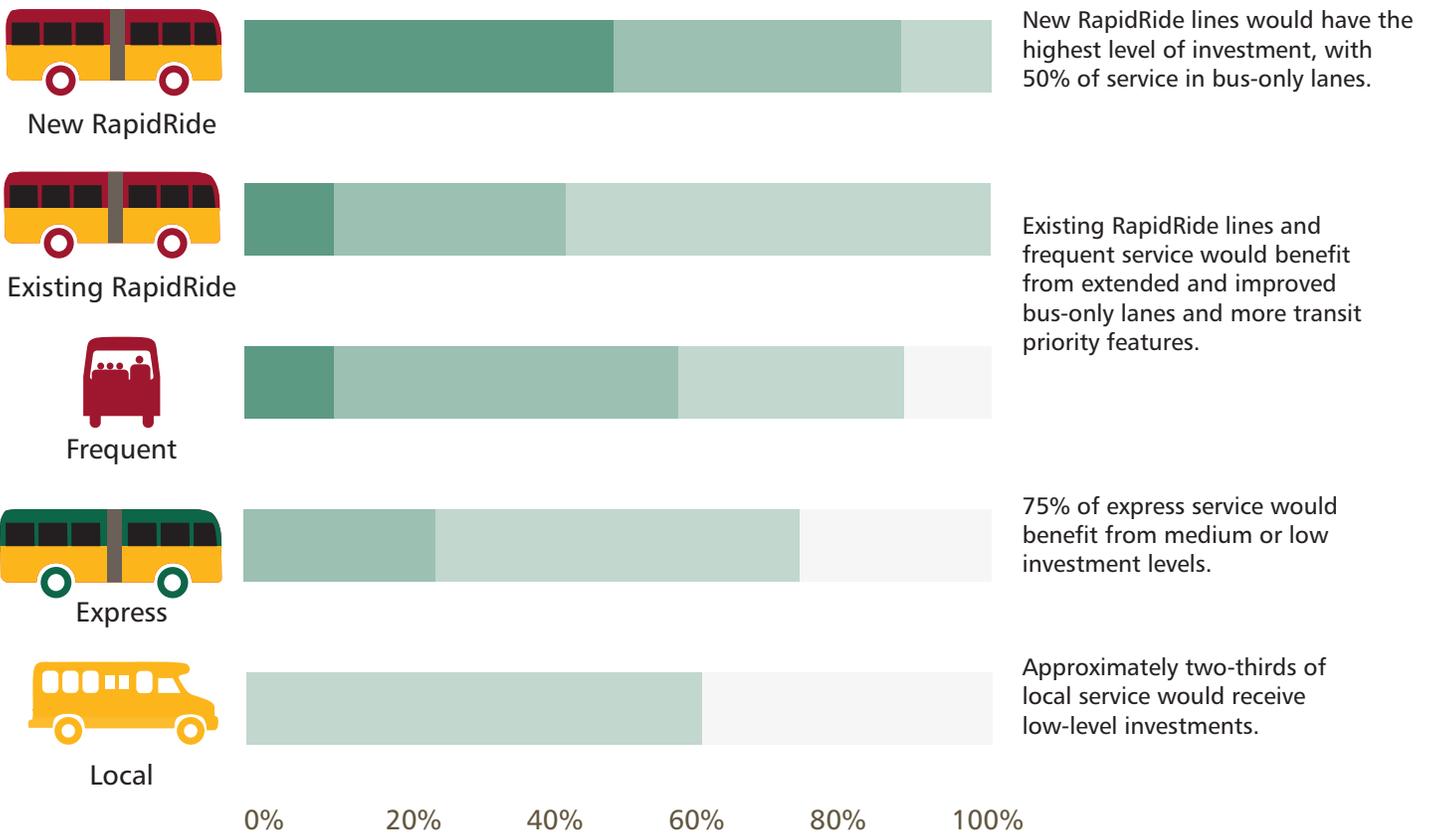
⁵ Savings based on travel time impacts of similar investments as reported in Transit Capacity and Quality of Service Manuals (TCQSM edition 3) and Transit Cooperative Research Program reports (TCRP 65 and 118) multiplied by 2015 Metro operating costs and the PSRC's traveler value of time rate. The operating cost and traveler time savings were compared to the costs of the investments assuming a 30 year life span and a 3% discount rate.

METRO CONNECTS proposes different levels of investment to keep buses moving fast and reliably. Each level has a different mix of tools. While all of our service types would receive some investments, the highest levels of investment would be focused where service is most frequent and roadways are most congested. Service that is either less frequent or operates in less-congested areas, such as rural communities and fast-moving highways, would receive lower levels of investment.

Figure 9 shows how much of each investment level we would allocate to different types of service.

We would work with cities and other partners to decide on specific investments, ensuring that they are consistent with local plans.

Fig. 9: Investment Levels



High	Medium	Low	None
Features New bus-only lanes and transit signal priority	Features Transit priority treatments such as queue jumps, transit signal priority, and bus bulbs	Features Spot improvements at key locations	Features No improvement
Target time savings 20%	Target time savings 10%	Target time savings 5%	Target time savings 0%

What would it take?

- **Work with partners to invest in speed and reliability improvements.** To achieve our vision, Metro would need to invest \$2 billion in improvements over the next 25 years. Those investments would have to be leveraged with additional partnership and grant funding to create a complete network of infrastructure that keeps transit riders moving.

Metro would contribute toward improvements such as creating new bus-only lanes and transit priority features, upgrading signals and adding transit signal priority, and rechannelizing roadways. We would look to local jurisdictions for assistance in planning and securing transit-only right-of-way and in changing traffic management practices.

- **Study and fund operational changes** to reduce the amount of time buses are stopped in traffic or at stops, improving reliability. Strategies:
 - Increase staffing and technology to monitor and adjust service in real time to maintain spacing between buses and respond to service disruptions.
 - By 2040, manage all frequent service by headways (time intervals between buses) rather than schedules to improve service performance and efficiency.
 - Work with partners to improve incident response options that keep buses moving through delays, such as installation of temporary bus-only lanes.

- **Pursue improvements to make boarding faster and easier.** Read more about what we would do in the next section, "Boarding and Fares."
- **In partnerships with others, invest in large regional projects that would benefit transit, such as bridge or highway crossings.** We would maintain an inventory of candidate projects, including new transit pathways and service connections, major crossings (bridges, overpasses), and transit bottlenecks.
- **Build on our existing Intelligent Transportation Systems architecture** to support both the management of vehicles on the road to make our service faster and more reliable, and customer information tools that would make our system easier to use.

FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"I like the idea of buses getting priority, so that taking the bus will take the same amount of time as driving."



Boarding and Fares

Getting on the bus would be fast and easy.

We envision a comprehensive program to make paying fares and getting on and off the bus easier and faster—reducing trip times for everyone. Potential changes include simplified fares, new ways to pay fares, new ORCA partners with integrated payment, and new bus and stop designs.



Metro partnered with six other transit agencies in the Central Puget Sound Region to introduce the ORCA smart card fare payment system in 2009—and now we're preparing for the next generation of ORCA.

ORCA gives transit customers the advantages of faster fare payment and regional transfers. Transit agencies realize benefits such as faster boardings, more accurate ridership data, and improved revenue data and regional revenue reconciliation.

Vendor support for the current ORCA system will expire in 2021, and the ORCA agencies have begun planning for the next-generation fare collection system. Technology has changed significantly since the original ORCA system was designed, and the ORCA partners will be exploring opportunities to simplify fare payment for customers and speed up the fare collection process. Possible features include expanding mobile payment and simplifying the fare structure and product offerings.

What would boarding and fares look like?

The time a bus spends at stops to let passengers on and off can lengthen trip time and cause delays. Boarding can be slow and difficult for customers using wheelchairs, other mobility devices, strollers, or carts.

Fare payment takes time, as well. Boarding is slower when riders pay with cash rather than ORCA. Use of cash and paper transfers also elevates the risk of fare disputes and adds to Metro's operating costs.

To speed up boarding and make transit easier to use, Metro would pursue these strategies:

- Design fleet vehicles with low floors for easy boarding, especially for parents with strollers and riders who have disabilities.
- Procure vehicles with wider aisles and doors—including passenger-controlled rear doors—that make it faster and easier to get on and off.
- Provide safe and convenient securement areas for customers who use mobility devices.
- Install easier-to-use bike racks on vehicles.
- Speed up fare payment through fare simplification, all-door boarding, off-board fare collection at more stops, a “proof of payment” system that uses fare enforcement officers, and efforts to increase ORCA and other non-cash fare payment.
- Explore opportunities to enable customers to pay fares for all services used in a trip—such as parking, bikeshare and carshare providers, and TNCs—in real time with a single medium, such as a smartphone.



For more information

See the 2014 Transit Fares Report at www.kingcounty.gov/metro/accountability under the “Other” tab.

Some of these strategies are being used or are possible today:

- Metro’s RapidRide system lets passengers at stations pay their fares off board and get on the bus through any door; fare enforcement officers may check for proof of payment. While installing on-street fare payment infrastructure at all of Metro’s 8,000 bus stops would be cost-prohibitive, we would evaluate ways to expand this approach—particularly where many passengers board. New technology could allow mobile payment at less-expensive on-board readers.
- Several Metro programs contribute to steadily increasing use of ORCA. The ORCA Passport business account program has greatly expanded the number of ORCA riders. In 2015, ORCA business accounts represented 30 percent of Metro’s boardings.
- Metro’s ORCA LIFT program, introduced in 2015, offers a reduced-fare card for riders who meet the income qualifications. It provides cost savings to participants and reduces cash fare payment on buses.

Technological developments could further expand options. However, Metro’s complex fare structure, including surcharges for peak and two-zone travel, limits the possibilities. Simplification of our fare structure could open up opportunities while making our fares easier for customers to understand. Fare policy changes would require a comprehensive review of Metro’s fare structure and approval by the King County Council.

Future changes to transit stops and stations in downtown Seattle could be identified through the Center City Mobility planning process.



Through a partnership with King County Public Health and other human service agencies, 30,000 customers had registered for ORCA LIFT by mid-2016. Metro will continue promoting and expanding this program.

Strategies like these will help Metro keep moving toward no cash payment on buses, though we would continue to provide fare products that customers could purchase with cash elsewhere.

What would it take?

- **Move toward all-door boarding** to make bus trips faster and enable Metro to provide more service with the same resources.
 - Change Metro’s fare structure to move toward a system without cash payment on the bus, as many other agencies are doing.
 - Work with ORCA partners to develop the next-generation ORCA system, making ORCA fare payment more convenient for customers by allowing them to use their mobile devices and credit cards for fare payment.
 - Make major investments in on-board and off-board fare collection equipment, and budget for more fare enforcement personnel.
 - Expand alternative payment methods and provide new fare purchase sites.
- **Make boarding easier and faster for all.** Improve boarding for wheelchairs through passive restraint systems, for bicycles through easier-to-use racks, and for strollers and baggage through vehicle design.
- **Work with partners on projects and policies that make boarding easier.**

All-door boarding saves time at bus stops



1.5 SECONDS PER BOARDING



38% LESS TIME AT THE STOP

Based on a San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency study of the benefits of all-door boarding.

Innovation and Technology

New and creative solutions that work for our customers.

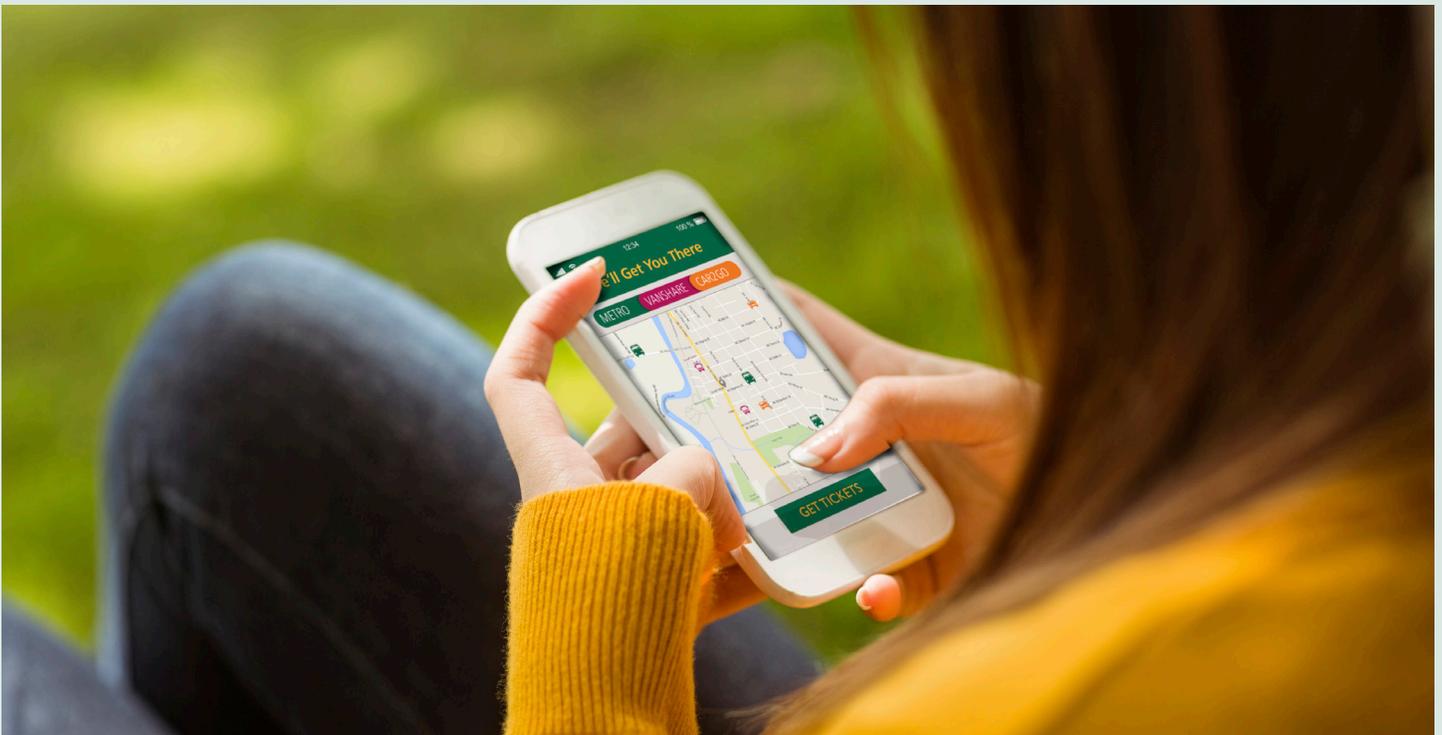
Rapidly advancing technologies are changing the ways people travel. METRO CONNECTS envisions Metro setting the bar for technological innovations in transit by investing in and nurturing a culture of innovation. We would use new smartphone apps, trip planning resources, and real-time information to improve our customers' experience and develop new service solutions. Behind the scenes, we would embrace technologies that help us operate more efficiently. A culture of innovation means we would continually evaluate "business as usual" and create new ways to serve customers better.

What would innovation and technology look like?

Metro has always been an innovator—from our vanpool program, to our groundbreaking employer pass program, to the use of private on-demand service providers in our expanded Emergency Ride Home program. METRO CONNECTS builds on that track record with an emphasis on testing and adopting new features, services, and products to make our service better and easier for customers to use.

Innovative approaches to transit access could include further testing of real-time, on-demand rideshare service models. Metro's Real-Time Rideshare pilot in SE Redmond/Willows Road is a first step, and we are seeking funding to evaluate other models.

Technology could improve customers' access to park-and-rides. One potential service is an app that gives you directions to the nearest park-and-ride with currently available space and lets you reserve a parking spot. Smart bicycle parking facilities could support similar functions for bike commuters.



We might partner with a software developer to create a fare system that lets users pay for transit, parking, bikeshare, carshare, and TNC service through one easy system.

Outside-the-box thinking and smart investments could give our customers better information about the best travel options and how to use them. See the next section, "Customer Communications," for details.

Advancing technology could also help Metro become a more informed and proactive agency. We could collect new and more-accurate data about operations and improve our performance reporting, increasing our accountability to the public.

We could also use technology to improve operations. For example, security systems on buses, combined with better mobile technology that our Transit Service Quality department could access in real time, could help Metro respond to incidents. Real-time information about crowding could help us manage vehicles on the road. Continual improvement in the collection of data about bus ridership and on-time performance could help us evaluate service and find opportunities for improvement.

What would it take?

- **Expand investment in integrated research and development.** Test and implement new services, products and practices enabled by emerging technologies that improve our customer service, help us operate more efficiently, and move us toward Metro's strategic plan goals.
- **Better integrate data into planning and customer service.** Create systems that better manage the information we give customers and the feedback we receive from them, and improve internal data collection and reporting.
- **Nurture a culture that welcomes and adapts quickly to new ideas, technologies, and ways of working.** Although we would update METRO CONNECTS regularly, we must prepare for unanticipated opportunities by developing flexible policies and nimble processes that can adapt to change. We would foster a culture that supports creative thinking and innovation through cross-disciplinary working teams, regular performance assessments, and other avenues.



Innovation could help us move toward Metro's strategic goals, including equity and social justice, sustainability, and safety. We would develop robust internal systems for continually exploring and implementing new ideas or approaches to these important aspects of our work.

Customer Communications

Information when and where you need it.

We envision a transit system that is rich with information, making it easy for customers to know their travel options and how to get around. METRO CONNECTS proposes new types of customer information, new ways to get it, and resources to make sure people know how our services can work for them.

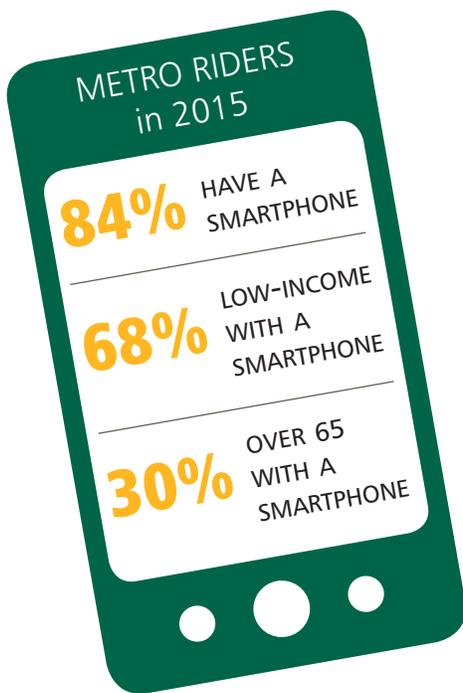


Fig. 10: Sample Best Practices for Customer Information

(left, middle) Paris has explored bus shelters designed as multi-purpose public spaces that include fare vending, neighborhood information, coffee or food for purchase, electrical outlets, integrated bikeshare stations, and more. (Photo source: Human Transit, humantransit.org)

(right) On-board screens can provide information about connecting service, transit alerts, and other information. (Photo source: Redeye Chicago, redevChicago.com)



What would our customer communications look like?

Today, Metro customers can get information and assistance with travel options, schedules, service disruptions and more from a range of sources—our website, trip planning app, Customer Information Office, email/text alerts, social media, marketing and promotion programs, and others. Metro drivers play a major role in customer communications as they interact with passengers.

METRO CONNECTS builds on these resources by emphasizing:

- New types of information and ways to share it with customers.
- Continued emphasis on customer service training and support systems that enable our operators to provide the best service possible.
- A suite of tools that make navigating the transit system easy, including wayfinding signs, announcements, promotional materials, and interactive options for questions and comments.

Emerging technologies could enable us to deliver enhanced information or new communication platforms. Imagine if customers' smartphones could let them know before they even left home that a traffic accident had blocked their bus, told them how full the next bus was, or showed the availability of a bikeshare service or spaces at a park-and-ride.

METRO CONNECTS proposes to make this information-rich future a reality as customer service solutions continually evolve. For example, software-based passenger counters could be installed at relatively low cost on Metro's entire fleet, enabling real-time tracking of the number of people on a bus.

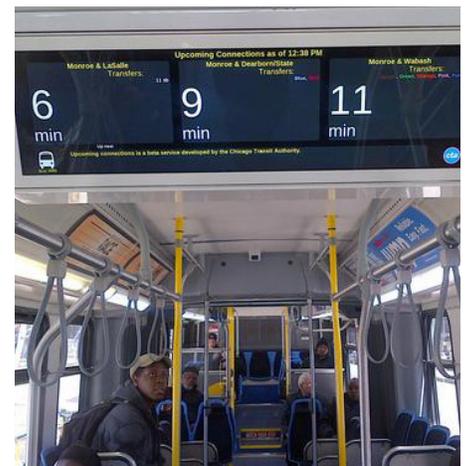
Not everyone has a smartphone or computer, so it would be important to pursue technology-driven tools that help everyone. Dynamic, up-to-the minute information could be displayed at bus stops and transit centers and on buses. This could include nearby transportation options to make last-mile connections, such as real-time bikeshare, carshare or TNC services.

New tools might offer other types of information, such as upcoming events at a venue the bus was passing. Metro customer service agents could provide personalized assistance through new communication channels. Marketing efforts could better target desired audiences to increase awareness of new and improved services and customer tools.

Metro has partnered with other transit agencies to create trip-planning tools like our mobile Trip Planner app. We would continue to support open-source platforms and third-party developers by giving them clean and accurate transit data for their travel products and services. As new transit information and shared-mobility products are developed, we would work with our private-sector partners to ensure they are integrated with Metro products and services.

What would it take?

- **Provide real-time information about current conditions and nearby transportation options** such as available park-and-ride spaces, bike parking, bikeshares, carshares, and transportation network companies.
- **Ensure that advancements in customer information improve accessibility for people with disabilities.** Help all customers use the transit system safely and easily with accessible customer interfaces and improvements in audio, tactile and electronic communications.
- **Equip transit hubs and vehicles with customer tools that provide static and real-time information** on local transportation connections, bus and train arrival times, and more.
- **Gather and manage information to improve our service.** Work on information systems that collect data related to performance, customer information and feedback, and other areas, and integrate it into our performance management and planning processes.
- **Make data available to third-party developers,** as we did for the One Bus Away app.



Passenger Facilities

Safe and well-designed stops, stations, and hubs.

METRO CONNECTS would create well-designed stops and stations—and improve existing facilities—to help keep riders safe and secure, give them better service information, and make transfers easy. We would make improvements at 85 existing and new transit centers and at more than 4,500 bus stops. The improvements would emphasize enhanced safety, new types of customer amenities, and integration between transit providers and other travel modes.

What would passenger facilities look like?

As of 2015, Metro owned and maintained more than 8,000 bus stops, shelters, RapidRide stations, and transit centers. With METRO CONNECTS' proposed expansion of transit service and integration with Sound Transit, the number of Metro-owned stops would increase by approximately 10 percent, and for many trips the fastest option would include a transfer between bus and rail or between buses. Sound Transit's planned and proposed investments would add many more light rail stations.

Not only would there be more stops, stations and transit centers, the number of people using them would increase. The activity at many stops would change, with more riders transferring among buses and rail.

As facilities are built or rejuvenated to accommodate more passengers, they would be designed for easy connections from all available modes—bus, light rail, train, ferry, streetcar, biking, walking, etc.



Facility design principles

METRO CONNECTS envisions top-notch facilities that would give customers a high-quality transit experience.

Facilities would be in the right locations. While following our general guidelines for stop spacing, we would consider topography, safety, lighting, and the presence of sidewalks when deciding where to place stops. Street crossings would be highly visible, well-lit, and located to minimize vehicle/pedestrian conflicts.

Bus loading zones would be close to light rail stations so people transferring would have short walks.

Wayfinding and transit information would be easy to see and understand, and would clearly direct passengers through transfer areas. Consistent signage across all major transfer points would help riders easily navigate Metro's and Sound Transit's systems.

Stops, stations and pathways would be accessible to all customers, regardless of age or ability. They would have ample space for passenger loading and circulation.

Shelters and waiting areas would include lighting, security features, and protection from rain and wind. Facility designs that limit opportunities for criminal activity would help passengers feel safe and comfortable while waiting for a bus or train.

Transit centers could be spaces for residential, commercial, and community activities, creating a friendly and welcoming atmosphere for transit customers.

Combining many uses at transit centers could also make efficient use of available land, help reduce car trips, and integrate transit with neighborhoods and businesses.



Passenger Facilities, continued

Metro evaluated the future need for transfer locations in the proposed 2040 service network. Figure 11 shows the proposed major transit centers, including Link stations. The 85 new or improved transit hubs include:

- All existing, planned, and proposed Sound Transit light rail stations.
- All Metro stops projected to have more than 2,500 daily boardings.
- Other key transfer points and hubs.

Metro and Sound Transit would continue working together to provide passenger facilities that are appropriately sized for the anticipated passenger and bus volumes at light rail stations.

What would it take?

- **Build an extensive system of well-designed and safe passenger stops, stations, and transit centers.** METRO CONNECTS proposes 1,000 additional stops and stations, including 85 new and upgraded transit hubs, by 2040. We would make sure transit facilities are comfortable and easy to use by keeping design guidelines up to date.
- **Work with partners to design facilities that make connections from other modes easy and comfortable.** We would coordinate extensively with Sound Transit early in the design process for light rail and BRT facilities, ensuring that their design makes it easy to transfer between buses and light rail. Minutes spent walking between bus stops and the light rail platform could quickly erode the travel time benefits of the faster service proposed in METRO CONNECTS.

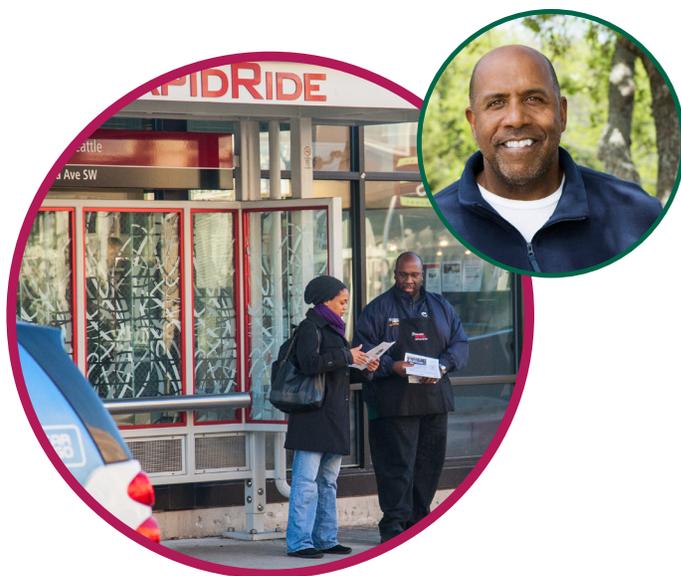


Metro would incorporate principles of universal design, accessibility, social equity, sustainability, and public engagement into the design process.

Coordination between transit agencies and cities would ensure that facility locations are consistent with land-use plans and that their design helps integrate different transportation services. Private, governmental or non-profit property owners could be partners in transit facility development, helping reduce the costs of land acquisition, construction, and permitting.

Today, only four major transit hubs systemwide have 10,000 or more daily boardings. All four are in downtown Seattle. Westlake Station has the most boardings—28,000 per day.

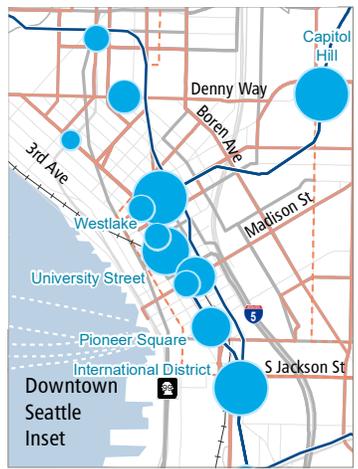
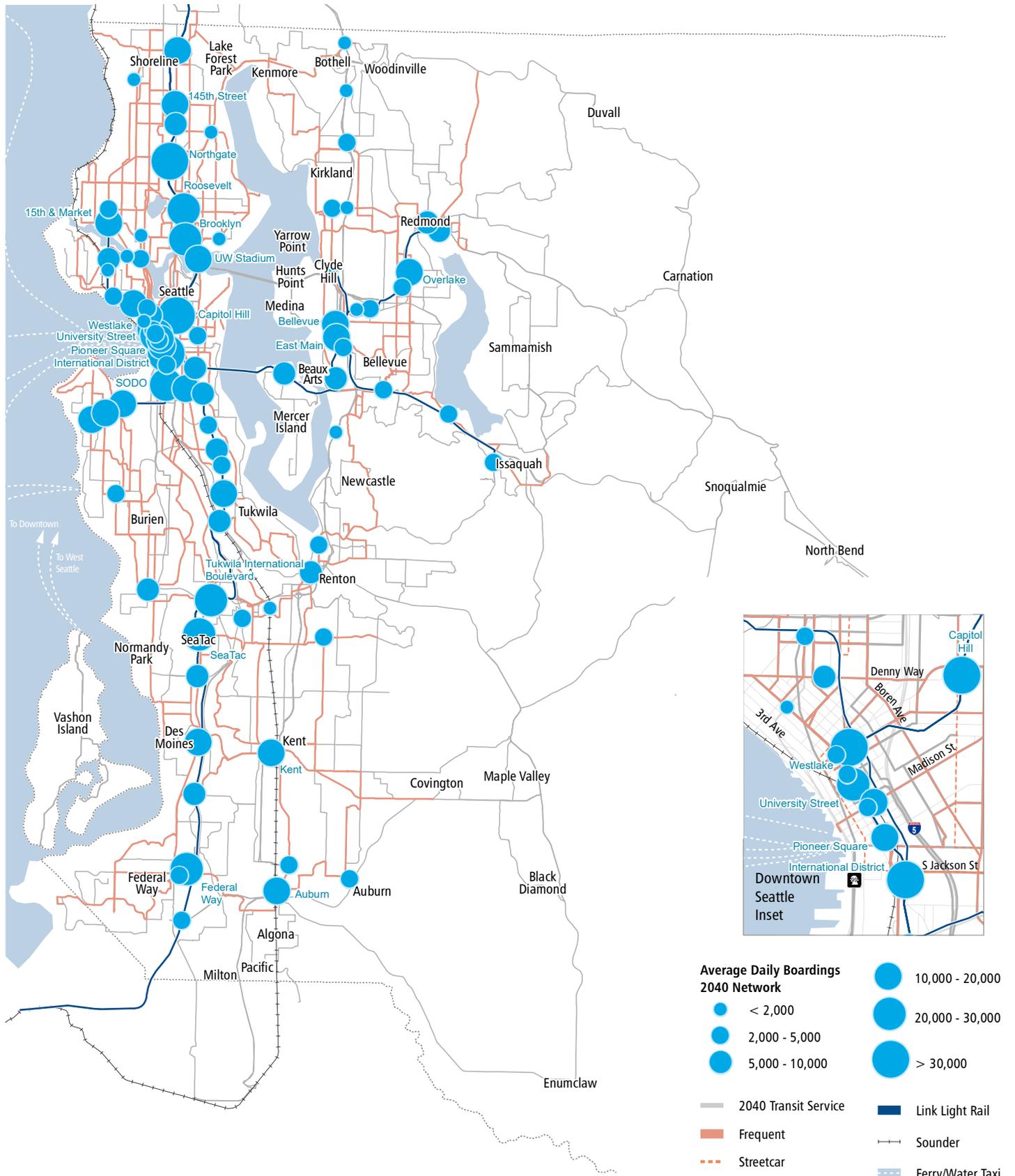
In 2040, as many as 30 hubs across the county could have more than 10,000 boardings. Smaller stops and stations around the county would also see more riders.



FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"I've realized from using RapidRide how nice it is to have all the bells and whistles at bus stops."

Fig. 11: Transit Centers



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Access to Transit

Safe and abundant options for getting to our service.

We want our customers to have safe, comfortable, and easy access to transit. METRO CONNECTS would develop a portfolio of projects and strategies for improving your walk, bike ride, or drive to or from bus stops and stations.

Including investments by Sound Transit, METRO CONNECTS would expand parking for transit riders in King County by 60 percent and invest equally in improvements for bicyclists and pedestrians. Travel options such as carsharing, bikesharing, taxis, on-demand providers like Uber or Lyft, and public and private shuttles would also help riders reach transit service.

What would our access improvements look like?

A person’s decision to drive, ride, walk or bike to transit can be affected by how close they are to a stop, the frequency of service provided there, and the availability of parking, sidewalks, bike lanes, lighting, and other safety and security features.

With the expansion of transit service envisioned in METRO CONNECTS, by 2040 84 percent of customers would get to the bus by walking or biking compared with 78 percent in 2015.⁶

The METRO CONNECTS planning process evaluated ways to improve access to future transit service. We identified four transit access zones where different strategies might be effective. These zones are based on the expected future density of jobs and population and on proposed transit service.

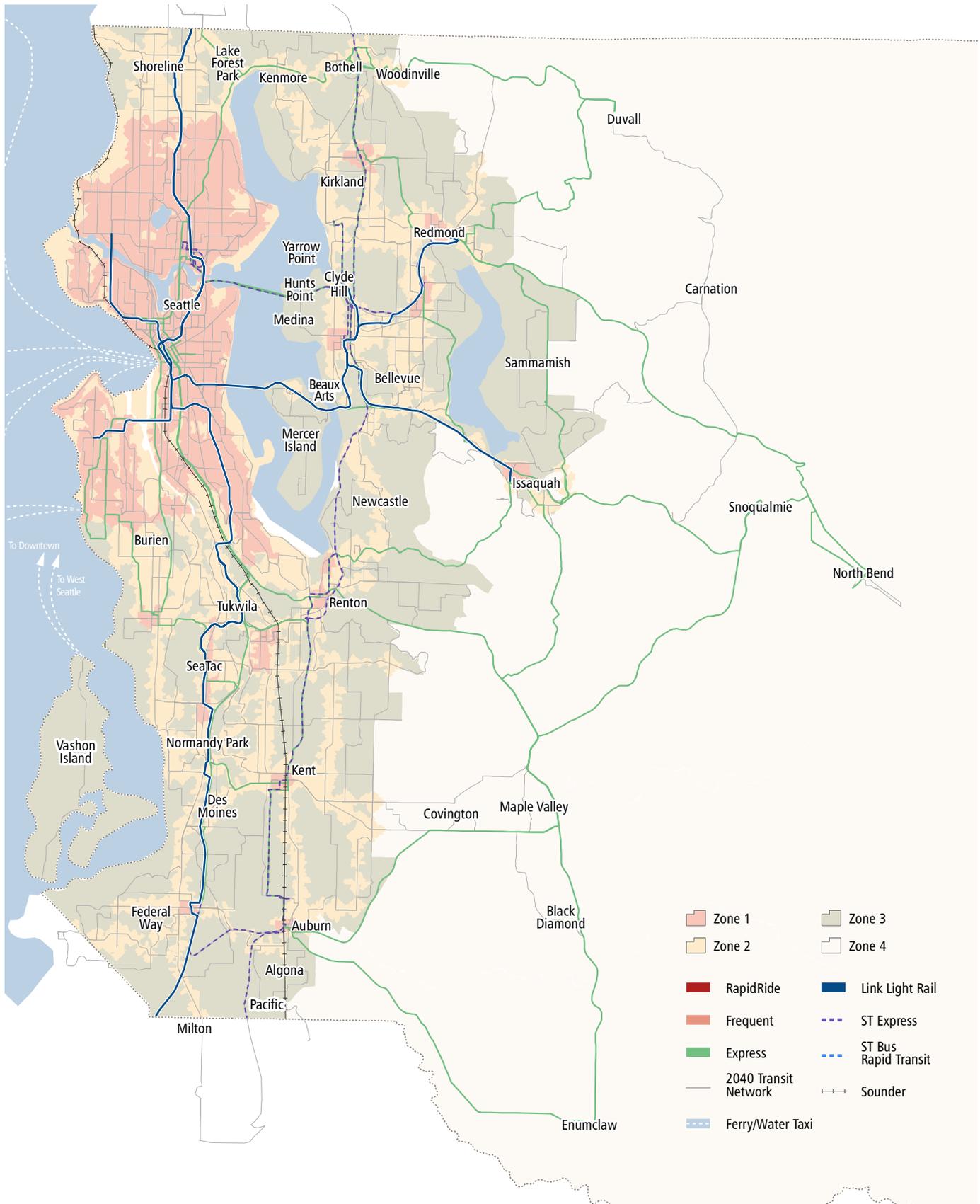
Figure 12 summarizes the zones and types of investments we envision. Figure 13 shows the zones.

⁶ Outputs from model that does not incorporate updated transit mode choice from the most recent PSRC Household Travel Survey.

Fig. 12: Transit Access Zones Description

ZONE 1	ZONE 2	ZONE 3	ZONE 4
<p>High density areas served by a grid of frequent service, such as downtown areas.</p>	<p>Medium density areas that are within walking distance of at least one frequent service.</p>	<p>Lower density areas within walking distance of less frequent local or express service.</p>	<p>Lowest-density areas with limited or no walk access to transit.</p>
<p>Improvements Focus on bicycle and pedestrian facilities, no expansion of Metro parking.</p>	<p>Improvements Strong emphasis on more bicycle and pedestrian facilities.</p>	<p>Improvements Moderate emphasis on bicycle and pedestrian facilities and some parking investments.</p>	<p>Improvements Limited investment in bicycle and pedestrian facilities, emphasis on increasing transit parking.</p>
<p>Future bike/walk share 96%</p>	<p>Future bike/walk share 82%</p>	<p>Future bike/walk share 50%</p>	<p>Future bike/walk share 16%</p>

Fig. 13: Transit Access Zones



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Access to Transit, continued

Analysis of motorless modes—walking and biking

King County needs more sidewalks, trails and bicycle lanes and storage facilities to improve bike and pedestrian access to transit. The Puget Sound Regional Council's (PSRC) Transportation 2040 plan describes the region's bicycle and pedestrian needs, and King County is planning for regional trail expansion and improved connections to transit.

Metro and Sound Transit's Non-motorized Connectivity Study evaluated where projects supporting motorless travel could increase transit ridership. Based on this analysis and an investment level similar to that for parking, METRO CONNECTS could fund bicycle and pedestrian access improvements to transit stops across King County in partnership with local jurisdictions' bicycle and pedestrian plans.

To select potential improvements, Metro would identify areas with high potential ridership, giving priority to projects in access zones one and two. Metro would also identify a methodology to estimate the demand for bicycle parking.

We would coordinate with cities, which have plans and requirements for construction of sidewalks, trails and bicycle facilities. Cities can play a critical role in providing sidewalks and trails that connect residents to public transportation.

Growing demand for trails and transit

King County has 300 miles of multi-use trails used for some 10 million bicycle and pedestrian trips annually—including a large and growing number of commute trips. The trails network presents opportunities to combine cycling or walking with the fast, frequent transit service envisioned in METRO CONNECTS.

Potential trail routes such as the SR-520 Trail across Lake Washington, the extension of the Mountains to Sound Trail east of Bellevue, the extensive Eastside Rail Corridor/Cross Kirkland Connector trails, and the Lake to Sound Trail from Lake Washington in Renton to the Puget Sound in Des Moines would enhance regional mobility.

Our vision is to provide safe and comfortable bicycle and pedestrian connections at park-and-rides, major transit centers, and trails as well as secure bicycle parking.





As the Redmond Transit Center was developed, Metro worked with the City of Redmond and King County Natural Resources and Parks to provide dedicated bike lanes and sidewalks connecting to the Redmond Central Connector Trail to the south and the Sammamish River Trail to the west.

Access to Transit, continued

Parking analysis

Park-and-rides provide auto access to transit, and by concentrating rider demand they allow Metro to serve low-density areas more efficiently.

Metro provides service to 130 park-and-rides across the county that have a combined total of more than 25,000 parking spaces. Metro and other transportation agencies own or lease these facilities.

Use of park-and-rides is growing, and many are frequently full or nearly full.

To identify where expansion of parking is most critical, we analyzed the transit access zones and Sound Transit's plans to expand parking. Sound Transit has proposed building more than 10,300 parking stalls in King County as it expands the regional transit system through 2040.

Metro analyzed the number of additional stalls that would be needed in each zone in the future, taking into account dramatically expanded bike and walk access to transit in medium- and high-density zones. The analysis suggested the strategies listed at right for transit parking.

What we've heard about access to transit

As we conducted outreach for this plan, Metro consistently heard from city staff and elected officials about the need for more parking options at major transit centers and park-and-rides. We also learned from our 2014 Rider-Non-Rider Survey that only 34 percent of customers are satisfied with park-and-ride availability.

The online survey conducted in summer 2015 supports the transit access zone approach because it found that priorities varied across the county. For example, parking was more important to Eastside respondents than those from other areas. Parking was the lowest priority for low-income respondents.

METRO CONNECTS proposes to expand all access options according to local priorities.

- **High- and medium-density zones (1 and 2):** No new parking capacity for high-density zones and limited parking expansion for medium-density zones.
- **Low-density zones (3):** Some expansion of transit parking.
- **Lowest-density zones (4):** Parking is expected to continue providing an important means of access.

Using this analysis, METRO CONNECTS envisions the addition of more than 13,500 new parking spaces to support anticipated future ridership. These parking spaces are recommended by corridor.

Approximately two-thirds of the suggested future expansion is accounted for by Sound Transit's proposed projects. If METRO CONNECTS is fully implemented, Metro would consider partnering to provide approximately 3,300 additional parking stalls. Our parking strategies would be prioritized as follows:

Manage parking supply:

- Increase efficiency, for example by promoting carpools and real-time ridesharing or marketing underutilized lots.
- Implement permits and payment for parking, making it easier for customers to find spaces.
- Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to park-and-rides, for example through better bicycle parking facilities and walkways.

Increase parking supply using relatively low-cost solutions:

- Restripe existing lots to create more spaces.
- Lease more lots, especially in the short term, before we could expand frequent service as proposed or build permanent park-and-rides.
- Use multifamily and commercial lots, which often have parking available when transit parking is in high demand.
- Add on-street parking, working with cities to minimize impacts.



Build new parking facilities:

Compared to investments in expanding and enhancing service, construction of parking is more expensive for the ridership it generates. This will be a lower priority strategy.

As we consider future park-and-rides, we would coordinate with affected jurisdictions and consider costs and needs, local partnerships, the service network, and other options for accessing transit.



For more information

See Appendix D for more detail on access to transit, including estimates of parking by corridor.

What would it take?

- **Make near-term improvements to parking access and information.** Continue monitoring park-and-rides and pursuing strategies to make the best use of existing resources—including using technology to provide real-time information to customers about parking availability and options for reserving a space.
- **Develop partnerships to improve access to transit.** Work with local cities, King County's Department of Natural Resources and Parks, and other partners to create high-quality trail connections, sidewalks, and bicycle facilities at bus stops and transit centers. Partners could help identify, design, permit, and build access improvements; assist in leased-lot negotiations; and contribute financially. Metro could provide funding to jurisdictions through grants or other mechanisms and help develop grant proposals.

Managing Demand

Attracting new riders and helping our transportation system work better.

Beyond increasing and improving service, METRO CONNECTS would grow ridership and reduce the use of single occupant vehicles by investing in transportation demand management (TDM).

Metro's TDM program encourages individual choices that make our transportation system work more effectively. Since the number of roadway miles in King County will stay about the same between now and 2040,⁷ this program would be critical to maximizing the efficiency of our existing roads and reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

⁷ PSRC Transportation 2040 Update Report, 2014, p. 76.

What would our TDM program look like?

TDM refers to activities that help people use the transportation system more efficiently.

TDM spreads transit demand across travel modes and times of day. One demand management strategy is to provide access to efficient travel options such as carpooling, biking, or riding the bus.

How people use the transportation system can significantly affect the need for new transportation investments and can support system preservation and maintenance. TDM activities help get the most out of transportation infrastructure and services by making lower-cost, more-efficient transportation options easier to use and more readily available.

Metro's TDM program would continue to use outreach, education, incentives and new products and partnerships to reduce barriers to using transit, maximize the value of our transit investments, and help our transportation system work better.

Our program covers a variety of transportation modes and tools (see Figure 14). We would also develop new methods using emerging technology and transportation pricing as well as improvements to walking and bicycling pathways to transit.

What would it take?

- **Research and develop new tools.** Build Metro's capacity for research and development of new TDM tools by budgeting for TDM in all Metro projects and by continuing to develop new TDM partnerships.
- **Support local and regional land-use decisions that benefit transit and other alternatives to driving alone.** We would also advocate for national, state and local policies and funds that support alternatives to driving alone and help create walkable communities.
- **Partner to put TDM solutions to work.** Seek commitments and partnerships with cities, transit agencies, WSDOT, employers, the private sector and others.

Fig. 14: Transportation Demand Management Toolbox

Community-based social marketing

Community-based social marketing programs encourage participants to reduce drive-alone trips by offering customized travel information and resources and a short-term ORCA card loaded with unlimited rides, as well as support and communication.

Best suited for: Construction mitigation, new service or service changes, excess capacity.

Examples: Metro's In Motion programs in Capitol Hill, Ravenna, and I-405 communities.

Shared mobility options

These are services like bike, car, and ride sharing that are integrated with transit and provide first- and last-mile connections to transit.

Best suited for: Urban areas with enough density to support private investment, overcrowded park-and-rides, and fixed-route service that can be improved with complementary first- and last-mile connections.

Examples: Bikeshare, Car2Go, ReachNow, UberHop, UberPool, LyftLine, iCarpool.

Parking management

These are strategies that encourage the provision of right-sized new parking and ensure efficient use of existing parking. Transit agency coordination with public and private partners can develop context-sensitive policy and management programs.

Best suited for: Congested urban areas, developing suburban areas with new transit investments, overcrowded park-and-rides.

Examples: Shared parking demonstration with Capitol Hill housing; King County Right Size parking project.

Flexible service

Development of flexible transit services that are tailored to communities and user needs, including Metro's Alternative Services Program.

Best suited for: Lower density areas.

Examples: Duvall community van and Mercer Island TripPool.

Emergency ride home programs

If people are reluctant to try new public transportation options because they're concerned about being able to get home in a crisis, emergency ride home (ERH) programs can eliminate this perceived barrier. ERH programs can be enhanced by incorporating transportation network companies like Uber and Lyft.

Best suited for: Employers, residents, last-mile connections, new programs.

Examples: Real-time ridesharing programs can include ERH benefits for participants who can't get a rideshare home.

Pass programs

Transit pass programs offer administrative and cost advantages to organizations that want to provide a transit subsidy to part or all of their populations. Metro can grow transit/HOV ridership and reach new markets.

Best suited for: Businesses, individuals, schools, colleges, and universities.

Examples: ORCA products, including retail (Choice) and Passport.

Telework

Workplace strategies like telework, co-working, compressed work week, and alternate scheduling can help companies increase employee productivity, improve business continuity, and contribute to environmental sustainability.

Best suited for: Employers.

Example: WorkSmart program.

Transit-Oriented Development

Creating housing, services and jobs near transit.

METRO CONNECTS proposes that Metro take an active role with our partners in building and promoting more compact development near frequent transit service, giving residents more travel options even as the region grows, increasing affordable housing, and boosting ridership.

FROM OUR CUSTOMERS

"The more that is put into strengthening transit, the more it benefits the community as a whole—users of transit and otherwise."

What would our TOD program look like?

Transit-oriented development (TOD) is a private or public/private real estate development of a mixed-use community or neighborhood within walking distance to a transit center. Typical TOD features include:

- High-density development within a convenient 10-minute walk to a transit stop or station.
- Mixed-use development that includes schools, shopping, and various housing types, including affordable housing.
- Street amenities related to safe travel and access for walking and biking.
- Street grid, connectivity and traffic calming features to maintain safe vehicle speeds.
- Parking management to optimize the land devoted to parking and increase efficiency of use.
- Thoughtfully integrated street trees and lighting.

Generally, TOD includes multi-story residential uses, often with mixed commercial and office space. Compact density justifies frequent transit service, which in turn enhances opportunities and market demand for additional similar development, stimulating an active streetscape and commercial activity with a quality pedestrian scale.

The South Kirkland Park-and-Ride

The South Kirkland Park-and-Ride, completed in 2014, is King County's eighth TOD project. It includes:

- a new transit center
- a garage with 530 parking stalls and a surface lot with 323 stalls
- 184 market-rate and 58 affordable housing units with easy access to transit in an opportunity-rich location. Twelve units are for homeless families.

The project received Built Green 4 Star, Evergreen Sustainable Development Standard, and King County Sustainable Infrastructure Score Card certifications.

What would it take?

- **Build a Metro TOD work plan.** Metro would conduct a comprehensive inventory of county-owned property and identify existing opportunities and potential new projects.
- **Work with partners to plan for transit-oriented development.** These facilities require a high degree of coordination with cities to ensure they are consistent with land-use plans. Partnerships with cities could help reduce the costs of land acquisition, construction, and permitting.



Fleet

Cutting-edge vehicles designed for customer comfort and safety as well as efficient and green operations.

Metro would need to expand its fleet of buses, vans, and support vehicles to provide the higher levels of service envisioned in METRO CONNECTS. We estimate that we would need about 625 additional buses by 2040. With these additional buses, and the replacement of our existing fleet of about 1,400 vehicles, METRO CONNECTS envisions having a fleet of entirely zero-emissions, low-floor vehicles.

What would the Metro fleet look like?

As of 2015, Metro’s fleet has about 1,400 fuel-efficient buses, including hybrid diesel-electric and clean-diesel coaches, electric trolleys, and several battery buses. Our fleet also includes paratransit and DART vehicles, Vanpool vans, and electric cars for the Metropool commute program. A large additional “non-revenue” fleet used to support service has tow trucks, supervisor vans, maintenance trucks, and more.

METRO CONNECTS would require expansion throughout the fleet, including 625 new buses by 2040. Replacement vehicles would also be needed as current vehicles reach the end of their useful lives—usually after 12 to 15 years of service.

Compared to the current network, more of the new service proposed in METRO CONNECTS would be in non-peak hours, when we use fewer buses. This means buses would be used more efficiently in the future network, operating for more hours a day. As a result, we could purchase relatively fewer buses compared to the increase in service hours.

METRO CONNECTS also envisions moderate expansion of our electric trolley bus network, which in 2015 carried about 20 percent of Metro riders. METRO CONNECTS proposes that Metro would invest strategically in the trolley network, focusing first on places where a relatively small expansion of wire could allow new service concepts to operate successfully. These include places that have frequent service, common overhead wires with existing trolley bus routes, steep hills, and dense urban service areas.





Smart design

As we purchase new fleet vehicles, we would continually improve their design with the ease, comfort, and safety of customers and operators in mind. We would ensure that vehicles support fair treatment and access for everyone we serve. We would continue to emphasize features that make bus boarding speedy and easy and that keep maintenance costs down.

We would also proactively include systems that support developing technology. Bus real-time intelligence systems provide immediate access to useful information about operations and conditions, and could support features like these:

- Real-time information for customers about the availability of seats, bike storage space, and space for wheelchairs or other mobility aids.
- Telematics—vehicle systems that use telecommunications to send, receive and store computer-based engine data—for proactive identification of mechanical problems.

- Surveillance video that uses license plate readers and object recognition to identify vehicles parked in bus-only lanes.
- On-board environmental monitors for weather conditions and air pollution.
- Traffic control that goes beyond transit signal priority, such as remote activation of pedestrian crossing buttons at intersections to encourage patrons not to jaywalk to catch the bus.
- Secondary uses of a vehicle, such as an emergency communications hub or power generator.
- Safety features including audible signals to pedestrians.



For more information

See Appendix F for more detail on the topics in the Critical Services Supports section.



Fleet, continued

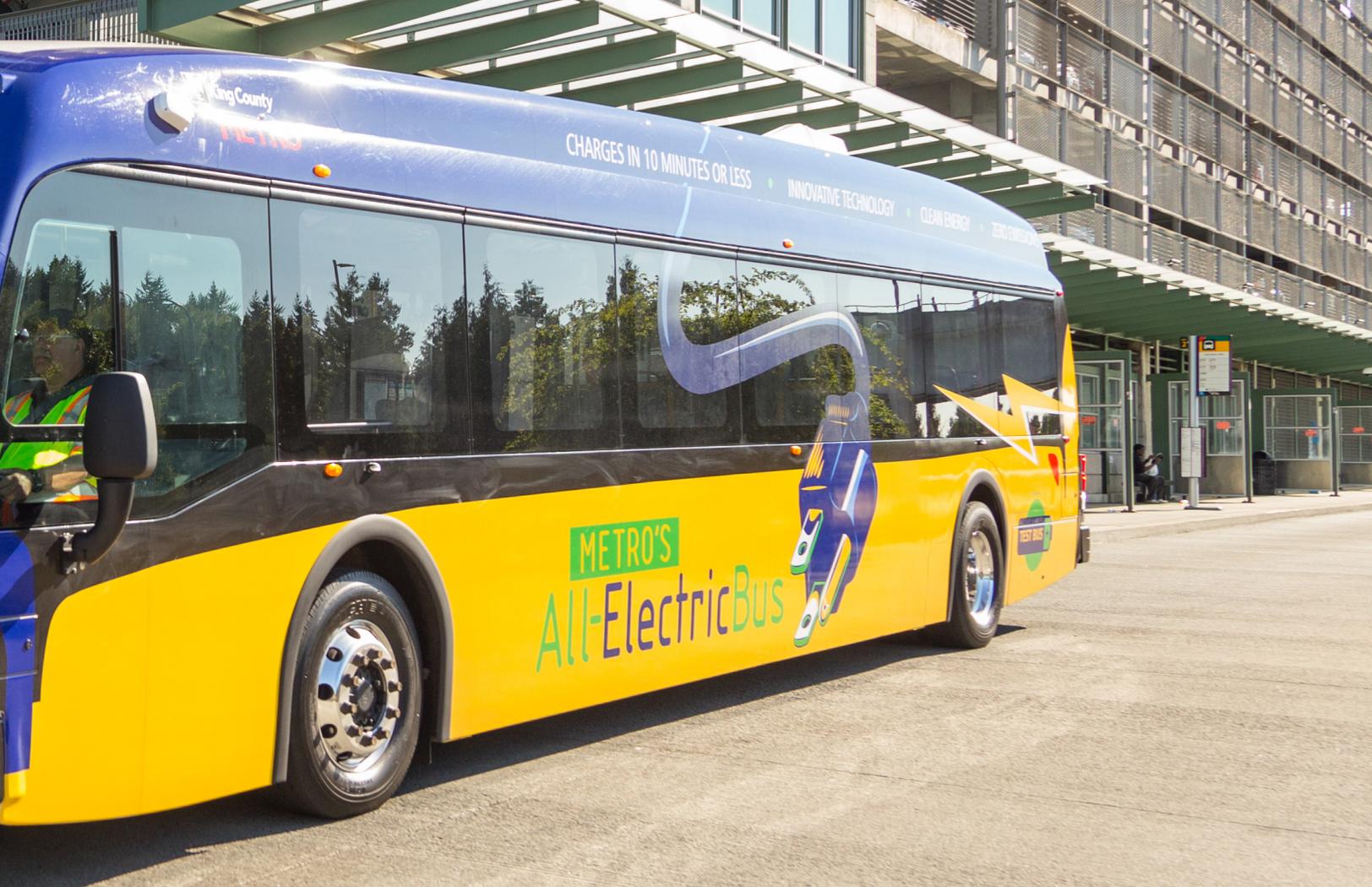
Going green

Metro is committed to having the greenest fleet possible. Our agency was a national leader in adopting diesel-electric hybrid bus technology, and we are replacing our aged trolley bus fleet with zero-emission trolley buses that can use battery power to travel short distances off-wire. We're moving toward a fleet of all hybrid or electric coaches, and we are preparing for rapidly evolving electric vehicle technology to keep our fleet on the cutting edge of environmental improvements and to move toward a zero-emissions fleet.

The King County Strategic Climate Action Plan (SCAP) calls for a 10 percent reduction in normalized energy use in Metro operations by 2020, compared to a 2014 baseline. Metro is already making progress toward this target.

The SCAP also calls for a 10 percent increase in alternative fuel use across King County fleet fuel purchases. Alternative fuel sources include electricity, biofuels, compressed natural gas, liquefied natural gas, hybrid, plug-in hybrid, battery drive, or propane.

Metro is already beginning to evaluate how we can achieve our vision of a zero-emissions fleet. Initial recommendations will be developed in 2017, and we will continue to study emerging and cutting-edge technologies.



2020 SCAP Targets



10% REDUCTION IN ENERGY USE
BELOW 2014 RATES



10% INCREASE IN ALTERNATIVE FUEL USE

Metro Targets



100%
HYBRID OR ELECTRIC BY 2018

What would it take?

- Procure state-of-the-art vehicles to support expanded service and replace vehicles at the end of their useful lives.
- Use fleet design criteria that focus on customer and driver needs.
- Support and expand the trolley network by:
 - Filling gaps in the network to allow flexibility.
 - Working with partners to extend wire to new streets so routes could be converted to trolley bus service.
 - Keep the trolley system infrastructure in a state of good repair through regular maintenance and planned replacement cycles.
- Meet SCAP targets by moving toward a zero-emissions fleet.

Layover Areas

Critical for reliable service and for our drivers.

Layover sites—where buses rest between trips—are critical for getting buses to the right place at the right time and for giving our drivers safe places for breaks. METRO CONNECTS envisions that by 2040, we would need to increase layover spaces by 50 percent. As development competes for layover space on streets, Metro would make significant investments in new, off-street facilities. While more costly, these facilities would provide long-term stability and benefits for riders and bus operators.

What would future layover areas look like?

Layover is time built into bus schedules between a bus's arrival at the end of a route and its departure for the next trip. Layovers provide break time for operators, help buses get back on schedule if the preceding trip was late, and allow buses to depart at regular, predictable intervals. Layover areas are located throughout the county, either on-street or off-street, such as at a transit center.

The location of layover sites has a huge financial impact on Metro operations; service costs more when we have to drive empty buses long distances to reach layover spaces. Well-located layover areas—close to the start and end of routes—give us increased scheduling flexibility, reduce the amount of time buses travel to the beginning or end of routes, and can have a positive impact on reliability. Layover areas must have clean, safe and well-lit facilities for bus operators.

On-street layovers spaces are where buses park along curbs in regular street right-of-way. Metro partners closely with the jurisdictions we serve to secure layover space. We site on-street layovers where they will not interfere with traffic, and strive to minimize impacts on adjacent properties. However, property development or changes often result in pressure to reduce or move layover sites. This pressure can be particularly acute in dense urban areas, where development pressure is intense but where layover space is most needed because of the large amount of transit service starting and ending at major destinations. Many areas are seeing increasing competition for limited curb space.

In 2015, Metro's layover sites accommodated approximately 530 buses. Transit service network changes envisioned in METRO CONNECTS would affect both the number of layover spaces needed and their location.

We estimate that 270 additional layover spaces would be needed to accommodate the 2040 network—approximately 50 percent more than in 2015. This increase reflects our expectation that some current on-street layover spaces would no longer be available in the future because of development. Many of these spaces would be needed in dense urban areas, including downtown Seattle. We would need to update and renegotiate many current layover agreements, develop new ones, and invest in off-street layover facilities.

What would it take?

- **Ensure that adequate layover areas are provided and explore innovative options for layover development.** Consistent with plans for additional park-and-rides and transit-oriented developments in METRO CONNECTS, Metro would identify opportunities to incorporate layover space into other types of projects.
- **Work with jurisdictions to site on-street layover areas or build off-street layovers where we expect to have a long-term need, such as in downtown Seattle.** We would work with property owners and builders to incorporate layover areas that have rider facilities as part of new development. Transit-oriented development projects are great opportunities for these types of partnerships.
- **Continue partnerships with other agencies to secure layover space.** Moving away from on-street layover sometimes benefits local cities, but would require more costly investments in off-street layover facilities. We would build on our successful joint agreements with Sound Transit, Community Transit, and Pierce Transit at facilities in Tukwila and Auburn. King County Housing Authority is another potential partner.



Metro is working with the Seattle Department of Transportation on an off-street layover study to identify opportunities for a new facility in the north downtown/South Lake Union area. Similar work would have to be done in other cities to identify potential development locations as early as possible. Partnerships with private developers could help reduce the costs to public agencies and provide other benefits by incorporating other uses into a project.



Operations and System Preservation

Bus bases, support facilities, and maintenance to keep our system running smoothly and safely.

A major component of the investment called for in METRO CONNECTS would go toward building and maintaining the infrastructure Metro needs to expand, improve, and operate service.

Metro has already made significant investments in infrastructure to support service on the streets. Maintenance of our bus bases, other support facilities, and structures for customers such as bus shelters, transit centers and park-and-rides is critical to the delivery of quality service. Because Metro's capital infrastructure is aging, the need for investment continues to grow. Maintaining a state of good repair would help to prevent larger costs for deferred maintenance down the line and ensure that our customers enjoy a world-class transit system.



Maintaining the transit fleet and facilities in a state of good repair helps Metro avoid the high costs of deferred maintenance, qualify for federal funding, and deliver safe, reliable and comfortable customer service.

What would bases and support facilities look like?

Long before a Metro bus arrives at a stop, many hands prepare it for the trip. Mechanics do maintenance or repairs. Employees clean and fuel the bus and may post "rider alerts" about upcoming service changes. Drivers check in and learn about events that might affect transit service that day. Activities like these are performed at our seven bus bases and other facilities, and METRO CONNECTS proposes infrastructure to support the service proposed for the future.

Bus bases

Metro's seven bus bases support an average of 200 buses each, and have both operations and maintenance facilities. Metro is currently near capacity at existing bases, limiting our ability to add more vehicles to the fleet.

To support the proposed service network, we would need two or three additional bases for our expanded fleet and non-revenue vehicles. Bases are major facilities that require extensive work to site and plan.

The exact facilities required would depend on many factors, such as the sizes of buses needed, their propulsion technologies, and partnerships with other transit providers. Bases would be sited and designed according to these criteria:

- **Sustainability.** King County's Green Building and Sustainable Development Ordinance sets building requirements to reduce waste and increase operational efficiency.
- **Location.** The location of bases near the start and end points of service provides significant operational benefits by limiting the distance vehicles travel without passengers. Locating facilities near transit service also lets bus operators take transit to work.
- **Partnerships.** Metro has agreements with Sound Transit to share bus base capacity, helping both agencies operate efficiently.



- **Change.** Bases and other facilities should accommodate changes in fleet and propulsion technology—including electric trolley, battery and hybrid buses.
- **Operational success.** Bases should be located and designed for efficient and effective operations and maintenance to occur, and should provide working space for employees.
- **Employee parking.** Bases must provide adequate space for employees to park on-site.

Metro is continuously exploring ways to maximize the use of facilities and reduce costs. An example: parking some North Base buses near downtown Seattle during the day rather than driving empty buses back to the base. Metro would continue to pursue innovative use of existing facilities, such as using park-and-rides for overnight bus parking.

Support facilities

Beyond the bases, we would have to expand and accommodate a variety of facilities and functions if Metro service grows as proposed in this plan.

Vanpool distribution base. Metro currently manages the largest publicly owned vanpool program in the county. This fleet is expected to increase by more than 2,000 vans by 2026. To support the continued growth of the vanpool program, METRO CONNECTS calls for another vanpool distribution base.

Operations support. More people would be needed to manage and support the operation of a growing transit system.

The Transit Control Center (TCC) is the nerve center for Metro’s bus operations. The TCC staff monitors and manages the movement of buses while they are in service. They also coordinate radio contact with all bus drivers on the road, supervisors in the field, emergency responders, and other groups that support bus operations, helping manage problems and occasional emergencies.

Operations and Preservation, continued

Today, the TCC actively manages RapidRide lines to keep buses well-spaced along their corridors and minimize “bunching.” As RapidRide expands and new technology emerges to help manage the transit system, the TCC would evolve, providing real-time headway management of all frequent service by 2040.

The TCC must have specialized equipment and dedicated space to do its work.

Metro Transit Police would need a headquarters that accommodates a larger police force for a larger system.

Service Quality staff and field supervisors need space to accommodate staff members when they are not in the field.

Classrooms and test areas for driving buses would be needed to train operators and keep their skills fresh.

On the road, bus operators need adequate restroom facilities and places to rest between trips.

Maintenance and power distribution. The number of bus stops, shelters, and park-and-rides would grow as METRO CONNECTS is implemented. Expanded RapidRide service would mean a need for enhanced shelters and signs at stops. Expanded use of technology would lead to more sign maintenance, radio maintenance, battery charging and more.

The employees who build, repair, clean and maintain these structures must have adequate space and equipment to do their work, located as close as possible to major service areas.

Administrative support. Metro needs office space for customer service, planning, engineering, marketing, information technology, and other functions that support the overall transit system. As service expands, some of these functions would grow, particularly as new capital projects are planned and built. Revenue-processing requires secure physical space for processing cash and fare media that riders pay with every day.

Safety and security

Safety is Metro’s foremost goal, and METRO CONNECTS identifies infrastructure and resources needed to make our system safe for our customers and our employees.

- **Build systems that support the safety of customers and employees.** Metro would need to expand capacity for the Metro Transit Police, fare enforcement officers, security monitoring centers, subcontracted security personnel, and equipment storage. Safety on board buses and at stops and stations, transit centers, and park-and-rides would remain a priority in facility design and in staffing. We would seek opportunities to include security cameras, additional lighting, emergency call boxes, or other security measures at transit facilities or add fare enforcement officers.
- **Provide resources for the Metro Transit Police.** As the transit system grows and urban centers expand, the need for security to protect transit users would grow. Although security needs and approaches continue to evolve, we know that we would need more personnel, vehicles, technology and equipment as well as more space for facilities.
- **Support security and enforcement around transit priority facilities.** Bus-only lanes, busways, high-occupancy vehicle lanes, and roadway features that keep buses moving require enforcement to be effective.
- **Partner to ensure security at shared facilities including expanded Link stations.** Metro would continue to work with partners to ensure that shared facilities are safe and secure for riders and employees.

Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS)

Emerging technologies that interconnect travelers, vehicles, management centers and the roadway—called Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS)—will transform the way we travel.

Metro has been a leader in using ITS. A wireless communications network on our RapidRide corridors enables buses to request priority treatment at traffic signals, lets passengers pay their fares before boarding, and delivers “next bus” information to electronic signs at stations.

We’ll build on this architecture to deliver such improvements systemwide, connecting the management of transit and other transportation modes to make our service faster, more reliable, and easier to use. Many of Metro’s concepts for using ITS are mentioned throughout this plan, including:

- **Intelligent buses** that report the availability of seats, bike racks, and space for mobility devices; engine diagnostics; weather and pollution information; and also communicate with the road network and other vehicles.
- **Integration of public and private travel options** such as bus, rail, carshare, bikeshare, and TNCs like Uber and Lyft into a single trip-planning and payment system.
- **Integration of transportation management centers** operated by Metro, WSDOT, the City of Seattle, and others.
- **Improve and share raw transit data** among our regional partners to better understand our customers’ needs. We would build on recent initiatives such as the Metro/Sound Transit Integration effort and the Five Agency downtown Seattle effort to share data.
- **Other future technologies** such as automated buses and active safety systems.

With the ongoing extension of Link, Metro is continuing to restructure our route network around the rail system as well as multi-modal connections and new travel options. As this service network evolves, service integration will become ever more critical. We would need better tools to analyze ridership, productivity, on-time performance, traffic congestion, roadway volumes, corridor performance, and other aspects of operations in a more regional and collaborative manner. The region’s transit agencies could become better aligned by sharing more data and analysis.

Metro won’t be able to fully understand our own riders’ needs and travel patterns without knowing where and how they transfer to other services and modes. We would need agreements with the ORCA partners to obtain regional data and conduct integrated service planning.

What would it take?

- **Continual investment** to preserve and expand the vehicle bases, support facilities, safety and security infrastructure, and information technology assets that are vitally important to providing excellent customer service over the long term.



Metro's Workforce

Preparing to deliver more and better service.

To attain the METRO CONNECTS vision, we would have to substantially grow our workforce. We would need employees with highly specialized skills who can adapt to change as we adopt innovative vehicle and communications technologies. We would maintain our commitment to building a diverse workforce and giving all employees equitable access to development opportunities.

Above all, we would make sure employees have what they need to provide the highest level of customer service and safety.

What would our workforce look like?

As of 2015, Metro had more than 4,600 full and part-time employees. These include about 1,700 full-time and 900 part-time bus operators. Other Metro employees plan service, purchase and maintain buses, build and keep up customer facilities, respond to events affecting service, safety and security, and in many other ways support the successful daily operation of the Metro system.

Efforts to attract and retain a quality workforce would include robust employee training and development programs—especially important as we currently face a high retirement rate among supervisors and managers.

As the changes envisioned in METRO CONNECTS unfold, effective internal communications would be critical for building a common understanding and commitment to the transformation of the Metro system.

We would also maintain a focus on productive labor-management relationships with the unions that represent a majority of the workforce.

What would it take?

- **Continuously improve safety—Metro's highest priority.** Enhance employee safety through steps like improving layover facilities and reducing on-board cash fare payment to minimize conflicts with passengers. Promote passenger safety through operator training, on-board safety and security features in new vehicles, and use of emerging technologies.
- **Promote diversity and inclusion in the workforce.** Metro, ATU Union Local 587 and PTE Local 17 have teamed up on the Partnership to Achieve Comprehensive Equity (PACE) initiative. PACE is striving to create an environment for positive change, improved communication among all employees, and a workforce that reflects, respects and embraces diversity as a shared core value of our service to the public.
- **Respond to a high retirement rate by training a new wave of employees and leaders.** Offer robust training and development programs and stay competitive with the private sector for hiring and retaining the next generation of Metro employees. For example, Metro could work with technical institutes and colleges to recruit and train employees and develop leaders for jobs in maintenance, operations, and administration.
- **Keep employee skills up to date with changing technology and innovation in the transit industry.** For example, as our fleet modernizes, both operators and maintenance workers will need updated training and new skills.



What drivers had to say

Metro drivers experience first-hand the factors that affect their ability to transport passengers safely and on time. They also hear from our customers about the quality of service.

As we developed METRO CONNECTS, we asked our drivers for their ideas about the future of Metro's service and how to achieve our vision. Some of the key themes we heard and incorporated into the plan are below:

- Time transfers to make the system reliable and useful.
- Reduce overcrowding on buses.
- Improve fare payment:
 - Eliminate paper transfers.
 - Improve fare payment technology, including options for more off-board fare collection and elimination of on-board cash payments.
 - Have consistent fare structures among the region's transit agencies.
 - Add fare enforcement officers.
- Strengthen safety and security for riders and drivers, including cameras on all buses.
- Make speed and reliability improvements throughout the system.
- Improve customer information at stops, on buses, and via mobile devices.
- Provide more night service.
- Keep the walking distance to stops and between transfer points short.

How we would attain the vision

Metro can't achieve the METRO CONNECTS vision all at once, and we can't do it alone.

Collaboration, partnerships, and incremental change over time will be the keys to getting there.

Consistent with the way we developed METRO CONNECTS, Metro would continue to collaborate with jurisdictions, transportation agencies, and the public as we move toward our shared vision.

METRO CONNECTS is a living document that we expect to update every six years, incorporating intermediate changes that occur on the ground and in local plans. This iterative process will contribute to an enduring consensus about the future of transit and will help cities realize their visions for the future as well.

In addition to updating the METRO CONNECTS vision, we would develop a rolling six-year implementation program that would focus on internal coordination and collaboration with local jurisdictions to make sure we are on track to attain our vision. This program is intended to better prepare us to support the existing legislative processes for service changes and capital investments.

The implementation program would set us on a course to know what is coming up and to better communicate what will be in upcoming biennial (two-year) budgets, helping us further define the resources needed.

The program would also help Metro align transit service expansion with changes in local community development and plans, keeping our service relevant in the places where people want to use public transportation. The next page has more information about the implementation program.

We would engage the public in shaping major service changes before they are adopted by the King County Council. The capital program would be subject to budget review and approval by the King County Council.

The interplay between METRO CONNECTS, the implementation program, Metro's Service Guidelines, local land use and comprehensive plans, and the service change process is shown in Figure 15 on page 71.



Implementation Program

To make the METRO CONNECTS vision a reality, Metro would develop a rolling six-year implementation program in collaboration with riders, community members, cities, and transportation stakeholders.

King County would use the implementation program to coordinate internally and with jurisdictions to deliver the near-term service changes, complementary capital investments, and other program and policy work needed to support the METRO CONNECTS vision. Decisions to make changes to the transit network would be made through our existing service change process, which includes extensive public engagement prior to the King County Council's adoption of service change ordinances. The needs identified in the program would inform and be informed by our biennial budgets.

Each of the project areas in METRO CONNECTS would require more detailed analysis and consideration as we move toward project delivery. For example, the implementation program would help Metro coordinate construction of a new bus-only lane where a RapidRide alignment has been planned, or begin early conversations with Sound Transit around transit hubs where we know passenger volumes will grow.

In some cases, the implementation program will suggest the need for new research, feasibility analysis, or other study of topics like enhanced data collection systems, new customer information tools, fare integration opportunities, or application of emerging technology.

By breaking the METRO CONNECTS vision down into smaller, achievable pieces, we could ensure that the needed system infrastructure, land use, service, policies, and programs are coordinated and scaled appropriately. We would form partnerships early and often to make sure transportation infrastructure is in place as transit expands.

This program would be informed by Metro's Service Guidelines, which help us evaluate, design, and modify transit services to meet changing needs and deliver high-quality service. The guidelines are based on three principles: productivity, geographic value, and social equity.

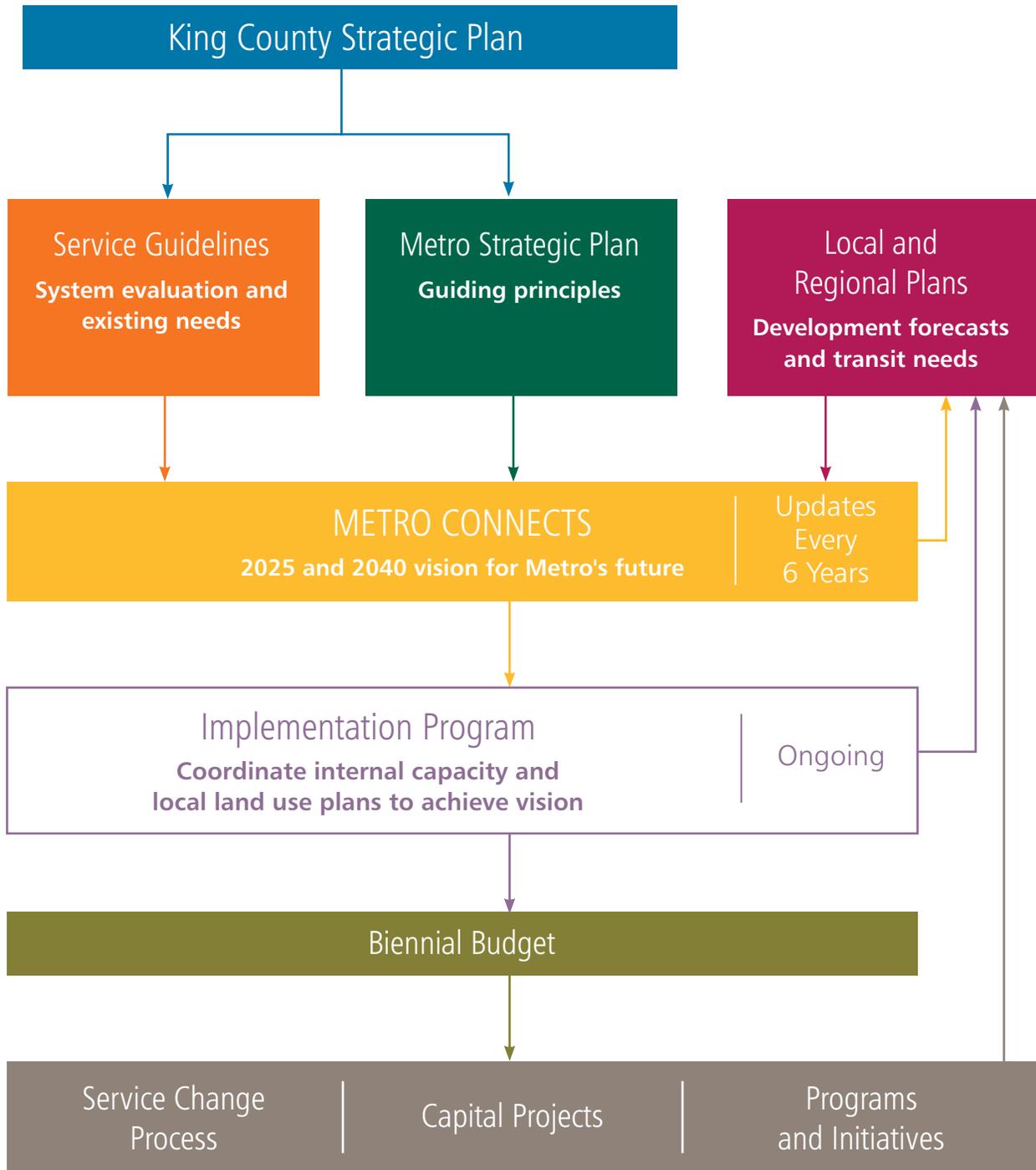
The implementation program would evaluate concepts such as RapidRide alignments and express pathways, providing a solid basis for community engagement when we begin a service change proposal.

Decisions regarding service allocation would be shaped by the following factors:

- Existing service hours on Metro routes in the project area.
- The estimated service-hour need identified in METRO CONNECTS and in Metro's annual Service Guidelines analysis, including hours needed to create new RapidRide lines.
- Partnership contributions such as financial or in-kind contributions and transit-supportive policy changes.
- Distribution of service across all areas of the county.
- Presence of communities with large minority and low-income populations.

By considering both planning factors and available resources, the implementation program would provide opportunities to reconcile the needs identified in Metro's annual Service Guidelines analysis with the METRO CONNECTS service network and vision. Metro expects to begin work in 2017 on our first implementation program, for 2019 through 2024.

Fig. 15: METRO CONNECTS Implementation Plan



Financial Overview

METRO CONNECTS is consistent with forecasts of future transit needs and PSRC’s long-range transportation plan.

The costs for METRO CONNECTS are high-level planning estimates expressed in year-of-expenditure dollars (YOE\$), which include inflation. These costs are subject to change as investments are further defined and sequenced. Due to the effect of inflation and the ongoing cost of service once implemented, the timing of investments can have a significant impact on the total costs.

Metro’s primary revenue source is sales tax. Sales tax is volatile, and future economic events will affect the amount of revenue actually available for the program. The sales tax growth rates used to construct the METRO CONNECTS program were reviewed by King County’s Office of Economic and Financial Analysis (OEFA) for the period of 2026–2040. The revenue estimate for 2017 through 2025 came directly from forecasts developed by OEFA and approved by the King County Revenue Council. With these assumptions about revenue growth, the cost of attaining the METRO CONNECTS vision will exceed our existing revenue sources.

Figures 16 and 17 illustrate the incremental capital costs and service additions identified in METRO CONNECTS between now and 2025 and also through 2040. These figures show the current estimate of what could be funded with currently forecasted existing revenue sources—sales tax, farebox revenue, federal and state grants, and others.

Based on current revenue assumptions and planning-level assumptions regarding timing of investments, by 2025 just over 25 percent of the additional capital costs and more than 70 percent of the service hours called for in METRO CONNECTS could be funded. By 2040, existing revenue forecasts could fund almost 30 percent of the additional capital costs and over 50 percent of the additional service hours called for in METRO CONNECTS. The actual balance of service to capital expenditures will evolve throughout planning and budget development cycles. Without the capital investments, riders will not experience all the benefits, and the service will be less efficient. Therefore, METRO CONNECTS assumes capital investments will be made as service is implemented.

One of the key purposes of the implementation program would be to schedule service and capital projects, further refine their costs, and determine what steps would have to be taken to fill any funding gaps. Partnerships with cities, transportation agencies, businesses and others would be an important part of closing revenue gaps.

■ Sustainable funding ■ METRO CONNECTS total

Fig. 16: METRO CONNECTS Incremental Capital Costs and What Could be Funded with Forecasted Revenues*

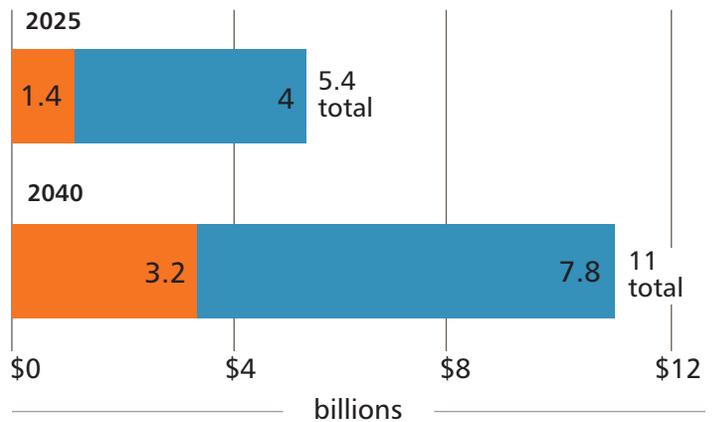
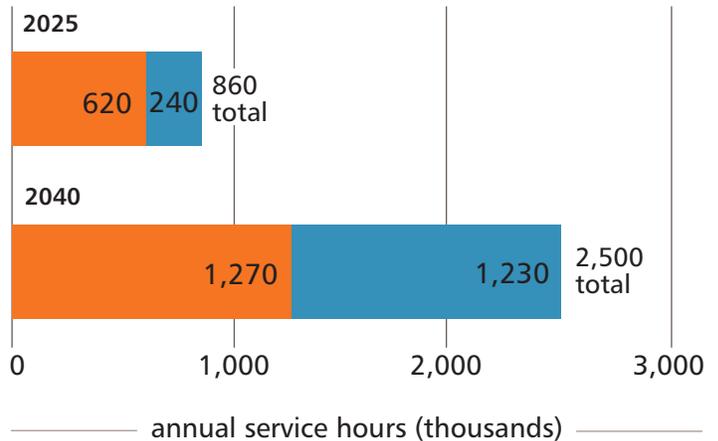


Fig. 17: METRO CONNECTS Incremental Service Adds and What Could be Funded with Forecasted Revenues*



* Based on July 2016 Economic and Revenue Forecasts for King County. Assumes grant revenues, fare revenues, and local and partnership funding. The Sustainable funding does not include approximately 270,000 hours currently funded through Move Seattle.

Investing Together: What it Would Take

The METRO CONNECTS vision would fundamentally change the way transit serves King County, and we would need to work together as a region to fully implement it. Achieving the vision depends on investments that enable transit to serve more people, in more places, in more ways.

Metro would expand collaboration with local jurisdictions and stakeholders to improve transit through partnerships in a variety of areas: financial, land-use zoning, traffic operations, transportation infrastructure and policies and grant coordination as well as new and innovative kinds of partnerships.

Examples of what the investments would do:

- Provide 70 percent more bus service than in 2015—increasing from 3.5 million hours to 6 million hours.
- Expand RapidRide, other frequent routes, and all-day express service, and improve infrastructure to keep them running fast and on time.
- Support innovations in customer service and operations by adopting programs and tools to improve the quality, quantity, and analysis of the data we share with the region.
- Scale up Metro’s capacity to deliver the capital and service improvements envisioned in METRO CONNECTS.
- Build safe and comfortable passenger facilities that accommodate many more people and make transfers among services easy.
- Continue to support the existing infrastructure in a state of good repair that ensures the system is safe and reliable.

While many of the investments would come from Metro, our partners would have to make investments as well. We would rely on partnerships to facilitate transit-supportive capital projects in local communities such as:

- More than 600 miles of roadway and transit priority improvements to make transit run faster and more reliably.
- Improved passenger amenities at more than 4,500 bus stops, shelters, stations, and transit centers.
- More than 90 miles of bicycle and pedestrian paths and dozens of secure bicycle parking facilities at major transit hubs around King County.
- Approximately 60 percent increase in park-and-ride capacity.
- Improvements that help transit move through regional bottlenecks.

We recognize that there is inherent risk in pursuing this bold vision. The scale and collaborative nature of METRO CONNECTS would require internal and external changes. Part of the work of the implementation program would be to identify key areas of risk and develop strategies to successfully navigate challenges.

Service Investments

In 2015 Metro spent \$600 million on service operations. By 2040, an additional \$460 million annually (in 2015 dollars), would enable Metro to implement the METRO CONNECTS service improvements, bringing frequent service to within a half mile of 70 percent of the county’s population and expanding flexible transit options.

Currently, Metro’s primary sources of revenue are sales tax, fares, property tax, and federal and state grants. Forecasted growth in existing revenue streams of taxes, fares, grants, and other service partnership funding would cover some of the proposed METRO CONNECTS service investments. To fund the remaining investment, King County would look to additional federal, state, and local funding options and partnerships.

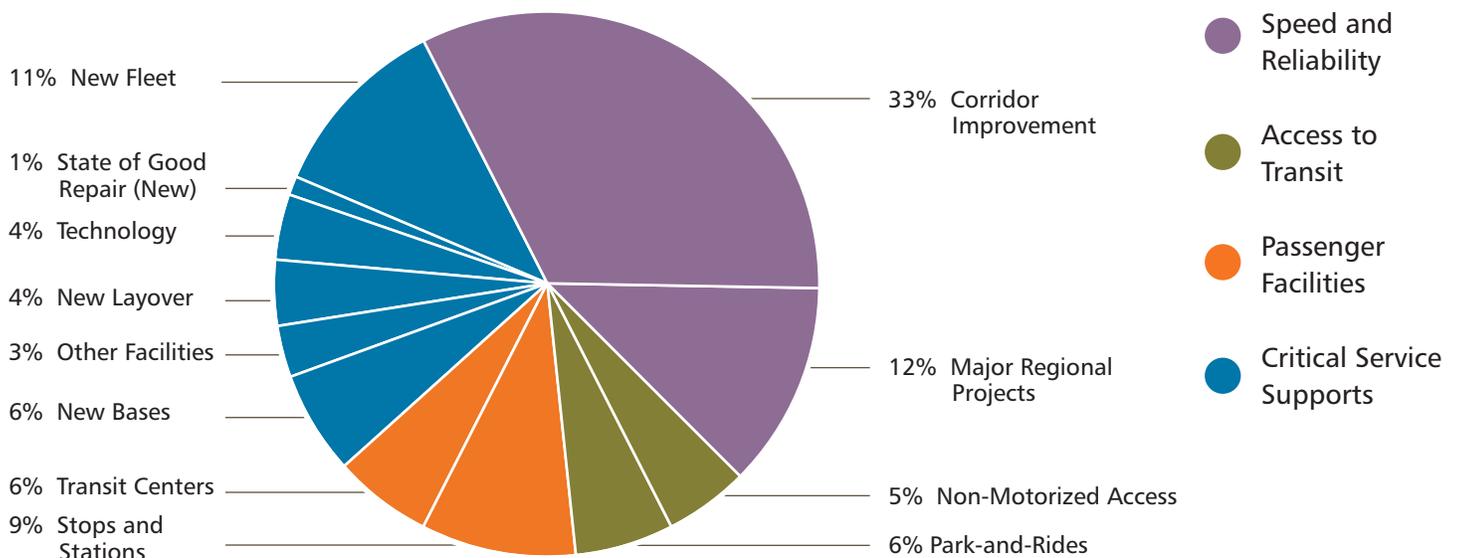
Capital Investments

Metro’s first commitment is to support the existing system by keeping current assets in a state of good repair. METRO CONNECTS would require a substantial expansion of capital investments to create optimal transit travel conditions to keep buses moving and on time. Significant investments would also be necessary in passenger facilities to support the new service network. Metro would also invest in technology and supporting infrastructure to create the enhanced customer experience we envision. These capital investments would support the productivity gains associated with the METRO CONNECTS network. Without these investments, service would be slower, our operating costs would be higher for the same level of service, transit would be less productive, and it would be more difficult to meet regional mode share and ridership goals.

We estimate that between 2017 and 2040, Metro would need to invest approximately \$11 billion in year-of-expenditure dollars on capital projects. Figure 18 illustrates how the additional capital investments would be distributed among the major capital elements.

As with the service investments, and as shown in Figure 16, forecasted growth in existing revenue streams of taxes, fares, grants, and other funding would cover some of the proposed METRO CONNECTS capital investments. To fund the remaining investment, King County would look to additional federal, state, and local funding options and rely on partnerships with jurisdictions within the county.

Fig. 18: Incremental Capital Investments 2018–2040



First Steps

As a first step toward the long-term vision, METRO CONNECTS describes an enhanced service network that would be developed by 2025—roughly when all known and funded Sound Transit projects would be complete. This interim network would be the basis for further planning to fully achieve the 2040 vision. Figure 19, on page 76, is a map of the 2025 network.

METRO CONNECTS envisions that by 2025, Metro would:

- **Make the service investments identified in the annual Service Guidelines analysis.** The latest analysis identified the need for hundreds of thousands of additional service hours to better meet transit demand across King County in a socially equitable and geographically fair way. By increasing Metro’s service to meet current demand, we would begin building the METRO CONNECTS service network and service levels.
- **Restructure around Link light rail expansion.** Sound Transit is planning to complete approved extensions of Link to the north, east and south by 2025. These extensions would provide an opportunity to review the entire transit network and build toward the METRO CONNECTS service network and service levels.
- **Build new RapidRide lines in coordination with the City of Seattle and other partners.** Expanded and enhanced RapidRide is the centerpiece of the METRO CONNECTS frequent network, which would integrate with our region’s high-capacity transit network to connect our urban centers.

METRO CONNECTS calls for the creation of 13 RapidRide lines across King County by 2025, and a total of 26 by 2040. Some of these are already funded in partnership with the City of Seattle by the Move Seattle levy. If METRO CONNECTS is implemented, these corridors would be accompanied by capital investments to improve speed and reliability as well as passenger amenities.

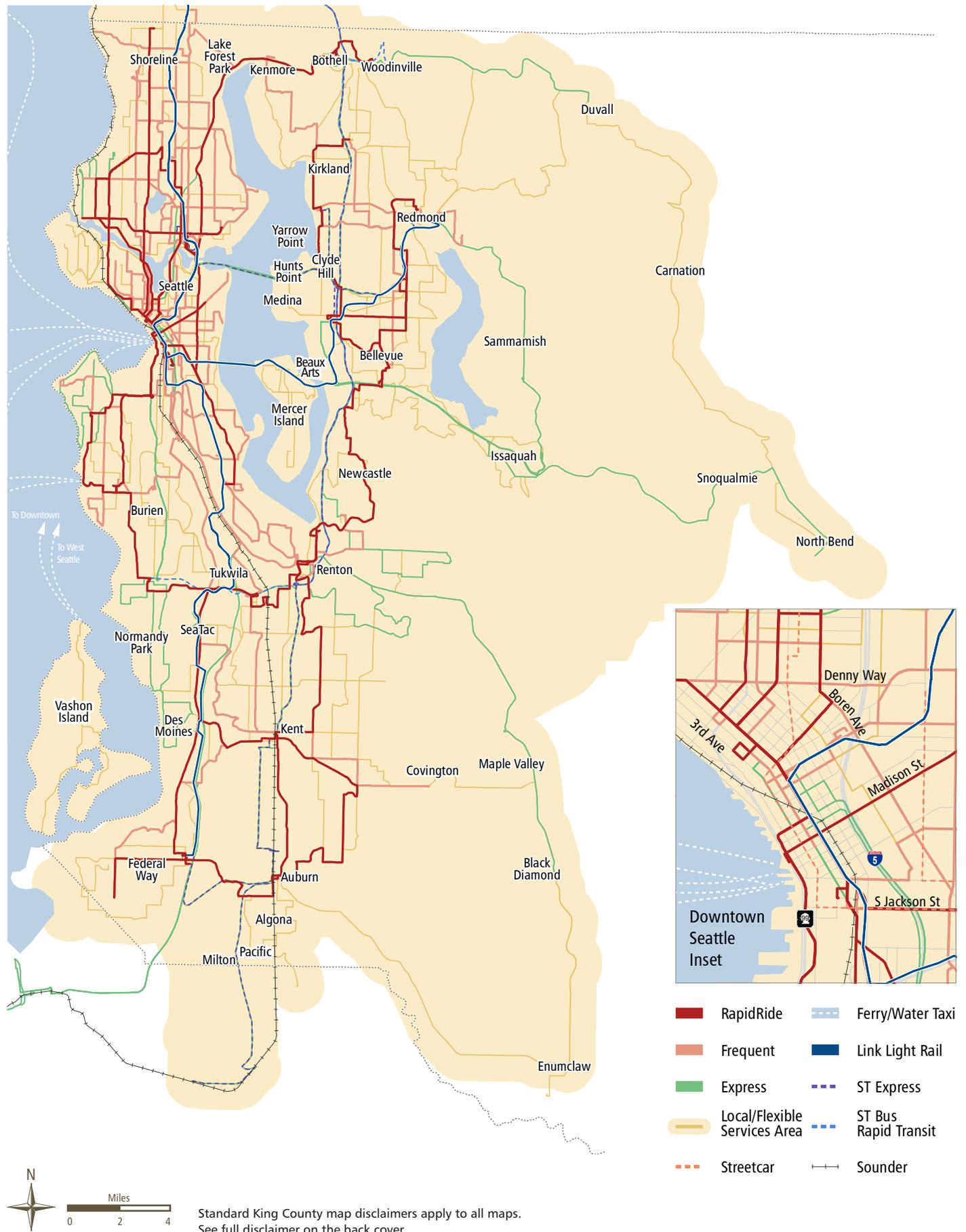
- **Expand the capacity of Metro’s transit**

support systems.

To meet our region’s growing demand for transit, Metro needs expanded capacity for buses—not only the vehicles but also the infrastructure to support them. In the near term, Metro anticipates buying additional fleet vehicles, considering expansion of bus base capacity, and hiring bus operators and other personnel.

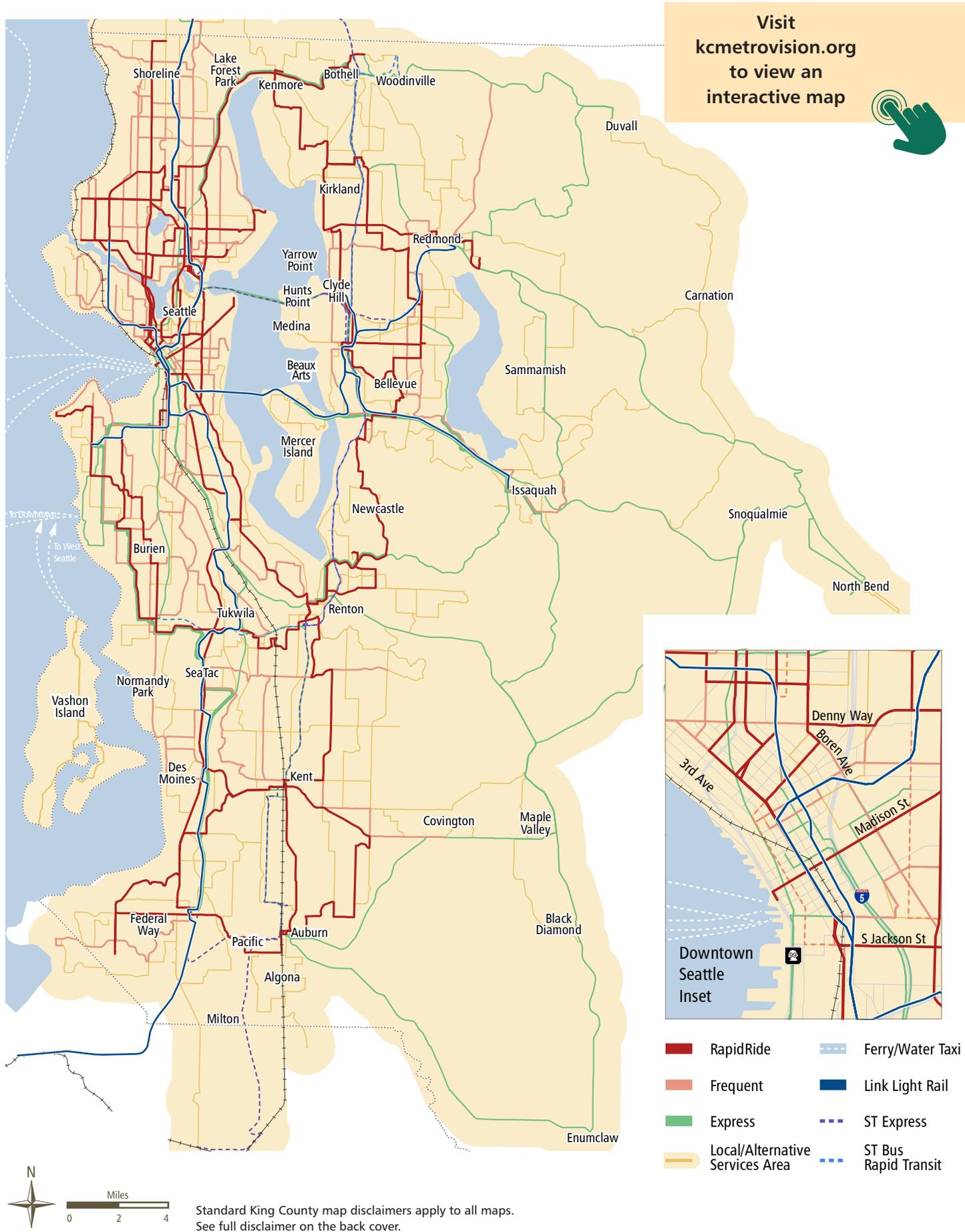
- **Help riders get more and better access to the transit system.** In conjunction with other transit agencies and cities, Metro would continue efforts to improve options for transit riders to get to bus stops and light rail stations. Options would include parking improvements that allow us to use existing resources more efficiently, manage demand, and increase supply. We would also continue to work with local jurisdictions to improve bicycle and pedestrian facilities to make it easier to access transit.

Fig. 19: METRO CONNECTS 2025 Network



Standard King County map disclaimers apply to all maps. See full disclaimer on the back cover.

Fig. 20: METRO CONNECTS 2040 Network



METRO CONNECTS Technical Appendices

Table of Contents

Appendix A. Service Network	A-2
Appendix B. Capital Costing Methodology	B-1
Appendix C. Speed and Reliability.....	C-1
Appendix D. Access to Transit	D-1
Appendix E. Passenger Facilities	E-1
Appendix F. Critical Service Supports	F-1
Appendix G. RapidRide Expansion Report.....	G-1

Appendix A. Service Network

Service Terms Glossary

Alternative services: Transportation services tailored to meet specific community needs. Metro plans and provides these services with partner support throughout King County. Often, the served community lacks the infrastructure, density or land rights to support traditional, fixed-route bus service. Metro’s alternative services include: VanPool, VanShare, Community Access Transportation (CAT), Dial-a-Ride Transit (DART), Community Shuttles, Community Hub and Flexible Rideshare. (See definitions of these services below.)

Bus Bulb: Bus bulbs are curb extensions that align the bus stop with the parking lane, allowing buses to stop and board passengers without ever leaving the travel lane. Bus bulbs help buses move faster and more reliably by decreasing the amount of time lost when merging in and out of traffic.

Carpool: Commuters travelling similar routes can connect on the Metro Rideshare website and share rides in personal vehicles.

Community Access Transportation (CAT): A program that complements paratransit (ACCESS) service by filling service gaps in partnership with nonprofit agencies, such as those serving seniors or people with disabilities.

Custom Bus: A program that serves King County commuters and students who travel to locations not well served by fixed-route transit.

Community Hub: A transportation center that Metro and a community partner provides, that gives people access to various transportation resources according to community need. Examples of these resources include community vans, bikes and information.

Community Shuttle: A route that Metro provides through a community partnership; these shuttles can have flexible service areas if it meets the community needs.

Community Van: A pilot program being developed by Metro and participating cities to provide their community members with shared rides to local destinations.

Dial-A-Ride Transit (DART): Scheduled transit routes in which individual trips may deviate from the fixed route to pick up or drop off a passenger closer to their origin or destination. DART routes may only deviate into pre-specified “DART areas.” All current DART routes include a fixed route portion in which passengers can access service from regular bus stops.

Downtown Seattle Circulator: A free downtown circulator bus, provided by the City of Seattle, that stops at 7 locations in downtown Seattle. Two buses drive a fixed route, stopping at each stop every 30 minutes.

Fixed-Route Service: Scheduled transit routes in which trips are required to follow the same routing on every trip.

Flexible Rideshare: An on-demand carpool program using mobile and web-based applications to match up drivers with passengers who want to share a ride. Riders pay a small fare through a mobile app, and drivers earn a per-mile fee.

Hyde Shuttles: Originally created from an endowment from Lillian Hyde, Hyde Shuttles transport seniors and people with disabilities to hot meal programs, medical appointments, senior centers, grocery stores, and other local destinations via van service.

Intelligent transportation systems (ITS): Data collection and sharing technology that allows for more flexible and integrated transit systems. These systems provide real time data regarding transit arrival and seat availability, transit arrivals at stoplights, and integrate a variety of travel options in trip planning.

Manufacturing/Industrial Centers: Areas designated by the Puget Sound Regional Council to serve as an organizing framework for the Freight and Goods component of the region's Metropolitan Transportation System and serve as the primary concentrations of industrial and manufacturing related jobs. The areas have the potential to generate sufficient market demand to make the centers successful.

Metropool: All-electric, zero-emission, rideshare commuting.

Paratransit (ACCESS) service: Van-operated service that has no fixed route or schedule, providing trips to customers who have difficulty using Metro's fixed-route or DART service. Passengers must apply and be found eligible to use Access service in advance of making a trip.

Park-and-Ride: A facility where transit passengers may park their automobile and catch a bus, vanpool or carpool to reach their final destination. Park-and-ride lots are built, owned and maintained by a number of different agencies; some are leased by Metro.

Peak-Only Service: Transit service that operates only during peak travel periods (within 5–9a.m. and 3–7p.m. weekdays), primarily in one direction. Peak-only service typically brings riders from residential areas to job centers.

RapidRide: Routes that travel long distances with infrequent stops. Service is provided every 10 minutes, at least, during the busiest morning and evening travel hours. Fifteen minute service is available during off-peak periods.

Real-Time Rideshare: On-the-fly carpooling that makes use of a mobile application to find designated meeting places to match up drivers with passengers who want to rideshare.

Regional Growth Center: Areas designated by the Puget Sound Regional Council to serve as an organizing framework for a regional multimodal transportation system and provide focal points for regional investments in urban services and amenities. The areas have the potential to generate sufficient market demand to make the centers successful.

RideShare: Sharing personal vehicles or vehicles provided by Metro reducing the number of people driving alone.

SchoolPool: A program that serves King County commuters and students who travel to locations not well served by fixed-route transit.

Snoqualmie Valley Transportation: Metro provides scheduling and technical support to Snoqualmie Valley Transportation to provide shuttle service in the Snoqualmie Valley as part of Metro's Alternative Services program.

Transit Control Center (TCC): A transit communication center that responds to operator and service supervisor on-street requests, monitors tunnel security and operating systems, provides immediate response in security situations and emergencies, and coordinates with county, city, state, and federal emergency management agencies.

Transit-oriented development (TOD): A private or public/private real estate development project that creates, expands, maintains or preserves a mixed-use community or neighborhood within walking distance of a transit center.

Transportation demand management (TDM): Strategies to shift travel from single occupancy vehicles to other modes, or to shift auto trips out of peak periods. Demand management strategies include providing transit alternatives and levying tolls.

Transportation Network Company (TNC): Connects paying passengers with drivers who provide transportation in their own non-commercial vehicles. All parties connect to the service via website and mobile app. Examples: Lyft, Uber.

Taxi Scrip: Certificates to pay for half of the regular price of a taxi service. Taxi service is scheduled with a taxi company and paid using the certificates and personal funds. The Metro program provides up to seven books of taxi scrip per month to low-income King County residents who have a disability, or who are ages 65 and over.

TripPool: Volunteer drivers use King County Metro commuter vans to share trips with other riders to the nearest Park & Ride.

University of Washington Shuttles: Metro provides scheduling and technical support to University of Washington's Dial-a-Ride service, which provides rides to students, staff, faculty, and visitors with mobility limitations.

VanPool: Groups of five or more commuters share a ride to work, using a Metro-supplied van.

VanShare: Groups of five or more commuters share the ride to or from a public transit link or transit hub.

Water Taxi: Boat service running between West Seattle and Downtown Seattle and between Vashon Island and Downtown Seattle.

Service Network Design

Coordination with Other Agencies

The process to develop the service network for METRO CONNECTS began with dialogue with King County jurisdictions. A Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) comprising staff representatives from King County cities was established to provide a forum for input from jurisdictions, respond to inquiries, and facilitate communication among cities regarding their transit needs. City staff were asked to describe existing transit needs and identify areas for future growth, as outlined in their comprehensive plans. Because many Cities were in the process of updating their comprehensive plans during the service network development process, Metro also requested that Cities describe any changes between existing and updated plans.

Representatives from Community Transit, Pierce Transit, and Sound Transit were also consulted to ensure the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network was coordinated with their future service networks.

Integration with the Washington State Ferries system and the King County Water Taxi system is also part of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network.

The Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC) land use forecasts for population and employment within King County in 2040 provided the foundation for development of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network.¹ These distributions are based upon the comprehensive plans of King County jurisdictions, which identify the type and location for future growth within their respective boundaries. The data within these plans are consolidated by PSRC to forecast how and where growth will occur countywide. These forecasts identify varying concentrations of growth throughout King County, which were used by Metro as one factor for locating different types of transit service throughout the service network. The forecasts were used to

¹ Land Use Vision Version 1, PSRC, 2015

measure potential proximity and access to the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network for households and jobs.

Metro coordinated especially closely with Sound Transit during the service network development process. Sound Transit currently provides high-capacity transit service in King County in the form of light rail (Link), commuter rail (Sounder), and express bus (ST Express). Sound Transit has proposed to expand their high-capacity transit service in accordance with their adopted long range plan. The next phase of proposed improvements, known as the ST3 System Plan, would include an expansion of Link light rail, additional Sounder service, changes to ST Express service, as well as capital projects such as new park-and-rides.

The ST3 System Plan was developed at the same time as the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. Staff from both agencies coordinated to identify opportunities for service integration with existing and planned service for all transit modes and to minimize unnecessary duplication. The METRO CONNECTS plan incorporates all existing, planned, and proposed Sound Transit investments.

Funding for implementation of the ST3 System Plan must be approved by voters. This measure will be submitted for voter approval in November 2016. If approved, the improvements identified in the ST3 System Plan are anticipated to be completed by 2041. If the ST3 measure is not approved, the METRO CONNECTS 2025 service network would largely represent Metro's vision for transit service without ST3. Although several ST3 projects are assumed in the METRO CONNECTS 2025 network, these projects have relatively minimal impacts on Metro bus service. METRO CONNECTS will be updated every six years, at which point the 25-year vision will be updated with the latest available information regarding regional transit investments.

Different levels of bus service are proposed throughout King County in varying concentrations based upon a combination of future land uses and densities, identified community needs, and future available infrastructure.

Service Network Overview

The METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network would grow Metro service from a 2015 year base of 3.5 million hours a year to approximately 6 million hours by 2040, an increase of 2.5 million hours. This assumption was based on the need forecasted by the PSRC Vision 2040 plan.

The METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network comprises three types of bus service: frequent service, including RapidRide bus rapid transit service (BRT); express service; and local service. Within the category of local service, the METRO CONNECTS vision anticipates the provision of flexible services in areas where fixed-route bus service is not productive or not the most useful service option. Because of the highly specialized nature of flexible services, how and where these services will be provided in the future is not known at this time, but will be identified through implementation and public outreach processes.

The METRO CONNECTS service network identifies the type of service that should be provided on corridors in the future. Because this is a vision, the exact level of service in different corridors and service design will be included in implementation planning, as described in the Implementation discussion in the METRO CONNECTS plan. Peak service will still be needed where, for example, it provides a significant travel time advantage, but METRO CONNECTS does not provide this level of detail in service designs for 2025 and 2040.

The METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network was developed through an extensive analysis process² and public outreach process³. Based on the findings of both technical and outreach work, the final service network included in

² More information on technical analysis used in development of the service network can be found in Supplemental Network Performance Report, available online at www.metro.kingcounty.gov.

METRO CONNECTS places a strong emphasis on frequent service, which makes up 68 percent of the total service network hours. Local service is 23 percent and express service is 9 percent of the 2040 service hours. The distribution of fixed-route transit service by total hours in the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network is shown in Figure A-1. Operational characteristics for each service type are described in Table A-1. Each of these fixed-route service types are described in the following section, as are other types of service Metro provides such as Access paratransit.

Figure A-1 **Distribution of Fixed-Route Service Types**

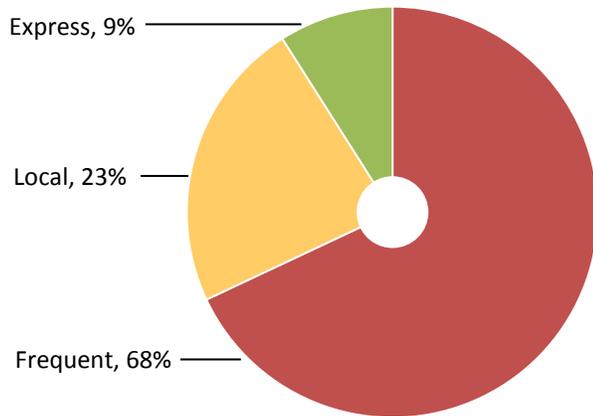


Table A-1 **Operational Characteristics of Service Types**

Service Category	Average headway (minutes)			Average Speed	Operation inputs daily	
	Peak	Off-Peak	Night		Service Hours	Average Stop Spacing
Frequent Service	5-15	5-15	15	16	20	½ mile
Express Service*	15	30	30	22	15	1-2 miles
Local Service**	30	30	60	12	18	¼ mile

*Some express service may operate on frequent headways where demand warrants.

**Note that local service operational characteristics apply only to fixed-route service. Flexible services will be designed to meet community needs and may have a wide variety of operational designs.

³ More information on the public outreach conducted to inform development of the service network can be found in the METRO CONNECTS Public Engagement Report.

Detailed Description of Service Types

Frequent Service

Frequent service is defined as service with a frequency of every five to 15 minutes during weekdays, with a minimum frequency of every 15 minutes on weekends. In areas of highest demand, frequent service headways could be as low as every five minutes or better. Frequent service is most efficient and effective in corridors with dense residential and commercial uses serving multiple trip types throughout the day. Frequent routes are generally oriented along a grid street network, with stops along the route spaced one-quarter to a half-mile apart. In addition to bus service, frequent service also includes Link light rail service. Frequent routes that serve light rail stations may operate at similar headways to light rail, allowing buses to “meet every train,” and minimize the wait time associated with transfers between bus and rail. Extensive integration of frequent service and Link light rail service provides a comprehensive network throughout the densest areas that are forecast to be in King County.

Studies of rider behavior associated with frequent transit service show that riders are willing to walk farther to frequent and reliable service.⁴ The frequency also minimizes or eliminates the need for a schedule. This allows riders to “show up and go” when they have access to frequent service. In addition, because high frequency minimizes the wait time for transfers, riders can more easily take advantage of the entire transit network.

Because key features of frequent service are speed and reliability, capital improvements that complement these features the best are those that facilitate fast service along corridors (transit signal priority, bus bulbs that allow for in-line stops) and keep buses out of congestion (dedicated transit lanes, business access and transit [BAT] lanes). Speed and reliability improvements are further discussed in Appendix C. Off-board fare collection and low-floor buses would further reduce overall travel times by reducing the amount of time buses spend at stops. The combined service and capital investments envisioned for the future would result in an improved quality of frequent service, including faster operational speeds and longer spans of service. Additional passenger amenities, such as real time bus arrival signs, would help to inform riders about travel options and improve customer experience.

The current service network includes very little service that operates in accordance with the future vision for frequent service. Outside of RapidRide, only a few routes currently in operation have midday service with headways less than 15 minutes. Additionally, there are very few routes that operate on roadways with the type of speed and reliability investments envisioned in 2025 and 2040.

RapidRide

RapidRide is the name for Metro Transit’s Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) service. RapidRide service operates at least every 10 minutes during the busiest morning and evening travel hours and every 15-minutes during off-peak periods. Service is provided seven days a week, including late nights and early mornings.

Many aspects of RapidRide service are designed to make trips fast. RapidRide buses are designed to speed boarding and deboarding with:

- Low-floor buses with three doors so that riders can get on and off quickly
- Passive wheelchair restraint system that allows users to roll into place without assistance from the driver

⁴ “Defining Transit Areas of Influence”, American Public Transportation Association, 2007; “TCRP Report 95. Transit Oriented Development: Traveler Response to Transportation System Changes”, Transportation Research Board, 2007.

- ORCA card readers at stations that allow riders with ORCA cards to pay before they board and get on the bus at any door

RapidRide lines are located on roadways with infrastructure improvements that help keep buses moving, even along congested corridors. Continuous fiber-optic connections running along the length of a route allow for the use of transit signal priority that helps synchronize traffic lights with an approaching RapidRide bus. See Appendix C for additional information about speed and reliability improvements for transit.

RapidRide buses and stations provide customer information to help make the trip easier for riders. Inside the bus, the next stop is displayed on illuminated overhead signs and automatically announced. RapidRide stations have electronic signs that indicate how many minutes it will be until the next bus arrives, as well as large maps showing all the stops and destinations along a route. The RapidRide system currently has six lines (Lines A to F). Started in 2010, the RapidRide program has been very successful. Ridership on these lines combined has grown over 50 percent above the bus routes they replaced. They account for 14 percent of Metro Transit's total ridership.

The 2040 service network includes a significant expansion of the RapidRide network. By 2025, METRO CONNECTS envisions RapidRide service in place along 13 new corridors. These corridors represent a combination of high ridership route segments that provide more direct connections between popular destinations and centers throughout the region. They represent an initial effort to establish an interconnected and frequent RapidRide network between urban centers and transit hubs within King County and the greater Puget Sound Region. Funding for capital improvements and service investments along seven of these routes will be provided, in part, by the City of Seattle as part of the Levy to Move Seattle and the City of Seattle 2014 service funding measure.

METRO CONNECTS envisions that by 2040 service on seven additional routes will be provided. With 20 new lines and an estimated total of 300 miles of service, the enhanced and expanded RapidRide network would "complete the alphabet," resulting in an extensive system of fast, frequent, and reliable services throughout the county. Additional information about the METRO CONNECTS envisioned expansion of the RapidRide system can be found in the King County Metro Transit Future RapidRide Expansion report (Appendix G).

Metro works closely with communities to identify the best locations for stations and plans for infrastructure investments. Levels of congestion, "bottlenecks", and other factors that impact transit speed and reliability would influence decisions about the type of future infrastructure improvements. Any roadway widening would be planned in close coordination with cities. Stations would be placed where most riders gather, within easy walking distance along the corridor. Passenger facilities would be located along the corridors at all stops.

In addition to expanding the RapidRide network, METRO CONNECTS calls for upgrades to existing RapidRide lines such as:

- Off-board fare payment, including ticket vending machines as well as ORCA card readers, at all stops and stations.
- Raised platforms that allow for level boarding without use of a ramp
- Additional bus-only right-of-way and/or BAT lanes, including center-lane running buses (this may require buses with left-side doors)
- Greater stop spacing (a half-mile to a mile), with underlying local service allowing longer stop spacing and faster travel.
- Passenger information, such as real time arrival signs and route information, at all stops and stations

Express Service

Express service connects large population and employment centers with all-day, limited stop service. It is generally provided along major corridors such as state highways or major urban arterials, allowing for a wide network of fast and reliable connections between places with concentrations of jobs and people. This network primarily serves riders that travel longer distances. Service generally has 15 minute headways or better during the peak periods⁵ and 30-minute off-peak headways during weekdays. Express service will operate during weekends in general, however service frequency and span could be reduced in areas of lower weekend travel demand. On the highest demand corridors, express services may operate at the same headways as frequent service, providing a “frequent express” service in these areas. Stops along the route are spaced 1 to 2 miles apart along corridors, with more closely spaced stops in areas with a high density of destinations and boarding activity. In the METRO CONNECTS service network, express service is identified along several major corridors where light rail service is not planned. Approximately 9 percent of total service hours in the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network are anticipated to be express service.

Express service is often associated with transit trips taken during the peak commuting periods in the morning and evening. However, an all-day network of express service allows riders to take advantage of this service outside of traditional commuting periods. Commuting patterns have changed over the past few years, as more employees work flexible schedules or telecommute, and the region has seen the peak periods get longer. Additionally, not all riders work or need to utilize transit during traditional peak periods. Students can also use an all-day express network to reach universities, community colleges, and technical schools throughout the county.

Sound Transit currently provides express transit service along major corridors in King County. Light rail service will be provided along many of these corridors (I-5, I-90) as part of the ST2 and proposed ST3 system expansions. The express service included as part of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network includes future service to be provided by Metro and Sound Transit. Development of the envisioned express service network was highly coordinated with Sound Transit to minimize duplication along corridors and expand the reach of this service category. Express service would be provided along corridors or between markets where it could provide a shorter travel time than light rail or where an excessive number of transfers is needed to access destinations.

Local Service & Flexible Service

Local service includes fixed-route service, as well as more flexible services such as vanpools or those services operated by Metro’s Alternative Services program. For fixed-route service, local is defined as service with a frequency of every 30 to 60 minutes during weekdays, with increased frequency during the peak periods. In general, local service during weekends will have reduced frequency and span compared to weekday service; however areas of higher demand could operate at weekday service levels. Stops along the route are spaced one-quarter to a half-mile apart. With more corridors served and closely spaced stops, the walk distance to access transit is shorter where this service is present. It often provides more point-to-point connections and is slower than other categories of service due to the greater number of stops and less direct routing between destinations.

Local service of either fixed-route or flexible design is planned for neighborhoods with lower density, that are difficult to serve or where other categories of service are not productive. Local service provides first- and last-mile connections to frequent and express service, providing riders with a connection with the larger transit network, including the light rail system. Because of the lower frequency of local service, riders may need to plan their trips to minimize waiting time. Approximately 23 percent of total service hours in the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service

⁵ The morning peak period is currently defined as 6:00 am to 9:00 am. The evening peak period is currently defined as 3:00 pm to 6:00 pm.

network are anticipated to be local service. This allocation of local service hours includes alternative transportation services (described in the following section).

Local service would benefit from capital investments that improve transit speed and reliability or the ability for riders to access the system. However, local service often does not travel in highly congested areas that are the focus of these types of investments. The primary intent of local service is to expand access to the service. Investments that improve the ability for pedestrians and bicyclists to access the system would be the greatest complement to this category of service. Non-motorized access improvements are further discussed in Appendix D.

Alternative Services

Alternative services are a broad range of transportation services provided by Metro or as a partnership between Metro and an outside entity. The purpose of the alternative services program is to expand the transit options for people throughout the county beyond fixed-route service. Alternative services allow for flexibility in providing transportation services, innovation in piloting new ways for people to travel, greater partnerships with the private sector, and highly customized services for a given geographic area, need, or user group. One of the primary functions of the program is to bring transit to parts of King County that do not have the density or land use patterns to support traditional fixed-route bus service. In these areas, alternative services may be a better and more cost-effective way to provide for community transportation needs.

Metro collaborates with stakeholders to design the appropriate services and partners with communities to market them.

Alternative services currently provided by Metro include the following:

- Rideshare (VanPool/Vanshare, MetroPool)
- Dial-a-Ride (DART) Transit
- Custom Bus
- Community Shuttle
- Taxi Scrip

Service Integration with the Private Sector Findings

There are opportunities for Metro to integrate with private companies and businesses to help provide new services in the county. Integration with other alternative service providers could help Metro take advantage of other efficient strategies and, in particular, provide improved first/last mile connections to transit in areas that are difficult to serve. This section summarizes a high level analysis of the potential challenges and opportunities around integration with private providers.

Transportation Network Companies (TNCs), such as Uber or Lyft, are a growing part of the transportation industry. TNCs provide prearranged transportation services for compensation using an online-enabled application or platform to connect drivers with passengers. TNC drivers use their personal vehicles to provide this service. This type of “shared mobility” can serve as a complement to transit by providing first- and last-mile services in areas that are not efficiently served by transit. TNCs allow a person to easily obtain point-to-point rides through smartphone interfaces with integrated payment systems.

While much of the growth of TNC services has been centered on trips that have one origin and one destination, the companies have recently deployed UberPool and LyftLine to combine multiple trips into one vehicle. The term “Transportation Network Company” was defined by the California Public Utilities Commission in 2013 to describe the

wide array of companies and organizations that “provide prearranged transportation services for compensation using an online-enabled application or platform to connect drivers using their personal vehicles with passengers.”

Microtransit, which is privately operated, has a high degree of flexibility in their scheduling and operating practices. Similar to TNCs, microtransit can provide service in less dense areas for which fixed-route transit is not the most efficient. Partnerships with TNC and microtransit agencies can be an effective way to expand Metro Transit’s service. In many cases, microtransit mirrors the operations of public transit agencies along select routes. Current microtransit providers include, Bridj, Loup, Chariot, and others. The service provided falls somewhere between automobile ride-sharing and full-scale transit service by providing on-demand service between fixed points in vehicles capable of holding 12 to 20 people.

Metro is currently integrating with a bikeshare company, called Pronto! Cycle Share in Seattle, which provides stations in the University District, South Lake Union, Capitol Hill, Uptown, Downtown, and Pioneer Square. Pronto! encourages bicycling as a means of access to transit hubs. Bikeshare also provides alternative ways to link to transit in all types of geographic areas. Future expansion of bikeshare to other areas in Seattle and King County, potentially including Redmond, Bellevue, Kirkland, and Issaquah, could provide new first/last mile connections to transit service.

TNCs and bikeshare are both alternative service programs that could supplement and/or complement Metro’s fixed-route service. Table A-2 highlights the opportunities and challenges associated with TNC partnerships.

Table A-2 Advantages and Disadvantages of TNCs

Opportunities/complement	Challenges/substitute
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TNCs can serve as the first/last mile connection in high-frequency corridors to serve those riders not within the walkshed • Integration of trip planning and payment systems allows for fares to apply between TNCs and transit • TNCs may provide interim capacity on overcrowded corridors until other funding or resources can be allocated • By providing the flexibility and mobility of a personal vehicle, TNCs may reduce automobile ownership, resulting in more overall transit use • TNCs may supplement infrequent late night public transit service to help reduce drunk driving incidents • Overall, TNCs may provide a range of cost, convenience, and travel time options, with public transit offering lower-cost mainline service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Private operators may have to compete for curb/stop space with current public transit right-of-way. TNCs may compete by offering more one-seat ride connections as opposed to a transfer-based frequency network • TNCs may operate primarily along the most cost-efficient (highest productivity) public transit routes, thereby decreasing farebox recovery • “Ridepooling” through options such as Lyftline and Uberpool may continue to adapt towards fixed-route service, competing with transit in both price, convenience, and travel time along the major corridors • Data sharing between TNCs and public transit may not be consistent with the TNC business model • Potential accessibility concerns if areas become reliant solely on TNC-provided services * Potential regulatory conflicts between public transit and TNCs • Workforce and safety issues can be challenging with TNCs.

Paratransit

In accordance with ADA requirements, Metro provides paratransit service for persons whose disabilities prevent them from using accessible, non-commuter, fixed-route bus service. Paratransit service provides next-day shared rides within three-quarters of a mile on either side of non-commuter fixed-route bus service during the time and on the days those routes are operating.

In 2015, almost 995,000 ADA paratransit trips were provided by Metro's Access services. Access transportation ridership has experienced an average reduction rate of 3 percent since 2012, with a 6 percent reduction from 2014 to 2015. However, demands on ADA paratransit are expected to increase in the future with an aging and growing King County population.

Access service is the most expensive service Metro operates on a per-trip basis. The 2015 average cost per paratransit trip was approximately \$52, compared to \$4.27 per fixed-route trips.

Approximately 29 percent of current paratransit customers are able to use fixed-route transit for at least some of their trips. However, they are often prevented from using the bus because of difficulties reaching the nearest bus stop and boarding the buses (e.g., non-kneeling buses). A lack of sidewalks to transit stops, stops where a wheelchair lift or ramp cannot be deployed, and other infrastructure deficiencies can restrict the use of fixed-route service. The process to qualify for and use paratransit service presents impediments to users that are not associated with fixed-route transit service and the need for scheduling prohibits spontaneous, unplanned transit use.

Metro seeks to improve the accessibility of its vehicles and facilities to enhance the customer experience for people with disabilities. Improving the accessibility of the transit system also benefits many riders not specifically protected by the ADA, including parents with small children and the elderly. Vehicles and facilities that allow for easy boarding and exiting by people with disabilities create a faster and more pleasant ride for all passengers.

Service Network Performance Evaluation

Metro developed several draft performance metrics to evaluate the performance of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network based upon the goals, objectives, and strategies outlined in the King County Metro Transit Strategic Plan for Public Transportation. The draft performance metrics were assigned to three broad categories: 1) Transit Access, 2) Transit Connections, and 3) Transit Use and Efficiency. The draft performance metrics were presented to the TAC, the Community Advisory Group, and the Regional Transit Committee for review and comment and were amended in response to the feedback received. Once finalized, the performance metrics were used to evaluate the network. Each of these evaluation categories and the methodology are described in the following sections.

In addition to the performance metrics, Metro used two methods to evaluate travel times and competitiveness with driving for the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. The findings of this analysis and full description of methodology can be found in the Supplemental Network Performance Report, available online.

Methodology

Several assumptions apply throughout the analysis:

- Where comparisons to the existing network service or performance are made in this appendix, they are based on the spring 2015 configuration and operation of the network with no modifications.
- The METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network assumes that service would grow by 3.5 million service hours annually, a 70 percent increase over 2015. The METRO CONNECTS 2025 service network assumes service would grow to 4.4 million service hours annually, a 25 percent increase compared to 2015.

- Metro performed a limited analysis of the METRO CONNECTS 2025 service network, which illustrates how the service network would grow and change over time. Where applicable, those results are included in the summary below.
- The PSRC projected distributions were used to for analysis of 2040 households and jobs. Because the future distribution of different demographic populations is unknown, the 2013 American Community Survey Data were used as a proxy for the future distribution of low-income populations, minority populations, persons age 65 and older, and persons with disabilities.
- Quadrant-level analysis is based on the geographies shown in Figure A-2.

Figure A-2 King County Quadrants



Transit Access Measures

The first set of performance measures assess access to transit. The analysis of access to different types of services was based on access definitions shown in Table A-3. The distance used varies by service type, as research has shown that transit customers are willing to walk further to services that are fast, frequent, and reliable.⁶ Table A-4 shows the measures used to evaluate transit access and the methodology for calculating each.

Table A-3 Definition of access for different service types

Proximity Category	Includes*					
	Metro Frequent	Metro Express	Metro Local	ST Link Light Rail	ST Express bus	ST BRT
Frequent service	½ mile to stops			½ mile to stops		½ mile to stops
Express service	½ mile to stops			½ mile to stops	½ mile to stops	½ mile to stops
All service	½ mile to stops	½ mile to stops	¼ mile to stops	½ mile to stops	½ mile to stops	½ mile to stops

* ¼ mile is equivalent to a 5 minute walk. ½ mile is equivalent to a 10 minute walk.

Table A-4 Transit access performance metrics

What it measures	Performance metrics
How close are transit stops to where people live	Population within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with service every 15 minutes or better, including Link light rail stations, or ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with limited stop service or ¼ mile walk (~5 minutes) from any transit stop, including all Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from frequent transit stops (<15minute service, all day) and Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from express transit stop and Link light rail stations
How close are transit stops to where people work	Jobs within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with service every 15 minutes or better, including Link light rail stations, or ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with limited stop service or ¼ mile walk (~5 minutes) from any transit stop, including all Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from frequent transit stops (<15minute service, all day) and Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from express transit stop and Link stations
How close are transit stops to where low-income and minority populations, persons age 65 and older, and persons with disabilities live*	Percentage of households in minority, low-income, and persons-with-disabilities census tracts within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with service every 15 minutes or better, including Link light rail stations, or ½ mile walk (~10 minutes) from transit stops with limited stop service or ¼ mile walk (~5 minutes) from any transit stop, including all Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from frequent transit stops (<15minute service, all day) and Link stations • ½-mile walk (~10 minutes) from express transit stop and Link stations
How people access transit stops (car, walking, bicycle, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of people accessing transit by non-motorized modes at peak hour.

Transit Connections Measures

The Transit Connections metric was used to evaluate the ability for riders to access jobs, education, people, and the regional transit system using the proposed METRO CONNECTS service network. The purpose of this analysis was to demonstrate how well the service network connects people to the opportunities around them. The Transit

⁶ Defining Transit Areas of Influence, American Public Transportation Association, 2007; TCRP Report 95. Transit Oriented Development: Traveler Response to Transportation System Changes, Transportation Research Board, 2007

Connections calculations included estimated travel time to reach the transit stop, initial wait time, and transfer wait time (if applicable) averaged over the peak and midday periods. The general methodology is described in this section, although additional detail can be found in the Supplemental Network Performance Report.

Metro analyzed both the average number of jobs and the average number of residents that an individual could reach within 30 minutes on transit. This was done at traffic analysis zone level (TAZ) to better understand where residents could reach employment centers and which employment centers were well connected to the residents of King County. Metro also summarized this by quadrants and countywide.

A similar accessibility analysis was performed to determine the percentage of the population with at least 30,000 jobs or people accessible within a 30-minute transit trip. The 30,000 threshold was chosen because it represents an upper bound of the average job accessibility within the Seattle area. This analysis was performed for each quadrant as well as countywide.

Metro evaluated integration with Link light rail by measuring the percentage of the population that would be able to access light rail within a 30 minute bus trip, a 15 minute bus trip, and a 10 minute (half-mile) walk using the existing service network as well as the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. Bus travel time calculations included estimated travel time to reach the transit stop, initial wait time, and transfer wait time (if applicable) averaged over the peak and midday periods.

Table A-5 shows the performance measures used to evaluate transit connections.

Table A-5 Transit Connections Performance Metrics

What it measures	Performance metrics
Population with 30-minute access to jobs and school via transit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population within a 30-minute transit commute Jobs within a 30-minute transit commute
Integration with Light Rail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proximity to light rail stations Within 30 minutes via bus Proximity to light rail stations Within 15 minutes via bus Proximity to light rail stations Within a 10 minute (1/2 mile) Walkshed

Transit Use and Efficiency Measures

Several economic efficiency metrics were evaluated to determine the costs associated with operation of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. For this calculation, the existing cost per hour associated with operating the various types of buses was used as a baseline. A mix of coach types was assumed, including 30-foot coaches, 40-foot diesel/hybrid and trolley coaches, and 60-foot diesel/hybrid coaches, RapidRide coaches, and trolleys. The 2015 budget costs for various coaches are shown in Table A-6.

Table A-6 2015 Budget Costs for Coach Operations

Vehicle Type	Hourly operation rate (fully allocated)
30'	\$138.09
40' Diesel/Hybrid	\$141.66
60' Diesel	\$168.42
60' Diesel/Hybrid	\$160.82
60' RapidRide	\$160.91
40' Trolley	\$145.09
60' Trolley	\$171.32
DART	\$127.26

Local and express service was assumed to operate with 40-foot diesel/hybrid coaches and 60-foot hybrid coaches, respectively. Frequent service includes the use of 60-foot trolley buses and 60-foot hybrid coaches, and reflects the current mix of approximately 20 percent trolley buses and 60-foot hybrid coaches on corridors with frequent service. The assumed baseline operating costs per hour were⁷:

- Frequent Service: \$163
- Express Service: \$161
- Local Service: \$142

The economic efficiency measures were calculated as follows:

- Operating cost per boarding = Total operating cost for the 2040 service network/Total Metro boardings projected within that network
- Boardings per service hour = Total projected Metro boardings for the 2040 service network/Daily revenue hours
- Operating cost per hour = ((Frequent service hours X \$163) + (Express service hours X \$161) + (Local service hours X \$142))/Daily revenue hours

The existing service network has approximately 8,400 daily revenue hours and the 2040 service network was assumed to have approximately 14,000 daily revenue hours.

Peak period and total daily transit ridership by bus and rail were calculated for the existing, METRO CONNECTS 2025, and METRO CONNECTS 2040 service networks by quadrant as well as countywide. Daily and peak period ridership was also compared to existing ridership. To demonstrate transit travel patterns, transit trip volumes were calculated for 10 screenlines throughout the county. The ridership numbers include trips into and out of Snohomish and Pierce counties.

Transit mode share was calculated for the existing, METRO CONNECTS 2025, and METRO CONNECTS 2040 service networks during the peak period and all-day and was compared to existing mode share by quadrant and countywide.

The performance metrics included two environmental efficiency measures. British thermal units (BTUs) per passenger mile were calculated to evaluate the energy consumption associated with operation of the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. This number was calculated as follows:

- BTUs per passenger mile = Total BTUs expended by bus operations/passenger mile

Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions per passenger mile was also evaluated as an environmental efficiency measure. This metric compared the GHGs emitted due to bus operations to passenger miles to determine the relative impact of the 2040 service network. This number was calculated as follows:

- GHGs per passenger mile = Total pounds of carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions from bus operations/passenger mile

The variation of transit service throughout the day was evaluated to provide an understanding of the availability of service at peak and non-peak times. For this metric, the amount of service provided at 9 pm was compared to the

⁷ Costs were kept in 2015 constant-dollar terms to facilitate a convenient comparison to current operating costs.

amount provided at 6 pm. Figure A-4 shows the countywide distribution of service hours throughout the day for the existing and METRO CONNECTS 2040 service networks.

Table A-7 shows the transit use and efficiency and performance measures included in the METRO CONNECTS analysis.

Table A-7 Transit Use and Efficiency Performance Metrics

What it measures	Performance metrics
Total transit ridership by bus and rail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total ridership and ridership increase by bus and rail • Ridership across screenlines
Percent of trips by transit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of all trips made on transit all-day • Percentage of all trips made on transit peak-only
Economic and environmental efficiency measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating cost/boarding • Boardings/hour • Operating cost/hour • British Thermal Unit (BTU)/passenger mile • Greenhouse gas emissions—gross and emissions/ passenger mile
Variation of transit service throughout the day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ratio of trips provided in the 9 pm hour compared to the trips provided in the 6 pm hour • Distribution of transit service hours throughout daily service period

Service Network Performance Results

Table A-8, Table A-9 and Table A-10 show findings from the performance analysis for each evaluation category. See the METRO CONNECTS Supplemental Network Performance Report for additional findings including proximity to different demographics, midday performance, performance of the METRO CONNECTS 2025 network, select measures by Regional Growth Center and Manufacturing and Industrial Centers and Colleges and Universities as well as maps, example trips and travel time matrices.

Table A-8 Transit Access

What it measures	Performance metrics	Countywide	NE	NW	SW	SE
How close are transit stops to where people live	Percent of population with frequent service access	73%	42%	88%	68%	38%
	Percent of population with express service access	28%	20%	35%	20%	13%
	Percent of population with all service access	81%	67%	91%	89%	61%
How close are transit stops to where people work	Percent of jobs with frequent service access	87%	69%	91%	70%	53%
	Percent of jobs with express service access	54%	46%	66%	32%	28%
	Percent of jobs with all service access	90%	85%	93%	86%	71%
How close are transit stops to where low-income and minority populations, persons age 65 and older, and persons with disabilities live*	Percent of households in low-income census tracts with access to frequent service	87%	56%	100%	77%	55%
	Percent of households in minority census tracts with access to frequent service	77%	50%	100%	74%	50%
	Percent of households with persons with disabilities with access to frequent service access	70%	51%	89%	70%	42%
	Percent of households with persons age 65 or Older with access to frequent service	70%	50%	87%	72%	40%
	Percent of households in low-income census tracts with access to express service	32%	21%	48%	14%	12%
	Percent of households in minority census tracts with access to express service	24%	16%	39%	12%	9%
	Percent of households with persons with disabilities with access to express service	23%	17%	34%	14%	12%
	Percent of households with persons age 65 or Older with access to express service	22%	20%	28%	15%	11%
	Percent of households in low-income census tracts with access to all service	93%	80%	100%	95%	75%
	Percent of households in minority census tracts with access to all service	87%	77%	100%	92%	73%
How people access transit stops (car, walking, bicycle, etc.)	Percent of households with persons with disabilities with access to all service access	79%	77%	95%	91%	64%
	Percent of households with persons age 65 or Older with access to all service	81%	80%	94%	93%	63%
How people access transit stops (car, walking, bicycle, etc.)	Percent of people accessing transit by non-motorized modes at peak hour.	84%	81%	94%	85%	83%

* The proximity analysis for Low income, and minority population along with persons age 65 and older and persons with disabilities is based on current distributions as there are no forecasts of where these populations will in the future.

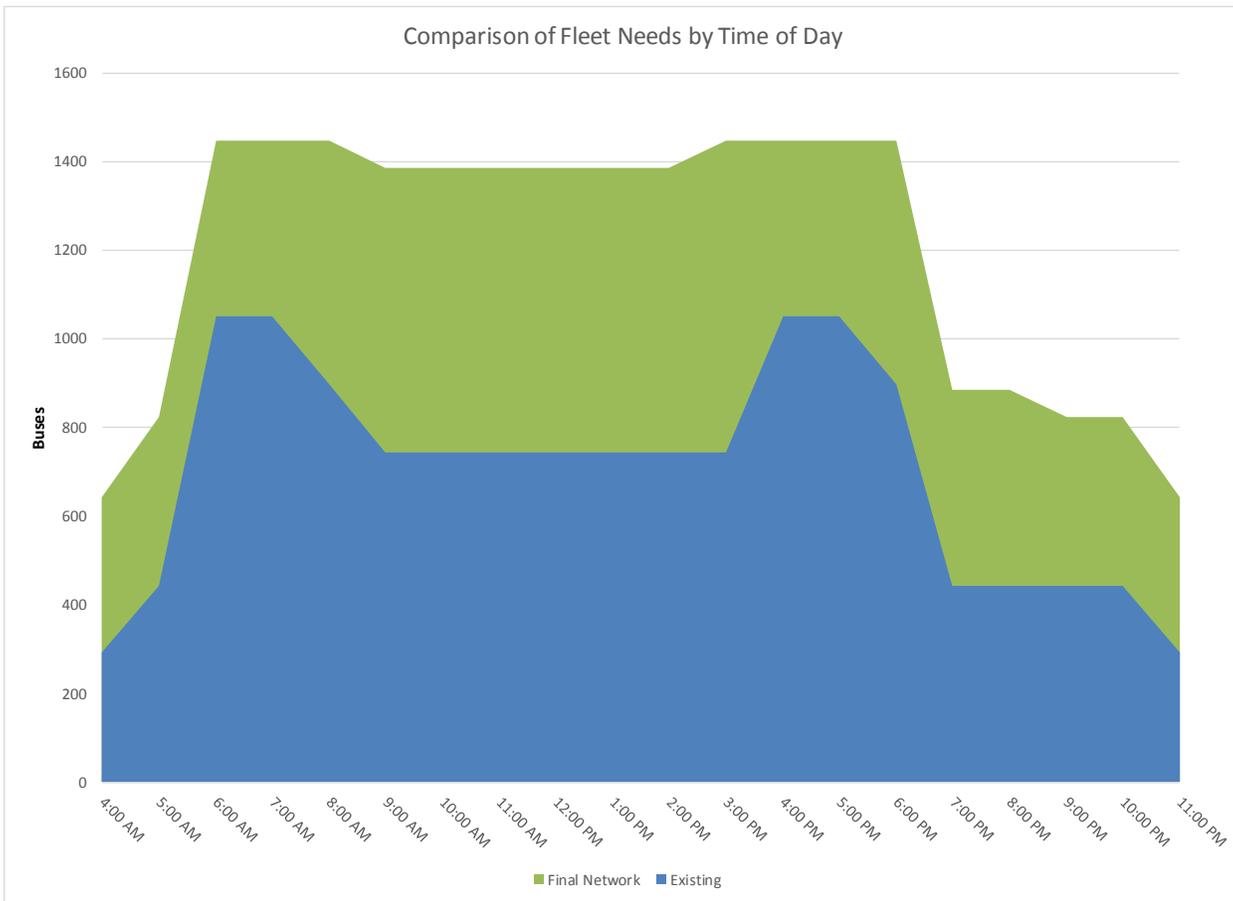
Table A-9 Transit Connections

What it measures	Performance metrics	Countywide	NE	NW	SW	SE
Population with 30-minute access to jobs and school via transit	Population within a 30-minute transit commute peak only	112,000	38,000	236,000	19,000	13,000
	Jobs within a 30-minute transit commute peak only	86,000	26,000	177,000	27,000	22,000
Integration with Light Rail	Proximity to light rail stations Within 30 minutes via bus	64%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Proximity to light rail stations Within 15 minutes via bus	32%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Proximity to light rail stations Within a 10 minute (1/2 mile) Walkshed	14%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table A-10 Transit Use and Efficiency

What it measures	Performance metrics	Countywide	NE	NW	SW	SE
Total transit ridership by bus and rail	Total ridership by bus and rail	1,026,000	251,000	568,000	270,000	139,000
Percentage of Trips by transit	Percentage of all trips made on transit all-day	12%	8%	16%	11%	7%
	Percentage of all trips made on transit peak-only	23%	21%	35%	26%	23%
Economic and environmental efficiency measures	Operating cost/boarding	\$3.95	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Boardings/hour	36.7	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	British Thermal Unit (BTU) passenger mile	2610	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Greenhouse gas emissions per passenger mile	0.39	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Variation of transit service throughout the day	Ratio of trips provided in the 9 PM hour to trips provided in the 6 PM hour	53%	51%	56%	49%	53%
	Distribution of transit service hours throughout daily service period	See Figure A-3 and Figure A-4				

Figure A-4 Variation in Transit Service Hours by Time of Day: Existing and METRO CONNECTS 2040 Service Networks



Complete Route Lists

Table A–11 and A–12 identify the routes included in the METRO CONNECTS 2025 and 2040 service network, respectively. All alignments are in draft form. Final routes and their alignments are subject to more detailed planning and public outreach processes.

Table A-11 2025 METRO CONNECTS Route List

2025 Route	To/From/via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
A Line	SeaTac - Federal Way - Des Moines	A Line	RapidRide
B Line	Redmond - Bellevue - Overlake	B Line	RapidRide
C Line	SLU - Westwood - West Seattle	C Line	RapidRide
D Line	Crown Hill - Seattle CBD - Ballard	D Line	RapidRide
E Line	Aurora Village - Seattle CBD - SR-99	E Line	RapidRide
F Line	Renton - Burien - Tukwila	F Line	RapidRide
40	Northgate TC - Ballard - Seattle CBD via Leary Av NW	40	RapidRide
120	Burien TC - Westwood Village - Seattle CBD	120	RapidRide
1009	Bothell - UW - Lake City	372	RapidRide
1012	Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford	44	RapidRide
1013	Northgate - Mount Baker - Seattle CBD	63, 67, 70	RapidRide
1027	Totem Lake - Eastgate - Kirkland	255, 271	RapidRide
1030	Overlake - Renton - Newcastle	240, 245	RapidRide
1033	Renton - Auburn - Kent	169, 180	RapidRide
1052	Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way	181	RapidRide
1056	Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent	164, 166	RapidRide
1059	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St	11, 12	RapidRide
1063	University District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker	7s, 48	RapidRide
1071	University District - Mount Baker - Seattle CBD	7n	RapidRide
5	Shoreline CC - Seattle CBD	5	Frequent
21	Arbor Heights - Westwood Village - Seattle CBD	21	Frequent
150	Kent Station - Southcenter - Seattle CBD	150	Frequent
1002	Richmond Beach - UW - 15th Ave NE	373	Frequent
1010	Ballard - Lake City - Northgate	D Line, 45, 75	Frequent
1014	Loyal Heights - University District - Green Lake	45	Frequent
1515	Kent - Twin Lakes - Star Lakes	183, 901	Frequent
1019	Shoreline - UW - Lake City	65	Frequent
1025	Kenmore - Overlake - Totem Lake	244	Frequent
1026	Southeast Redmond - Kirkland - NE 85th St	248	Frequent
1037	Kirkland - Eastgate - Overlake	221, 245	Frequent
1061	Uptown - Madison Park - Capitol Hill	8, 11	Frequent
1064	University District - Othello - Beacon Hill	36, 49	Frequent
1068	DT Seattle - Madrona Park - E Union St	2	Frequent
1074	Uptown - Rainier Beach - Yesler Terrace	106, 8	Frequent
1075	Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton	105, 106	Frequent
1202	Sand Point - Seattle CBD - Green Lake	62	Frequent
1213	Seattle CBD - Volunteer Park - Capitol Hill	10	Frequent
1214	Queen Anne - Mount Baker - Seattle CBD	3, 4	Frequent
1215	Kenmore - Shoreline - North City	331	Frequent
1220	SPU - Seattle CBD - Queen Anne	13	Frequent

2025 Route	To/From/via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
1505	SPU - Madrona - Seattle CBD	3, 4	Frequent
1514	Covington - SeaTac - Kent	180, 168	Frequent
1994	University District - Northgate - Greenlake	26, 32, 62, 67	Frequent
1995	Shoreline - Roosevelt -Haller Lake	26, 346	Frequent
1996	University District - Northgate - Lake City	75	Frequent
1997	Shoreline - Lake City - Haller Lake	41, 345	Frequent
15	Blue Ridge - Ballard - Seattle CBD	15	Peak Only Express
17	Sunset Hill - Ballard - Seattle CBD	17	Peak Only Express
18	North Beach - Ballard - Seattle CBD	18	Peak Only Express
37	Alaska Junction - Alki - Seattle CBD	37	Peak Only Express
55	Admiral District - Alaska Junction - Seattle CBD	55	Peak Only Express
56	Alki - Seattle CBD	56	Peak Only Express
57	Alaska Junction - Seattle CBD	57	Peak Only Express
102	Fairwood - Renton TC - Seattle CBD	102	Peak Only Express
116	Fauntleroy Ferry - Seattle CBD	116	Peak Only Express
118	Tahlequah - Vashon	118	Peak Only Express
119	Dockton - Seattle CBD via ferry	119	Peak Only Express
121	Highline CC -Burien TC - Seattle CBD via 1st Av S	121	Peak Only Express
122	Highline CC -Burien TC - Seattle CBD via Des Moines Memorial Dr S	122	Peak Only Express
123	Burien - Seattle CBD	123	Peak Only Express
143	Black Diamond - Renton TC - Seattle CBD	143	Peak Only Express
532	Everett - Bellevue	532	Sound Transit Express
540	Kirkland - University District	540	Sound Transit Express
566	Auburn - Overlake	566	Sound Transit Express
567	Kent - Overlake	567	Sound Transit Express
590	Tacoma - Seattle	590	Sound Transit Express
542	Green Lake - Redmond	542	Sound Transit Express
554	Issaquah - Seattle	554	Sound Transit Express
574	Lakewood - SeaTac	574	Sound Transit Express
578	Puyallup - Seattle	578	Sound Transit Express
594	Lakewood - Seattle	594	Sound Transit Express
2012	North Bend - Mercer Island Station - Issaquah Highlands	208	Express
2022	Issaquah - Renton Village - Renton TC	(-)	Express
2204	Duvall - Bothell - Cottage Lake	232, 931	Express
2206	Redmond - Mercer Island Station - Issaquah Highlands	216, 269	Express
2207	Federal Way TC - Seattle CBD - S 272nd St	177	Express
2402	Seattle CBD - Auburn - SR 167	(-)	Express
2515	Woodinville - First Hill - South Lake Union	309	Express
2516	Kirkland - Lower Queen Anne - UW/South Lake Union	540, 255	Express
2998	University District - Woodinville - I-405	311	Express
22	Arbor Heights - Westwood Village - Alaska Junction	22	Local
24	Magnolia - Seattle CBD	24	Local
28	Whittier Heights - Ballard - Seattle CBD via Leary Av NW	28	Local
31	University District - Fremont - Magnolia	31	Local
32	University District - Fremont - Seattle Center	32	Local
33	Discovery Park - Seattle CBD	33	Local
50	Alki - Columbia City - Othello Station	50	Local

2025 Route	To/From/via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
60	International District - Westwood Village - Beacon Hill	60	Local
101	Renton TC - Seattle CBD	101	Local
107	Renton TC - Rainier Beach	107	Local
111	Lake Kathleen - Seattle CBD	111	Local
124	Tukwila - Georgetown - Seattle CBD	124	Local
125	Westwood Village - Seattle CBD	125	Local
128	Southcenter - Westwood Village - Admiral District	128	Local
131	Burien TC - Highland Park - Seattle CBD	131	Local
132	Burien TC - South Park - Seattle CBD	132	Local
182	NE Tacoma - Federal Way TC	182	Local
224	Duvall - Redmond TC	224	Local
630	Mercer Island - Downtown Seattle	630	Local
631	Gregory Heights - Burien TC	631	Local
773	Seacrest Marina - West Seattle Junction	773	Local
775	Seacrest Marina - Alki	775	Local
907	Enumclaw - Renton TC	907	Local
915	Enumclaw - Auburn Station	915	Local
930	Bothell - Redmond Town Center - Willows Rd	930	Local
3006	Shoreline - Mountlake Terrace - Echo Lake	331	Local
3007	Aurora Village - Northgate - Meridian Ave N	346	Local
3028	Queen Anne - Capitol Hill - South Lake Union	(-)	Local
3033	Eastlake - Mount Baker - First Hill/Leschi	(-)	Local
3047	Mercer Island - S Mercer Island - Island Crest Way	204	Local
3054	Kent - Tukwila - Southcenter Pkwy	180	Local
3055	East Hill/Meridian - Seatac Airport - Kent	906	Local
3060	Black Diamond - Kent Station - Maple Valley	168	Local
3061	Green River CC - Renton Highlands - 132nd Ave SE	169	Local
3064	Federal Way TC - Kent/Des Moines Station - Military Road S	183	Local
3067	Twin Lakes - Federal Way TC - Mirror Lake	187	Local
3068	Auburn Station - Sunset Park - Stuck	180	Local
3069	Auburn Station - Angle Lake Station - Des Moines	(-)	Local
3073	Renton - Newcastle - NE 44th St BRT Station	(-)	Local
3080	Factoria - Bellevue TC - Bellevue College/Crossroads	226	Local
3085	Tibbetts Valley Park - Issaquah High School - Mt Olympus Dr SW	271	Local
3090	Woodinville - Redmond - SR 202	(-)	Local
3091	Overlake - Cottage Lake - Redmond	931, 248	Local
3092	Overlake - S Kirkland P&R - Highland Park	249	Local
3096	Overlake - Eastgate - Crossroads	221	Local
3101	Bellevue TC - UW - Medina	271	Local
3103	Eastgate - Clyde Hill - Bellevue TC	246	Local
3112	UW Bothell - Kirkland - Juanita	238, 236	Local
3114	Redmond Town Center - Kenmore - Totem Lake	234, 244	Local
3116	Eastgate - Bothell - Totem Lake	(-)	Local
3122	Laurelhurst - Seattle CBD - Eastlake	47, 25	Local
3123	University District - Seattle CBD - Boyer Ave E	10	Local
3162	Green River CC - Renton TC - Kent East Hill	164, 169	Local
3168	Pacific - Auburn Station - Algona	917	Local

2025 Route	To/From/via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
3183	Issaquah Highlands - Eastgate - Cougar Hills	271	Local
3205	Aurora Village - Northgate - Jackson Park	347	Local
3208	Roosevelt - University District - Sand Point	75	Local
3213	Woodinville - Kirkland - Totem Lake	255	Local
3214	Mercer Island Station - Mercer Island High School - West Mercer Elementary	(-)	Local
3220	North Bend - Duvall - Carnation	629	Local
3221	Kent Station - The Landing - 84th Ave S/Lind Ave SW	(-)	Local
3403	Federal Way TC - Star Lake Station - S 288th St	183	Local
3988	Twin Lakes - Federal Way TC - Celebration Park	903	Local
3989	Factoria - Kirkland - Bellevue TC	234, 234, 240	Local
3990	Kent/Des Moines Station - Burien TC - Normandy Park	166	Local
3991	Fairwood - Kent/Des Moines Station - Seatac Airport	(-)	Local
3992	Issaquah Highlands - Eastgate - West Lake Sammamish Pkwy	271	Local
3996	Rainier Beach - Mount Baker - Genesee	50	Local
3997	Madison Valley - Beacon Hill - Central District	8	Local
3998	Renton TC - Seatac Airport - Tukwila Station	156, F-Line	Local

Table A-12 2040 METRO CONNECTS Route List

2040 Route	To/From/Via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
1001	Shoreline – Downtown Seattle via SR 99	E	RapidRide
1009	Bothell - UW - Kenmore	372	RapidRide
1010	Ballard - Lake City - Northgate	D Line, 45, 75	RapidRide
1012	Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford	44	RapidRide
1013	Northgate - Mount Baker - U. District	7n ,67, 70	RapidRide
1014	Loyal Heights - U. District - Green Lake	45	RapidRide
1025	Kenmore - Overlake - Totem Lake	234, 235	RapidRide
1026	Southeast Redmond - Kirkland - NE 85th St	248	RapidRide
1027	Totem Lake - Eastgate - Kirkland	255, 271	RapidRide
1028	Crossroads - Bellevue - NE 8th St	B South	RapidRide
1030	Overlake - Renton - Eastgate	240, 245	RapidRide
1033	Renton - Auburn - Kent	169, 180	RapidRide
1041	SODO - Burien - Delridge	120	RapidRide
1043	Alki - Burien - West Seattle	128, 131	RapidRide
1047	Rainier Beach - Federal Way - SeaTac	A, 124	RapidRide
1048	Renton - Burien - Tukwila	F	RapidRide
1052	Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way	181	RapidRide
1056	Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent	164, 166	RapidRide
1059	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St	11, 12	RapidRide
1061	Interbay - Madison Park - Capitol Hill	8, 11	RapidRide
1063	U. District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker	7s, 48	RapidRide
1064	U. District - Othello - Capitol Hill	36, 49	RapidRide
1075	Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton	105, 106	RapidRide
1202	Seattle CBD - Sand Point - Green Lake	62	RapidRide
1515	Kent - Twin Lakes - Star Lakes	183, 901	RapidRide
1993	Northgate TC - Ballard - Seattle CBD via Leary Av NW	40	RapidRide
1002	Richmond Beach - UW - 15th Ave NE	373	Frequent
1005	Seattle CBD - Shoreline CC - Fremont	5	Frequent
1006	Loyal Heights - Northgate - Ballard	(-)	Frequent
1007	Shoreline CC - UW - Lake City	75	Frequent
1018	Laurelhurst - Magnolia - Wallingford	31	Frequent
1019	U. District - Shoreline - Lake City	65	Frequent
1031	Issaquah Highlands - Eastgate - West Lake Sammamish Pkwy	271	Frequent
1037	Kirkland - Eastgate - Overlake	221, 245	Frequent
1039	Rainier Valley - Westwood - Georgetown	60	Frequent
1040	West Seattle - Burien - White Center	128	Frequent
1042	Alki - Tukwila - White Center	125	Frequent
1046	Fairwood - Des Moines - SeaTac	156, 906	Frequent
1049	Kent - Rainier Beach - Tukwila	150	Frequent
1068	Madrona - Seattle CBD - Capitol Hill	2	Frequent
1074	Rainier Beach - Uptown - First Hill	38	Frequent
1083	Beacon Hill - Burien - Georgetown	60, 132	Frequent
1085	Burien - Des Moines - Normandy Park	166	Frequent
1088	Seattle CBD - Renton - Georgetown	124	Frequent
1213	Seattle SBD - Volunteer Park - Capitol Hill	10	Frequent
1214	Queen Anne - Mount Baker - Seattle CBD	3, 4, 14	Frequent

2040 Route	To/From/Via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
1215	Kenmore - Shoreline CC - North City	331	Frequent
1220	SPU - Seattle CBD - Queen Anne	3, 4	Frequent
1501	Factoria - Kirkland - Bellevue TC	234, 234, 240	Frequent
1505	SPU - Madrona - Seattle CBD	3, 4	Frequent
1511	Redmond - Cottage Lake - Avondale	232, 931	Frequent
1512	Jackson Park - Magnolia - Ballard	28, 24	Frequent
1513	NE Tacoma - Federal Way - Twin Lakes	903	Frequent
1514	Covington - SeaTac - Kent	180, 168	Frequent
1994	University District - Northgate - Greenlake	26, 32, 62, 67	Frequent
1997	Madison Valley - Beacon Hill - Central District	8	Frequent
1998	Mountlake Terrace - Northgate - Shoreline	346	Frequent
1999	Redmond - Eastgate - Overlake	B-Line	Frequent
2003	Westwood Village - South Lake Union - Alaska Junction	116	Express
2012	North Bend - Mercer Island Station - Issaquah Highlands	208	Express
2016	Burien TC - First Hill - International District	121, 122, 123	Express
2020	Snoqualmie - Auburn Station - Maple Valley	(-)	Express
2021	Kent Station - Alaska Junction - Burien TC	180	Express
2022	Issaquah - Renton Village - Renton TC	(-)	Express
2028	Enumclaw - Auburn Station - SR164	915	Express
2203	Duvall - Redmond - Redmond Ridge	224	Express
2204	Duvall - Bothell - Cottage Lake	232, 931	Express
2205	North Bend - Redmond - Fall City	(-)	Express
2206	Redmond - Mercer Island Station - Issaquah Highlands	216, 269	Express
2207	Federal Way TC - Seattle CBD - S 272nd St	177	Express
2402	Seattle CBD - Auburn - SR 167	(-)	Express
2515	Woodinville - First Hill - South Lake Union	309	Express
2516	Totem Lake - Lower Queen Anne - UW/South Lake Union	540, 255	Express
2518	Edmonds - Redmond - Lake Forest Park	342	Express
2614	Renton - Lower Queen Anne - Uptown	143	Express
2615	Enumclaw - Renton Village - Maple Valley	907	Express
2998	University District - Woodinville - I-405	311	Express
2999	Maple Valley - Overlake - Issaquah	(-)	Express
3006	Shoreline - Mountlake Terrace - Echo Lake	331	Local
3007	Aurora Village - Northgate - Meridian Ave N	346	Local
3025	Magnolia - South Lake Union - 28th Ave W	31, 33, 24	Local
3028	Queen Anne - Capitol Hill - South Lake Union	(-)	Local
3033	Eastlake - Mount Baker - First Hill/Leschi	(-)	Local
3034	Alki - Mount Baker - SODO	50	Local
3040	Burien TC - SODO - SR99	131	Local
3047	Mercer Island - S Mercer Island - Island Crest Way	204	Local
3050	Highline CC - Burien - Des Moines Memorial Dr	631, 166	Local
3053	Normandy Park - Rainier Beach - Tukwila Int'l Blvd Station	156	Local
3054	Kent - Tukwila - Southcenter Pkwy	180	Local
3055	East Hill/Meridian - Seatac Airport - Kent	906	Local
3060	Black Diamond - Kent Station - Maple Valley	168	Local
3061	Green River CC - Renton Highlands - 132nd Ave SE	169	Local
3062	Black Diamond - Kent Station - Wilderness Village	168, 907	Local

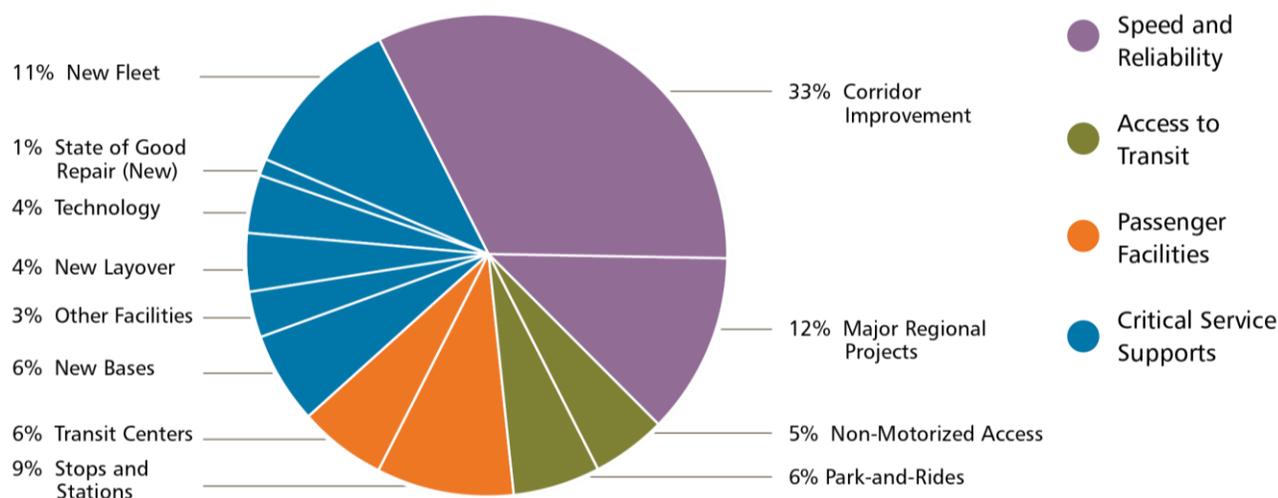
2040 Route	To/From/Via	Comparable existing routes	Service Type
3064	Twin Lakes - Des Moines - Federal Way TC	183	Local
3067	Twin Lakes - Federal Way TC - Mirror Lake	187	Local
3068	Auburn Station - Sunset Park - Stuck	180	Local
3069	Auburn Station - Angle Lake Station - Des Moines	(-)	Local
3073	Fairwood - Newcastle - Renton TC	(-)	Local
3080	Factoria - Bellevue TC - Bellevue College/Crossroads	226	Local
3085	Tibbetts Valley Park - Issaquah High School - Mt Olympus Dr SW	271	Local
3090	Sammamish - Woodinville - Redmond	(-)	Local
3091	Overlake - Cottage Lake - Redmond	931, 248	Local
3092	Overlake - S Kirkland P&R - Highland Park	249	Local
3096	Overlake - Eastgate - Crossroads	221	Local
3099	Federal Way TC - Kent Station - Lakeland North	(-)	Local
3101	Beaux Arts Village - UW - Bellevue TC	271	Local
3103	Eastgate - Clyde Hill - Bellevue TC	246	Local
3104	Capitol Hill - Discovery Park - South Lake Union	19, 24	Local
3112	UW Bothell - Kirkland - Juanita	238, 236	Local
3114	Bear Creek P&R - Kenmore - Totem Lake	234, 244	Local
3116	Eastgate - Kenmore - Snyders Corner	(-)	Local
3122	Laurelhurst - Seattle CBD - Eastlake	47, 25	Local
3123	University District - Seattle CBD - Boyer Ave E	10	Local
3162	Green River CC - Renton TC - Kent East Hill	164, 169	Local
3164	Seattle Children's South - Federal Way TC - Lake Geneva	(-)	Local
3168	Pacific - Auburn Station - Algona	917	Local
3183	Issaquah Highlands - Eastgate - Cougar Hills	271	Local
3184	Sammamish - Cougar Mountain - Issaquah Highlands	(-)	Local
3185	Preston - Issaquah - Fall City	(-)	Local
3205	Aurora Village - Northgate - Jackson Park	347	Local
3208	Roosevelt - University District - Sand Point	75	Local
3213	Woodinville - Kirkland - Totem Lake	255	Local
3214	Mercer Island Station - Mercer Island High School - West Mercer Elementary	(-)	Local
3216	Bothell - Kingsgate - 132nd Ave NE	236, 238	Local
3218	Tukwila Int'l Blvd Station - Kennydale - Renton TC	(-)	Local
3220	North Bend - Duvall - Carnation	629	Local
3221	Kent Station - The Landing - 84th Ave S/Lind Ave SW	(-)	Local
3224	Woodinville - Kenmore - UW Bothell	931	Local
3225	Issaquah Highlands - Redmond - Sammamish	269	Local
3230	Kenmore - Mountlake Terrace - Brier	(-)	Local
3400	Rainier Beach - Alaska Junction - Georgetown	36, 131	Local
3401	Tukwila Int'l Blvd Station - SODO - Georgetown	124	Local
3403	Federal Way TC - Kent/Des Moines Station - Military Rd S / Pacific Hwy S	183	Local
3405	S Vashon - N Vashon - Valley Center	118	Local
3406	Dockton - N Vashon - Ellisport	119	Local
3994	Carnation - Redmond - NE Redmond Fall City Rd	(-)	Local
3995	Puyallup - Federal Way TC - Edgewood	402	Local
3996	Rainier Beach - Mount Baker - Genesee	50	Local
3998	Renton TC - Seatac Airport - Tukwila Station	156, F-Line	Local
3999	East Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton TC	105	Local

Appendix B. Capital Costing Methodology

Introduction

In conjunction with the expansion of transit service envisioned in METRO CONNECTS, approximately \$11 billion in incremental capital investments would be needed to ensure adequate roadway facilities, storage and maintenance facilities, and passenger facilities are in place to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 transit service network for King County Metro Transit (Metro). The capital costs in these appendices are reported in Year of Expenditure Dollars (YOE \$). This takes into consideration the effect of inflation and creates a better benchmark when comparing actual costs to planned costs. The breakdown of costs by investment type is shown in Figure B-1.

Figure B-1 Allocation of proposed \$11 Billion in Capital Investment 2018-2040



METRO CONNECTS provides a vision for the future of public transit in the region. In estimating costs, standard costing methodologies have been used. While estimates have been used to describe the potential financial requirements, implementation planning is required before there are detailed project lists and service assumptions to fully inform a financial plan. The type and size of investments described here and along with associated costs are intended to provide jurisdictions and stakeholders a sense of scale for the program needed to optimize transit service. Costs should be viewed as order of magnitude estimates.

METRO CONNECTS represents a 25-year vision for Metro's future. METRO CONNECTS envisions expanding the transit system incrementally through 2040, in collaboration with local governments. The precise timeline for investment will be affected by local development, changes to the street network, and the buildout of Sound Transit's regional transit network. Attaining the vision requires investment beyond Metro's existing funding sources and Metro will continue to update financial projections, support regional solutions, and develop detailed implementation plans through the period of the plan. METRO CONNECTS will be regularly updated to reflect changes over time, including detailing service expansions and capital investments as more information is known.

The successful operation of fast and reliable service, passenger facilities that allow for safe, comfortable, and efficient transfers, and the ability to access transit and for customers to move seamlessly throughout the region are all dependent upon building a network of capital facilities. Some of the major capital investments, such as construction of new bases and the acquisition of vehicles, will be made primarily by Metro. Other investments,

particularly those that require the acquisition of right-of-way and modifications to roadways, require a high degree of coordination and financial partnerships with jurisdictions, other transit agencies, Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT), and other potential partners. This appendix describes the type of needed capital facilities and outlines the current assumptions for locations, quantities, and costs associated with these investments. The cost estimating assumptions, unit cost determination, and typical elements for each type of improvement are also detailed. The assumptions made regarding partnerships are meant to be broad for planning purposes and are not project specific. The exact partnership contribution will be determined by the ultimate system design, financial need, policy considerations, and available resources.

Because all costs shown in these appendices are in year of expenditure dollars (YOE \$) the timing of investments does have an impact on the cost estimates. The appendices that follow detail the capital costs shown in Figure B-1.

Costing Approach

The cost estimates are rough order of magnitude amounts. Because METRO CONNECTS is a high level vision that does not yet have all potential projects identified, Metro has included resources for unidentified investments within each category (roughly 10 percent of the estimated costs). As implementation programs are developed, Metro will develop specific project lists and refine cost estimates further. Additional capital investments that support the service network envisioned in METRO CONNECTS could be developed by partner agencies and/or local jurisdictions, either independently or in partnership with Metro.

Estimates include elements such as planning, design and construction costs, labor, soft costs, and other related project costs as well as project contingency. The planning, design and construction costs were developed using historical total project costs, and either a bid-based methodology, or industry standards methodology.

Partnership Contributions

In order to deliver the service network envisioned in METRO CONNECTS, additional investment by partnering transit providers, state and local agencies, and local jurisdictions is needed. Specifically investment will be required in the following areas: speed and reliability investments such as revised signal timing, bus bulbs, removing parking and providing dedicated transit lanes, passenger facility improvements such as sidewalks and non-motorized improvements, in addition to assistance with permitting and right of way acquisitions. Metro will also rely on local jurisdictions to partner with transit providers in the implementation of transit centers and other passenger amenities that meet the needs of both agencies, and with the City of Seattle where trolley wire extensions may be needed to support the transit network. Figure B-2 identifies the current assumptions for local financial contributions and partnerships. The assumptions for these contributions and partnerships are meant to be broad for planning purposes and are not project specific. The exact contribution will be determined by the identified investment, financial need, policy considerations, and available resources.

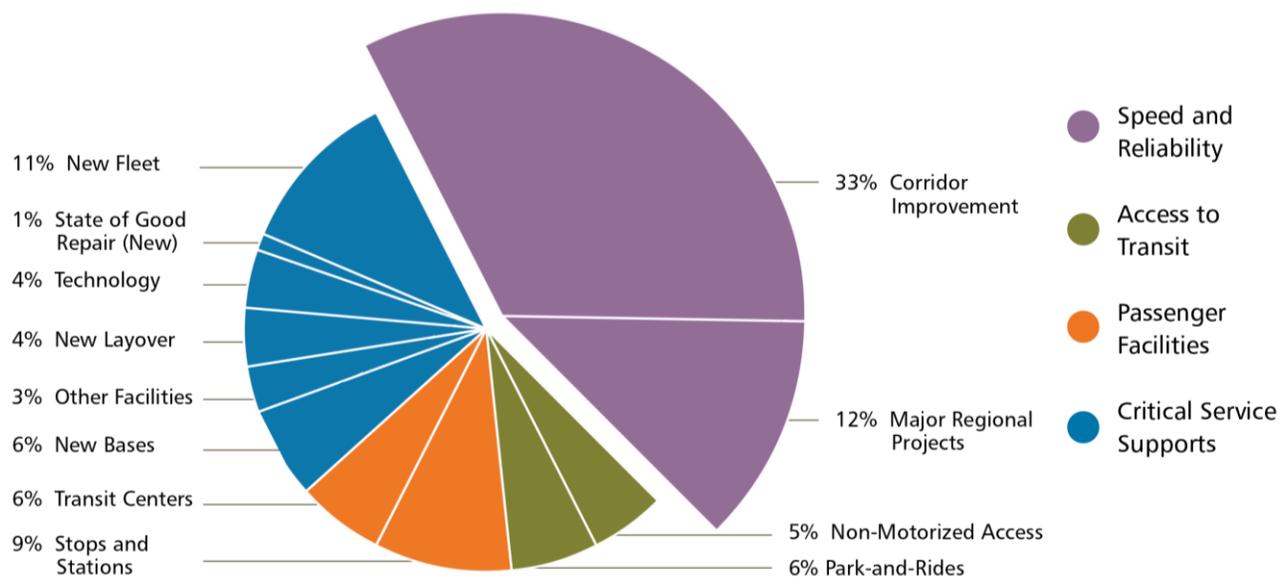
Figure B-2 Assumed Partnership Contributions

Category	Contributions (in millions)
Speed and Reliability	\$2,922 M
Passenger Facilities	\$187 M
Critical Service Supports	\$30 M
Total	\$3,139 M

Appendix C. Speed and Reliability

For purposes of costing, speed and reliability investments have been categorized into two types: Corridor Improvements and Major Regional Projects. Together, these speed and reliability investments make up 45 percent of the capital investment identified to support the METRO CONNECTS vision.

Figure C-1 Speed and Reliability Portion of Capital Costs



Corridor Improvements

Speed and Reliability Toolbox

Metro has a long history of effectively making the “right” speed and reliability investment to improve bus operations along a corridor. This toolbox of improvements, along with the benefit that can be expected from the different improvements, is shown in Table C-1.

Table C-1 Speed and Reliability Toolbox

Treatment	Description	Potential benefit
Queue jumps that let buses stopped at intersections get a head start	Buses are given a short lane at signalized intersections, often shared with right-turning vehicles in order to bypass queues of general traffic. Buses get an exclusive green light before other traffic so that they travel through the intersection ahead of general traffic.	Example: Queue jump signal at W Mercer Street & Third Avenue reduced travel times through the intersection by 21 seconds. ⁸ TCRP* reports reductions in travel time of 5% to 15%. ⁹
Bus-only/Business Access Transit (BAT) lanes	By widening the roadway or dedicating an existing lane, buses are given a lane exclusive to transit use. Dedicated lanes may allow for right-turning vehicles to access local business and side streets. They may be used during peak periods only or all day.	Example: BAT lanes along with new signal timings on Aurora Avenue N resulted in a 14% to 19% reduction in median travel times. ¹⁰
Transit signal priority (TSP)	Through active communication with traffic management/control systems, buses are given early or extended green times at intersections to reduce delay and significantly improve travel times.	Example: The sum of average intersection delays were reduced by 1 to 1.6 minutes after TSP was implemented on the RapidRide E Line corridor. ¹¹
Bus bulbs or curb extensions that let buses pick up and drop off passengers without pulling over	Curb extensions extend the existing sidewalk into the curb lane (typically a parking lane) to allow buses to serve a stop within the travel lane. This treatment allows buses to avoid moving into the curb lane, which typically incurs delay as buses attempt to re-enter traffic.	TCRP Report 165 reports that implementation of bus bulbs along a transit corridor in San Francisco lead to a 7% increase in bus speeds. ¹² Other benefits include shorter intersection crossing distances for pedestrians and an increase in overall sidewalk width.
Turn restrictions at certain times of day to improve traffic flow	Heavy traffic volumes on transit corridors can be mitigated by restricting movements onto congested corridors to buses only. Restrictions can be all day or during peak periods only.	Improves access to bus lanes and bus stops. Resulting transit- only turning movements also set up the possibility for queue jumps.
On-street parking management	As an alternative to bus bulbs, parking may be managed along bus routes to mitigate delay when buses must re-enter traffic. Parking may be restricted for several hundred feet after a bus zone all day or during peak periods. This creates an extended travel lane for buses, allowing them to gradually merge back into traffic.	Improvements to travel times are similar to bus bulbs and curb extensions, and bus operations are made possible or improved at tight turns.
Spacing stops so the bus travels more quickly to stops where most people get on and off	Closely spaced bus stops with low ridership may be removed or combined into new stops. Reducing the number of stops along a corridor improves speeds in two ways: First, by reducing the time spent decelerating, accelerating and serving a stop. Second, with fewer stops, buses are better able to take advantage of traffic signal progression.	Studies estimate a time savings of 10 seconds per stop removed. A study by TriMet showed a 5.7% reduction in travel time when the distance between stops is increased by an average of 6%. ¹³

* Transportation Cooperative Research Program

⁸ "Evaluation Summary of W Mercer Street and 3rd Avenue W Signal Queue Jump", King County Metro, 2014.

⁹ "Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 165: Transit Capacity and Quality of Service Manual Transit," 3rd Edition, Transportation Research Board, 2013.

¹⁰ "Rapid Ride E Line, Before and After Travel Time Studies", King County Metro, 2014.

¹¹ Ibid.

¹² "Transit Cooperative Research Program Report 165: Transit Capacity and Quality of Service Manual Transit," 3rd Edition, Transportation Research Board, 2013.

¹³ "Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1971", Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, 2006.

Corridor Improvement Evaluation Methodology

Metro developed a tiered series of investments for speed and reliability improvements. The range of investment levels in speed and reliability improvements are defined by corridor as High, Medium, Low, and no Investment. These are the classifications used in the METRO CONNECTS document. For costing purposes, the High category was further refined by the amount of right-of-way that would be needed to provide exclusive transit lanes on portions of a corridor. The High levels of investment focus heavily on providing transit lanes, assuming exclusive business access transit (BAT) lanes or BRT, and transit signal priority (TSP) throughout corridors. Right-of-way acquisition was assumed for some of the High levels of investment to allow for roadway widening. The Medium level of investment provides transit priority, queue jumps, signal modifications, and bus bulbs. The Low level of investment focuses on spot improvements at key locations. Improvements to existing RapidRide corridors were also assumed, including investments at the High, Medium, and Low levels. Table C-2 shows the percentage of lane miles for each service type that would receive different levels of capital investment.

All these investments would be made in close coordination with local jurisdictional partners. In particular, METRO CONNECTS relies heavily on local jurisdiction to make necessary right of way decisions and acquisitions, although METRO CONNECTS does propose some resources to support critical right-of-way acquisition.

Table C-2 Levels of Speed and Reliability Investment by Service Type

Service	High (ROW + Roadway)	High (Roadway)	High (Channelization)	Medium	Low	None	Total
Local	0	0	0	0	40%	60%	100%
Express	0	0	0	25%	50%	25%	100%
Frequent	0	0	10%	50%	30%	10%	100%
Existing RapidRide	0	10%	0	30%	60%	0	100%
New RapidRide	12.5%	12.5%	25%	40%	10%	0	100%

Metro calculated the need for future speed and reliability improvements based upon the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network using the following methodology:

- Calculated total centerline miles for each service category
- Prepared per mile costs for various categories of investment (High x 3, Medium, Low)
- Developed a proportionate distribution for level of investment
- Applied costs and proportions to mileage

It is important to note that Metro did not evaluate individual corridors for a specific level of investment, but instead used proportional investment levels across the corridor types to determine investment. Because local jurisdictions have ownership and/or management of the right-of-way, coordination would be needed to ensure that the speed and reliability improvements implemented on identified corridors are consistent with their transportation infrastructure plans. It is anticipated that Metro would contribute partial funding to these projects in partnership with local agencies.

Corridor Improvement Costing Assumptions

This portion of the program captures a level of investment to promote transit speed and reliability along frequent, express, and local corridors. These investments were determined on a per centerline mile basis and in accordance with the identified level of investment per corridor: High, Medium, or Low. When calculating the costs, only the highest-level of investment was assumed where there were overlapping corridors. For example, if a roadway

included both a RapidRide and Express route, then the highest level of investment (associated with the RapidRide line) was used to estimate the cost. In the example, the medium level of investment identified for the Express route was not included in estimated the cost as it would result in double-counting the corridor investment.

Project costs for the High, Medium, and Low investment corridors were developed based on Metro’s historical bid information. The High investment corridor was further defined by the degree to which right-of-way was assumed to be acquired. For frequent and new RapidRide corridors, the associated civil work and ROW costs were broken out and defined independently from the speed and reliability investment.

Typical elements for High, Medium, and Low levels of investment are shown in Table C-3.

Table C-3 Typical Elements for Speed and Reliability Corridor Investments

Investment Level	Features
High Investment – Great amount of right-of-way necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exclusive right-of-way (24 feet of widening) Rebuild sidewalks Illumination New signals Stormwater Site preparation/Civil work Widen roadway for bus lanes
High Investment – Lesser amount of right-of-way necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same as above, except: Exclusive right-of-way (12 feet of widening)
High Investment – No right-of-way necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No widening required (use existing lanes) 75 percent roadway rechannelization Up to 6 transit signal priority per mile Up to 2 queue jumps per mile Up to 6 signal modifications per mile Up to 1 bus bulb per mile
Medium Investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No widening required 25 percent roadway rechannelization Up to 3 transit signal priority per mile Up to 1 queue jump per mile Up to 2 signal modifications per mile Up to 6 signal synchronizations per mile Up to 0.5 bus bulb per mile
Low Investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No widening required 10 percent roadway rechannelization Up to 4 signal synchronizations per mile Up to 1 queue jump per mile Up to 2 signal modifications per mile

Major Regional Projects

In addition to corridor level speed and reliability improvements, there are a number of major regional projects that could provide a benefit to transit service, and in some cases, a benefit to general purpose traffic. For purposes of this plan, major regional projects constitute large, multi-jurisdictional projects that are currently being planned in key, specific locations in which a targeted improvement would increase transit speed and reliability. For METRO CONNECTS, Metro has identified several of these types of projects exist today and which could alleviate existing congestion problems and benefit transit by providing cross-city connections, address overcapacity roadways and bottlenecks, and/or improve access to the regional network. METRO CONNECTS envisions Metro playing a larger role in facilitating the delivery of major regional projects that would benefit transit service and proposes more than

\$230 million dollars towards these projects in King County, although the largest portion of the costs would come from others.

Speed and Reliability Cost Estimates

Table C-4 shows the estimated costs for the speed and reliability improvements included in METRO CONNECTS.

Table C-4 **Speed and Reliability Estimated Costs**

Speed and Reliability Improvements – Corridor Level of Investment	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Cost (in millions YOE \$)
Frequent (existing RapidRide)*	Per mile	45	\$151
Frequent (RapidRide) – Speed and reliability Component Only*	Per mile	220	\$629
Frequent (RapidRide) – Right-of-way and associated civil*	Per mile	55	\$403
Frequent (non-RapidRide)*	Per mile	245	\$281
Express*	Per mile	125	\$67
Local*	Per mile	445	\$64
Major Regional Projects	---	---	\$231
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$180
		Total	\$2,005

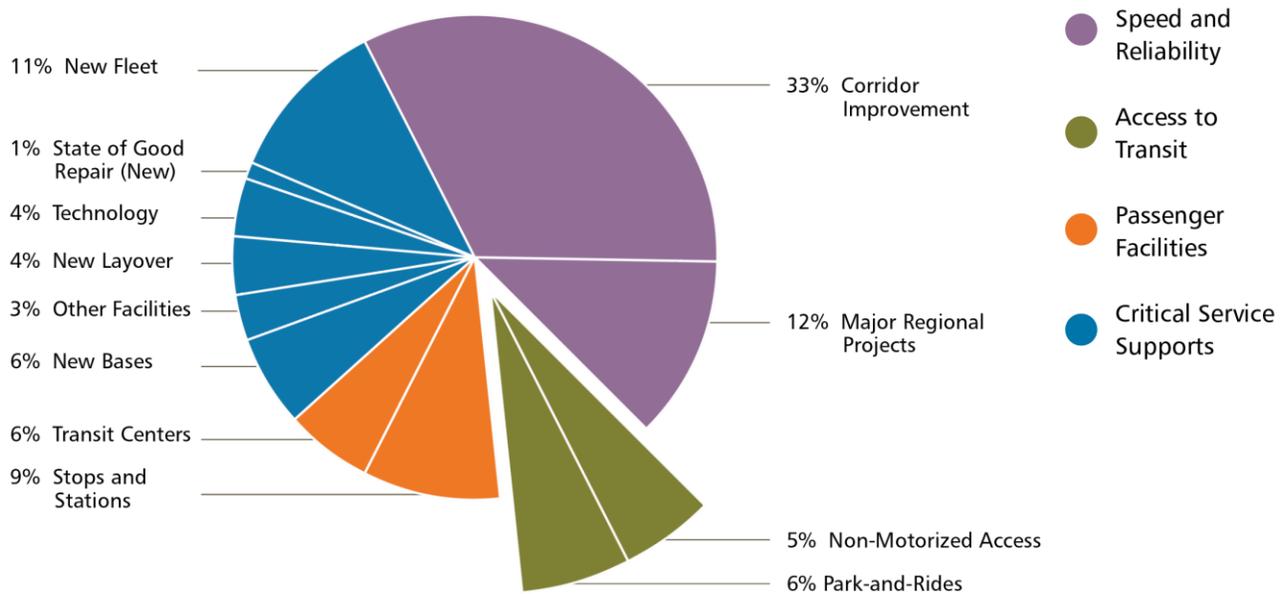
* Metro assumes these investments would be developed in partnership with local jurisdictions, state agencies, and/or other transit providers. In particular Metro would rely heavily on local jurisdictions to make right-of-way decisions and acquisitions.

Appendix D. Access to Transit

METRO CONNECTS defines transit access zones, which are described in the full plan, to identify specific types of improvements for different areas of the county. Pedestrian, bicycle, and auto access to transit are all important to support a robust and diverse transit network. The METRO CONNECTS vision includes investments that promote access to transit by all modes. Due to a significant capital investment and stakeholder interest in this topic, the full plan document goes into significant detail on how access to transit was evaluated in METRO CONNECTS.

As shown in Figure D-1, METRO CONNECTS proposes significant investments in both non-motorized and auto access to transit. Access to transit investments make up 11 percent of the METRO CONNECTS capital investment.

Figure D-1 Access to Transit Portion of Capital Costs



Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements

In the METRO CONNECTS 2040 network, 73% of all King County residents and 87% of all county businesses would be within a half-mile of a frequent transit route. With more people within walking or bicycling distance to transit in the future, Metro would work with local jurisdictions to fund and implement non-motorized transit access improvements that provide customers with safe and easy to use pathways to transit.

The total need, countywide, to complete the non-motorized (sidewalk and bicycling) network far exceeds the resources of any single organization or jurisdiction. In Metro’s Non-motorized Connectivity Study¹⁴ non-motorized access improvement projects that were within one mile of approximately 500 major transit bus stops were identified

¹⁴ “2014. Non-motorized Connectivity Study”, King County Metro and Sound Transit, 2014. Available at: <http://metro.kingcounty.gov/programs-projects/nmcs/>.

by local jurisdictions. This study determined that an investment of about \$1.8 billion would be needed to complete the non-motorized access projects associated with all 500 of the major stops (equaling about \$3.2 million per stop) and that \$450 million would be needed to improve access to transit at the top 25 percent of the bus stops with the worst connectivity. This analysis provides a sense of scale for the need associated with non-motorized improvements.

Considering that there are more than 8,000 transit stops across the county, comprehensive non-motorized access would far outstrip Metro's available resources. METRO CONNECTS proposes to work with jurisdictions to partially fund such improvements.

METRO CONNECTS includes potential funding for non-motorized investment which is intended to leverage funding from local jurisdictions and grants.

Additional non-motorized investments that support the service network envisioned in METRO CONNECTS could be developed by partner agencies and/or local jurisdictions, either independently or in partnership with Metro. At this time, locations have not been identified or prioritized. For cost estimating purposes, a representative investment, roughly equivalent to the proposed investment in park and ride facilities has been used. Note because these costs are in year of expenditure dollars, the differences in total costs between tables D-5 and D-6 are due to the different assumptions in the timing of the park-and-ride and non-motorized investments. The total non-motorized costs are smaller than the Park-and-Ride investments because they are assumed to occur earlier in the program. This is, in part, due to the typically long lead time in identifying and procuring the property needed for structured parking and the construction.

As mentioned Metro would contribute to non-motorized transit access improvements in coordination with local jurisdictions. Typical elements to be considered include:

- Sidewalks at major transit hubs
- Bicycle parking at major transit hubs
- Bicycle lanes providing a direct connection to major transit hubs. These include defined portions of the roadway that have been designated by striping, signage, and pavement markings for the preferential or exclusive use of bicyclists. Improvements could also include cycle tracks, which are exclusive bike facilities that are physically separated from motor traffic and distinct from the sidewalk via a curb, median, bollards, and/or pavement treatments.

Bicycle and Pedestrian Costing Assumptions

The type and number of facilities described in the plan represent a sample of possible non-motorized improvements that could be constructed. As implementation plans proceed, additional facilities or improvements may be identified. For cost estimating purposes, the representative total amount of investment for non-motorized access improvements is equivalent to the amount identified for park-and-ride facilities.

Project costs were estimated for quantities of bicycle parking at major transit hubs, sidewalks, and bicycle lanes and/or cycle tracks by using Metro historical costs, and considering recent engineer's estimates for constructed projects. The engineer's estimates represent the current industry standard for typical unit bid-based costs for known elements such as cement concrete sidewalk, asphalt, concrete curb and gutter, ADA ramp, demolition, and pavement restoration. Typical elements for non-motorized improvements are shown in

Table D-1.

Table D-1 Bicycle and Pedestrian Facility Typical Elements

Project Type	Typical Elements
Sidewalks	Site preparation 8-foot new sidewalk (one direction) Curb and gutter Associated stormwater improvements Illumination Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliant ramps
Bicycle parking at major transit hubs	High capacity bike parking in cages with secure access On-demand bicycle lockers
Bicycle Lanes and/or cycle tracks	Site preparation 5-foot bicycle lane (one direction) or 8-foot cycle track (one direction) 8-foot new sidewalk (one direction) Curb and gutter Associated stormwater improvements Illumination ADA ramps

Park-and-Ride Expansion

Table D-2 shows the relative share current of transit access provided by park-and-ride lots in the four transit access zones defined in the plan. These results are based on current park-and-ride utilization data from Metro and travel model data from the Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC). It is important to recognize that the results in Table D-2 reflect the “home” location of where park-and-ride demand originates, and not the location of the park-and-ride lot itself. As an example, park-and-ride users from Zone 4 areas can and do park at park-and-ride lots located in Zone 2 and 3 areas, where most of the county’s park-and-ride lots are located. It is also important to note that there is no currently available data on the number of people who park on-street and walk to an adjacent transit stop (often referred to as “hide-and-ride”). These types of riders are not considered to be park-and-ride users since they do not park at a lot where they can be counted.

Table D-2 Existing Conditions: Park-and-Ride Access Mode Share

Transit Access Zone	Park-and-Ride Stalls Used	Proportion of Transit Riders that use Park-and-Ride
Zone 1	3,920	8%
Zone 2	6,780	41%
Zone 3	7,300	64%
Zone 4	1,600	84%
Total	19,600	N/A

As shown in Table D-2, park-and-ride lots provide access to more than half of all transit riders in Zone 3 and 4, meaning that most people who use transit in these areas access it via a park-and-ride lot). On the other hand, in Zone 1, more than 90 percent of transit users walk, bicycle, or get dropped off at a bus stop. In Zone 2, which include a large portion of suburban King County, just over 40 percent of transit users park at a park-and-ride lot to access transit. It is important to note that this data reflects current conditions and not the extensive 2040 transit network envisioned in METRO CONNECTS.

To determine the number of future park-and-ride spaces that Metro could partner to construct, the agency considered several factors:

- Population within walking distance to frequent transit service
- Future local/express service expansion
- Proposed park-and-ride capacity identified to be provided by Sound Transit
- Future park-and-ride access mode shares reasonably assumed for each access zone

With the above considerations in mind, the following assumptions were used:

- Metro’s existing owned and leased lots will be actively managed in the future to provide maximum capacity for transit riders, including pricing to incentivize more efficient use of lots. Metro will continue and expand its leased lot program as a way to add capacity without the significant expense of construction, particularly in areas where long term service expansions would mitigate or reduce the need for auto parking.
- Sound Transit has proposed to construct more than 10,320 new park-and-ride stalls in King County as it expands the regional light rail and bus rapid transit system as part of the planned ST2 and proposed ST3 investments
- People who live in Zone 1 and 2 will be within a half-mile walking-distance to RapidRide and frequent transit and it is proposed that they receive no additional park-and-ride capacity.
- The envisioned expansion of the local/express network, assumes that Zone 3 park-and-ride access mode share could drop from 64 percent in 2015 to 50 percent by 2040. This would represent a 22 percent drop in park-and-ride mode access, which would be mitigated by a 26 percent increase in the amount of transit service in the Zone 3 area. Additionally, it is important to note that a 50 percent park-and-ride access mode share is substantially higher than existing park-and-ride access shares in Zone 1 and 2 in 2015.
- For Zone 4, park-and-ride access mode share is assumed to remain unchanged. Park-and-ride lots would continue to be the predominant means of accessing transit in these low-density areas in the future and additional capacity is proposed to address the growth in ridership in this zone.

Based on these assumptions, Table D-3 summarizes the future park-and-ride capacity envisioned as part of METRO CONNECTS. As shown, both Metro and Sound Transit have identified new park-and-ride supply, with Sound Transit potentially adding more than 10,320 spaces and Metro adding 3,300.

Table D-3 METRO CONNECTS Future Conditions: Park-and-Ride New Capacity

Transit Access Zone	Metro and Sound Transit Planned or Proposed New Park-and-Ride Stalls Provided by 2040	Estimated Proportion of 2040 Transit Riders that use Park-and-Ride
Zone 1	0	4%*
Zone 2	0	33%*
Zone 3	2,900	56%
Zone 4	400	84%
Sound Transit (not assigned to access zones)	10,320	N/A
Total	13,620 (3,300 from Metro, 10,320 from Sound Transit)	N/A

* These proportions could be higher if transit riders in these areas use the new Sound Transit lots.

To identify the most effective locations for Metro to add the 3,300 new park-and-ride spaces, the following factors were considered:

- Transit ridership and population growth along major transit corridors
- Currently utilized locations along the major transit corridors
- Future Sound Transit park-and-ride investments

The results of the location analysis are summarized in Table D-4.

Table D-4 Location of METRO CONNECTS Envisioned New Park-and-Ride Capacity

Major Transit Corridor	Current Usage (parking stalls)	Sound Transit Planned and Proposed Future Growth	Envisioned Metro Future Growth	Total Sound Transit and Metro Growth (percent change from existing)
I-5 North King County	1,850	930	400	1,330 (72%)
SR 522	1,300	900	0	900 (69%)
I-405	2,400	930	900	1,830 (76%)
SR 520	1,500	2,080	0	2,080 (139%)
I-90	4,600	1,380*	600	1,980 (43%)
SR 167 / Southeast County	2,600	950	600	1,550 (60%)
I-5 South King County	3,700	3,150	800	3,950 (107%)
Non-Major Corridors	1,650	0	0	0 (0%)
Total**	19,600	10,320	3,300	13,620 (69%)***

* Sound Transit will expand South Bellevue Park-and-Ride by 881 stalls as part of East Link. This analysis attributes these stalls to the I-90 corridor. The proposed light rail extension to Issaquah would include a 500 space garage.

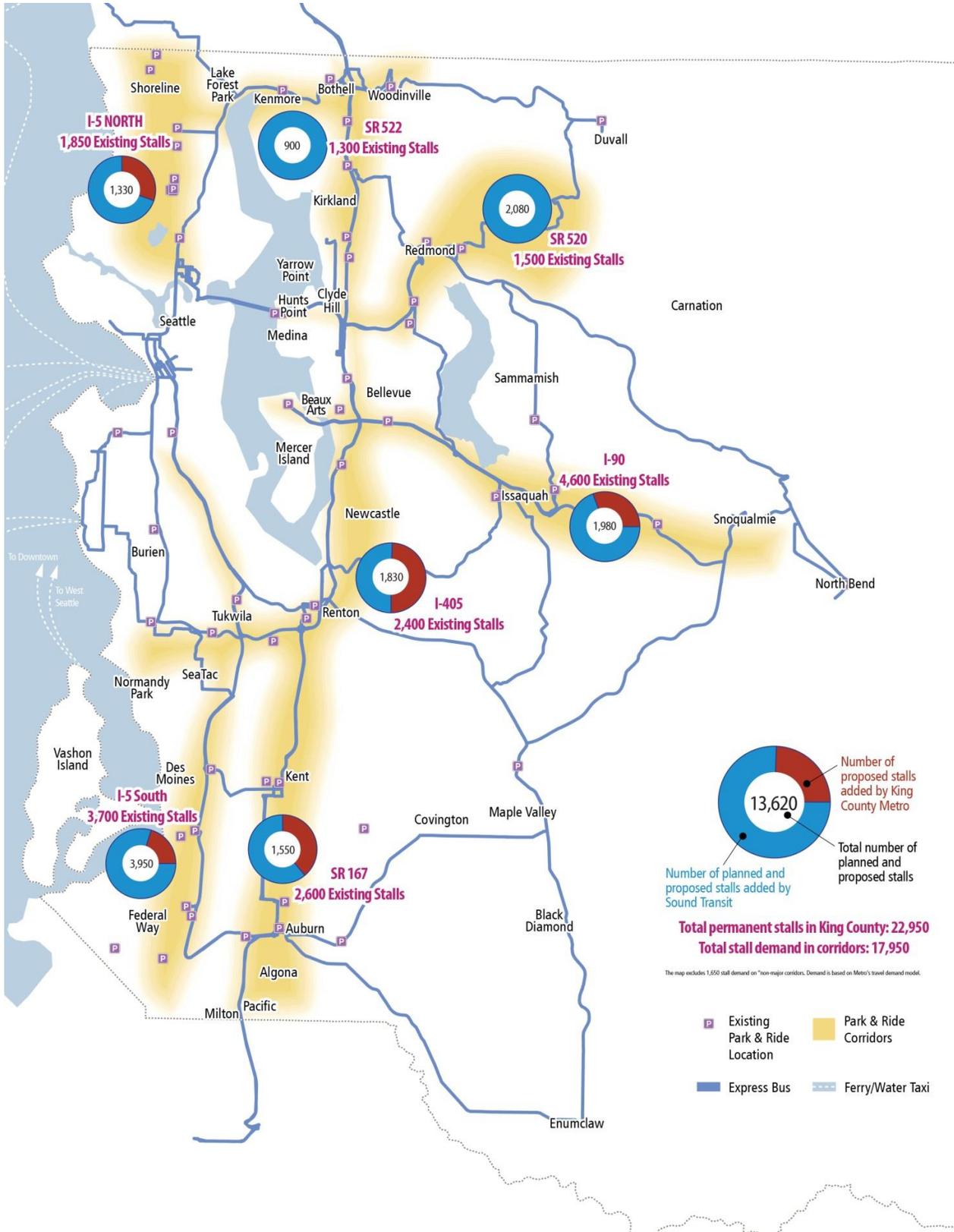
**Reflects total demand, per Metro’s travel demand model. Actual park and ride utilization at all lots in King County, including those owned or leased by Metro, Sound Transit, WSDOT, and others during the first quarter of 2015 is approximately 20,000. Note that total supply of owned lots within the county is approximately 25,000 stalls.

***This analysis does not include the leased lot program.

Table D-4 indicates that all major transit corridors would receive additional park-and-ride spaces, with the largest percentage increases in the I-405, SR 520, and I-5 South King County corridors. In terms of total number of new stalls, the I-5 South King County and SR 520 corridors would increase the most. In total, the park-and-ride system would increase by 69 percent.

Figure D-2 shows the location of envisioned park-and-ride investments by corridor.

Figure D-2 Park-and-Ride Expansion by Agency and by Corridor



Park-and-Ride Expansion Cost Estimating Assumptions

Park-and-rides traditionally have been constructed as structured parking garages or surface parking lots. The cost analysis assumed structured parking, which at a higher cost provides a conservative cost estimate. This was also used as an assumption because many locations are spatially constrained and a surface lot is prohibitive. This costing assumption is also consistent with ST3 planning for typical light rail transit garages.

Costs were estimated based on historical construction information from Metro's most recently completed projects in Burien and Redmond Park-and-Ride structured parking facilities. These projects were adjusted using Construction Cost Index (CCI) inflation rates, and then divided to determine a unit price per structured stall which was then applied to the number of stalls.

Typical elements of a structured parking facility include the following:

- Structured parking garage and foundation
- Pedestrian plaza/sidewalk
- Stairs/elevators
- Electrical components
- Illumination
- Utilities
- Site civil work to access garage entrance
- Right-of-way (based on typical structured garages in King County)

Access to Transit Parking Cost Estimates

Table D-5 and Table D-6 summarize the estimated costs for access to transit improvements included in METRO CONNECTS.

Table D-5 *Bicycle and Pedestrian Cost Estimates*

Non-motorized Access Improvements	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Cost (in millions YOE \$)
Sidewalks	Per mile (one way)	50	\$218
Bicycle Parking at Major Transit Hubs	Per each	55	\$34
Bicycle Lanes	Per mile (one way)	40	\$245
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$49
		Total	\$546

Table D-6 *Park-and-Ride Expansion Cost Estimates*

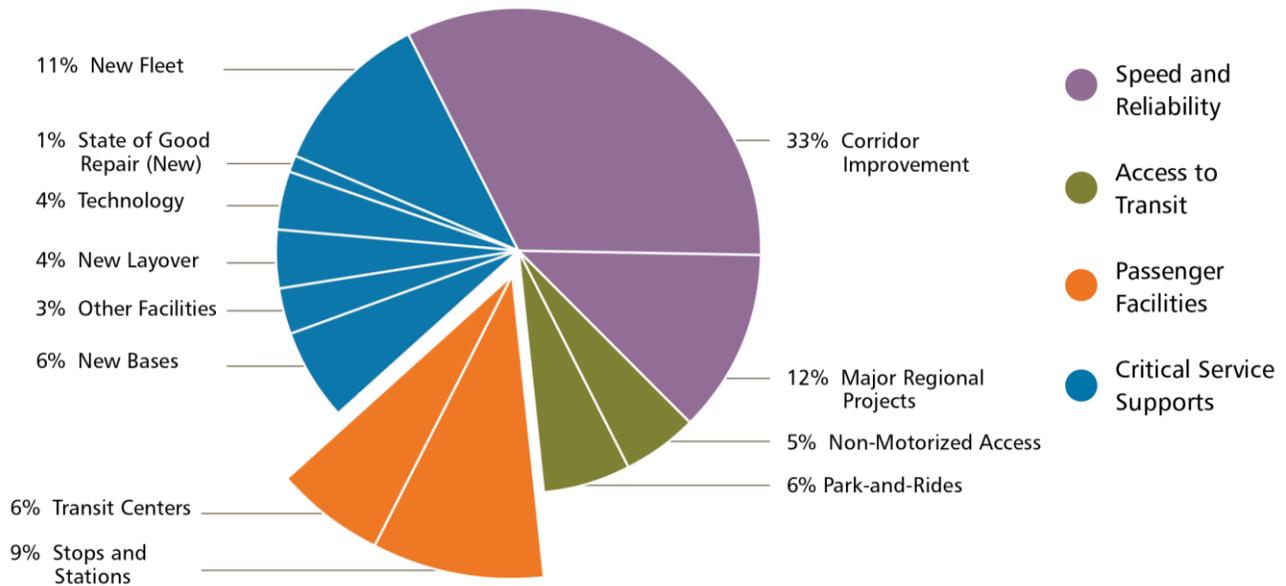
Vehicular Access to Transit Investments	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Cost (in millions YOE \$)
Park-and-Ride Garage Structure	Stall	3,300	\$552
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$54
		Total	\$606

Appendix E. Passenger Facilities

Improving the passenger experience is a key part of METRO CONNECTS and represents a significant element of Metro’s proposed capital investment. There are two major categories of passenger facilities: transit centers and bus stops and shelters.

As shown in Figure E-1, passenger facility investments make up 15 percent of the METRO CONNECTS capital investment.

Figure E-1 Passenger Facilities Portion of Capital Costs



Transit Centers

Metro has tentatively identified the locations of major transit centers or transfer facilities that would be needed to support the envisioned future service network in 2040. By 2040, total transit boardings in King County would double compared to 2015. This growth in ridership would be shared between Sound Transit, with new riders on expanded rail and bus rapid transit (BRT) service, King County Metro, and to a lesser extent Pierce Transit. To achieve this level of transit ridership growth, the envisioned METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network relies on a significantly higher level of bus-to-bus and bus-to rail transfers than the existing network. The facilities necessary to effectively meet customer needs in this future system are very different from what is provided by current facilities. For one, there will be greater passenger activity, including boardings, alightings, and transfers than exists today. Through Metro’s integration with Sound Transit, full busloads of passengers would be expected to transfer to light rail trains to complete their commute, especially during the peak periods. With the anticipated increase in activity, the location and design of transfer facilities would become more important in order to create an efficient and effective transit network and a comfortable, safe, and easy-to-navigate environment for passengers.

Metro calculated the need for future transit centers based upon the envisioned 2040 service network using the following methodology:

- Identified locations of high boarding and transfer activity (more than 2,500 daily boardings/transfers) and high bus volumes (more than 40 buses per hour during the peak period)
- Evaluated existing facilities at each location
- Identified areas that Sound Transit (ST) is planning and proposing investments in bus/rail integration facilities (ST2 or ST3), at which ST plans to include:
 - 2 off-street bus bays
 - 5 off-street bus layovers
 - 2 on-street bus bays
 - An area of approximately one acre at each site
 - A canopy, wind screen, benches, trash cans, information pylon, etc.
- Determined net future investment needed

The locations of major facilities in the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network and their anticipated boarding and transfer levels are shown in Figure E-2 and Figure E-3. These figures illustrate the anticipated passenger volumes and activities at these locations.

Several of the envisioned future transfer points are existing or planned light rail stations that will be designed and constructed by Sound Transit. In addition to being located at light rail stations, major transit centers and transfer points would be located where bus boardings are high and transfers are anticipated.

Metro would contribute to investments in transit centers and bus stop projects to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network but assumes that these investments would be built in partnership with local jurisdictions, state agencies, and other transit providers to ensure they meet the jurisdictional character and needs. Transit centers will include both on- and off-street facilities. Approximately 85 transit centers would be needed to support the 2040 service network. The type of investments and design of transit will be based upon a number of factors, including bus volumes and location. Consistent design elements, such as wayfinding signage and passenger information, can help to provide consistency across all sites. Coordination among Metro and other transit providers would be required to create standard features at major transit centers.

Transit Center and Transfer Point Costing Assumptions

The estimated cost for off-street facilities was based on historical construction cost information from Metro's most recently completed facilities: Burien and Redmond Transit Centers. The costs were adjusted using CCI inflation rates and then divided to determine a unit price per bus bay. The estimated costs for on-street facilities were based on a recent engineer's estimate for a minor roadway widening/bus bulb plan. The estimates represent the current industry standard for typical unit bid-based costs for known elements such as cement concrete sidewalk, asphalt, concrete curb and gutter, ADA ramp, and pavement restoration. Typical elements are shown in Table E-1.

Table E-1 On- and Off-Street Facility Typical Elements

Project Type	Typical Elements
Off-street transit center facility	Right-of-way (based on right-of-way required for Burien/Redmond Transit Centers) 6 active bus bays 6 to 8 layover spaces Emergency call stations Security Driver comfort station Minor roadway work Sidewalk modifications Driveways Access road paving
On-street transit center facility	Roadway paving Sidewalk Concrete pad Additional signage

Figure E-2 Transit Centers – METRO CONNECTS Anticipated Boarding and Transfer Levels

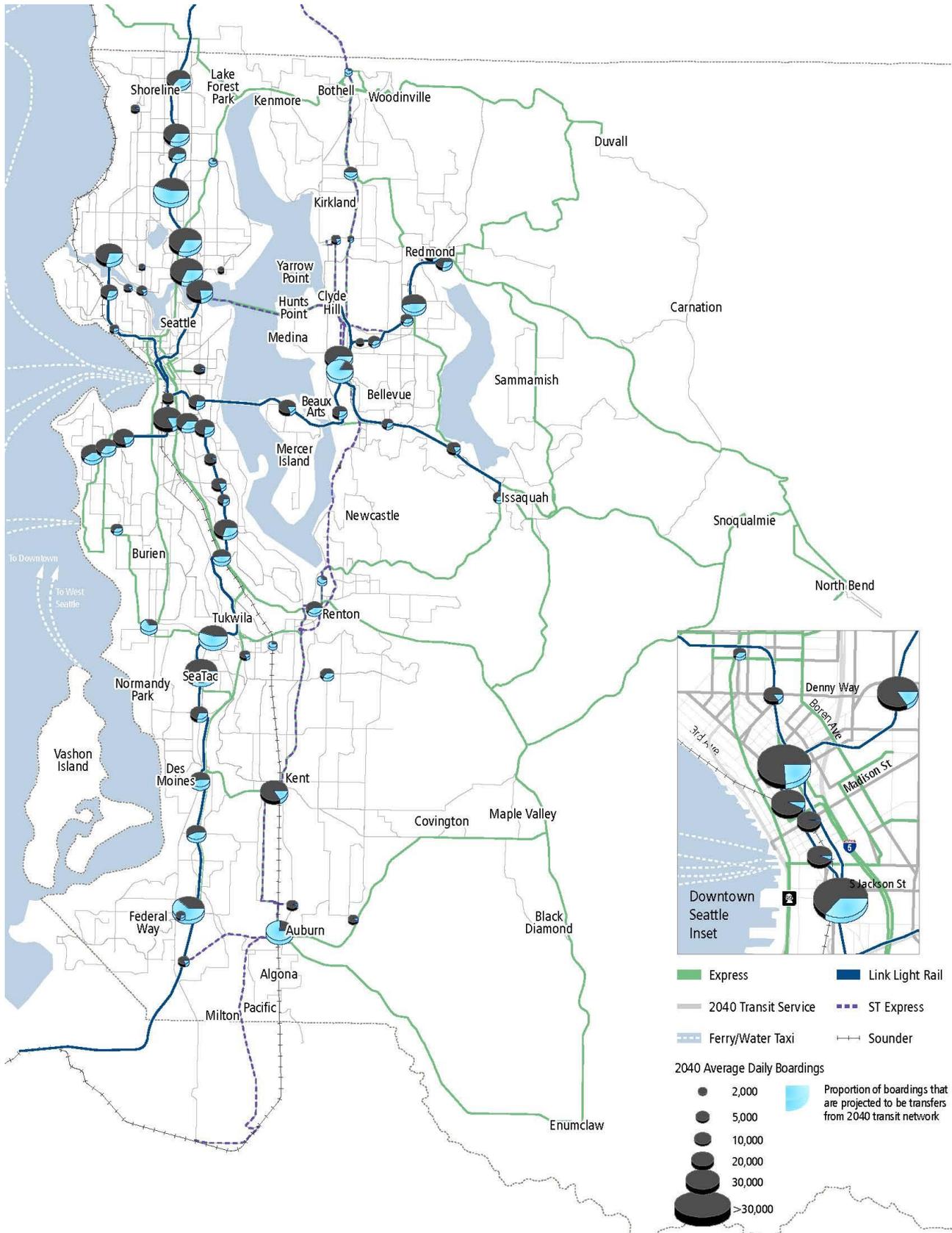
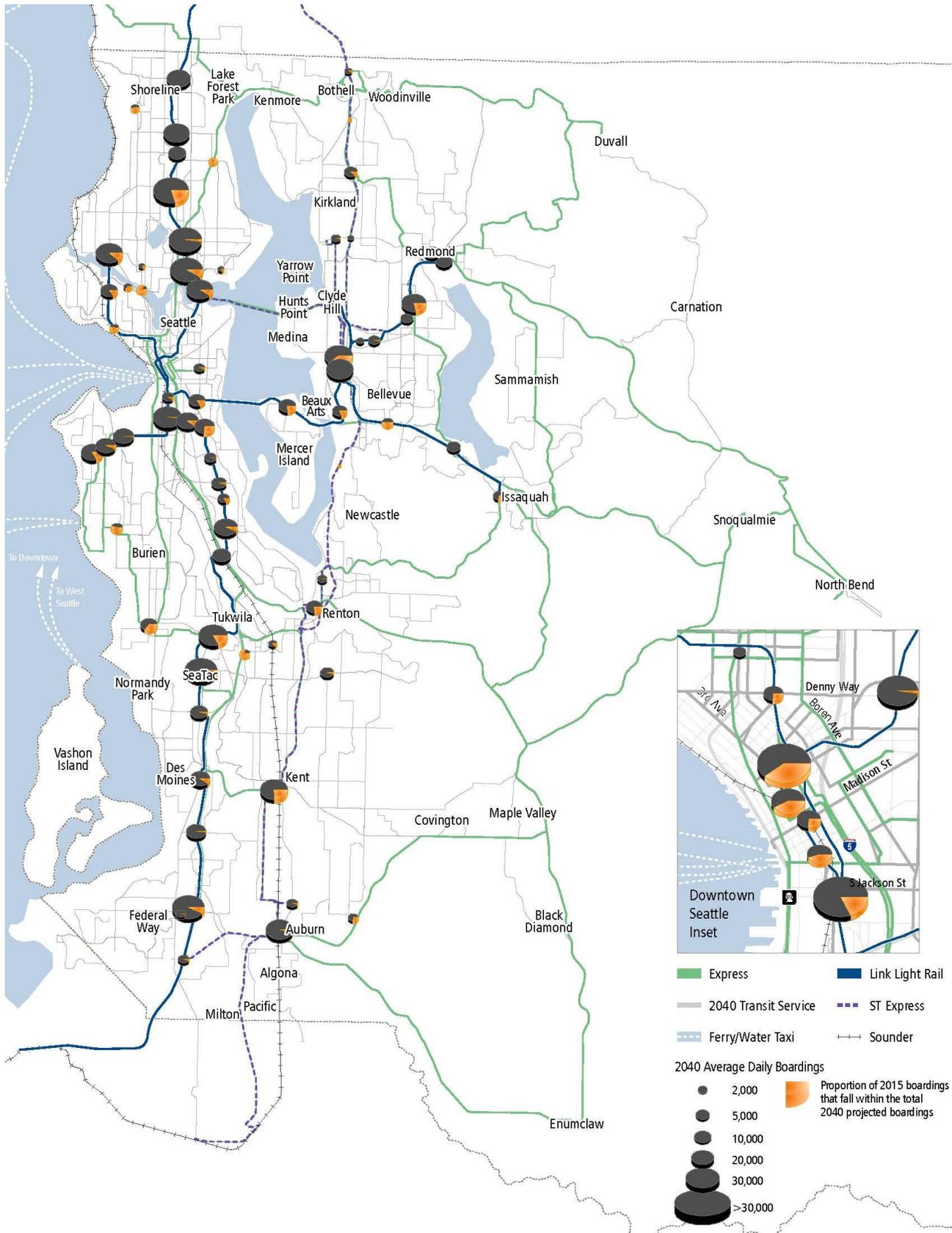


Figure E-3 Current and METRO CONNECTS 2040 Boarding Levels



Bus Stops and Shelters

Bus stops and shelters are some of the most important places where customers interact with the agency. Annually, Metro makes an investment in these facilities and also ensures that they are maintained in a state of good repair. Metro serves a variety of bus stops and shelters containing different amenities, based on ridership and service levels. As the agency grows and modifies its service network to meet future needs consistent with the METRO CONNECTS vision, it will need to provide new and expanded passenger facilities. As with transit centers, the envisioned increase in ridership and the increased level of transfer activity will merit an increased investment in passenger facilities, creating a more comfortable and safe environment for passengers.

Metro assumes these facilities would be developed in partnership with local jurisdictions, state agencies, and/or other transit providers. In particular high ridership and transfer facilities will be built with close coordination and partnership with jurisdictions to ensure they meet local needs and character.

Metro currently serves standard bus stops (unsheltered or sheltered) and RapidRide bus stops (standard, enhanced, and stations). Metro owns and maintains approximately 8,400 bus stops with nearly 1,700 of these having shelters. Each type of facility includes different programmatic elements based on passenger needs.

Standard Bus stops (non-RapidRide)

At bus stops with lower ridership, Metro provides a bus stop sign, which indicates to passengers where and which buses will stop to pick them up. Metro provides bus shelters at bus stops based on ridership. Metro's current threshold for installation of a bus shelter at a bus stop is 50 or more riders per day within the city of Seattle and 25 or more riders per day in areas outside of Seattle (Metro 2013). The anticipated increase in ridership associated with the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network means that the number of facilities will grow.

Metro calculated the need for future standard bus stop improvements based upon the envisioned 2040 service network using the following methodology:

- Calculated number of bus stops with fewer than 1000 daily boardings
 - Assumed that all existing shelters remain in place
 - Assumed that the proportion of stops that meet the daily shelter requirements increases proportionally with ridership on non-RapidRide lines
 - For newly identified shelters:
 - Assumed half will receive standard shelter investment (bus shelter, shelter footing, litter receptacle, bench)
 - Assumed half will receive twice the standard shelter investment.
- Calculated number of bus stops with more than 1,000 daily boardings, low transfer activity (fewer than 500 daily transfers)
 - Assumed four times the standard shelter investment at these locations
- Calculated number of bus stops with more than 1,000 daily boardings, high transfer activity
 - Assumed an investment comparable to a RapidRide station
- Assumed that half of existing sheltered bus stops will need an additional investment equal to the standard shelter investment as ridership grows

RapidRide Bus Stops

Metro's BRT system, known as RapidRide, currently has six limited-stop bus routes. These routes have three classes of bus stops: standard, enhanced, and station. All bus stops have unique design and branding that identifies them as RapidRide stops. RapidRide standard and enhanced bus stops have features that are similar, respectively, to non-sheltered and sheltered bus stops that are not part of the RapidRide system. RapidRide stations are the largest in size and have the highest level of passenger amenities:

- Shelters that are well-lit so people can see around themselves and be seen.
- Shelters with more weather protection overhead than typical shelters.
- Lights on top of station shelters help identify them from a distance.
- ORCA card readers at stations that allow riders with ORCA cards to pay before they board a RapidRide bus and get on at any door.
- Electronic signs that display how many minutes it will be until the next bus will arrive. When a RapidRide station is served by additional routes, the signs also display the arrival time for them.
- Large, illuminated maps of the RapidRide line showing all the bus stops and destinations.
- Request signals at the bus stop that trigger a light at night to indicate to the driver that they are waiting.
- Accessible boarding platforms which also have, benches, trash receptacles, and bicycle racks.
- Amenities for the sight and hearing impaired, including tactile paving, different colored/textured pathways, braille signage, and audio announcement buttons.

The scale of amenities provided at each RapidRide stop is based on several factors, including ridership. Generally, RapidRide stops with more than 150 daily boardings receive the station level of amenities, stops with 50 to 149 daily boardings receive a RapidRide enhanced bus stop, and stops with less than 50 daily boardings receive a standard RapidRide stop (Metro 2013).

The need for future RapidRide bus stops is based upon the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network which identifies that the system will grow to 26 lines. The following methodology was used to determine the individual elements:

- Reviewed the existing percentage of bus stops with stations, enhanced, and standard amenities
- Determined the total number of RapidRide bus stops based on miles of envisioned 2040 RapidRide service and half-mile stop spacing
 - Estimated the growth in riders/mile from existing to the future (approximately 45 percent)
 - Applied a riders/mile growth rate to the existing station percentages
- Calculated the number of RapidRide stops by type by multiplying the new station percentages and the number of new RapidRide stops

Passenger Facility Cost Estimating Key Assumptions

Passenger facilities are assumed to include investments along existing and future RapidRide corridors, as well as non-RapidRide corridors. Estimated costs were based on historical construction cost information from Metro for passenger facilities, extrapolated into the future. Non-RapidRide corridors were broken down into categories according to the number of boardings/transfers and appropriate costs were applied. Additionally, costs were estimated to support expansion of the RapidRide network which will require more facilities of all types.

Typical elements are shown in Table E-2.

Table E-2 Bus Stop and Shelter Typical Elements

Project Type	Typical Elements
Standard shelter (Non-RapidRide/fewer boardings)	50 percent of shelters identified include 1 shelter 50 percent of shelters identified include 2 shelters Litter receptacle Bench
Standard shelter (Non-RapidRide/low transfers)	4 standard shelters Litter receptacle Bench
Standard shelter (Non-RapidRide/high transfers)	Comparable elements to RapidRide station, including; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shelter and foundation • Bench • Lit blade • Litter receptacle • Bicycle rack (optional) • iStop (optional) • Pedestrian lighting • Real-time bus information • Power supply 50 percent of existing sheltered bus stops receive additional improvements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 additional standard shelter • Litter receptacle • Bench
RapidRide standard bus stop	Bench iStop (optional) Unlit blade marker (RapidRide branding sign)
RapidRide enhanced bus stop	Shelter and foundation Bench iStop (optional) Litter receptacle
RapidRide station	Shelter and foundation Bench Lit blade Litter receptacle Bicycle rack (optional) iStop (optional) Pedestrian lighting Real-time bus information Power supply

Passenger Facility Cost Estimates

Table E-3 shows the level of investment in passenger facilities to accommodate future ridership at transfer centers. Table E-4 shows the estimated costs for bus stops and shelters.

Table E-3 METRO CONNECTS Transit Center Estimated Costs

Transit Center Investments	Unit	Total Units*	Estimated Metro Costs (in millions YOE \$)
Off-street Transit Center	Bus Bay	80	\$503
On-street Transit Center	Bus Bay	40	\$11
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$50
Total			\$564

* A single transit center is comprised of multiple bays. This quantity allows for consistent cost estimation across locations, but does not specify the size of each facility.

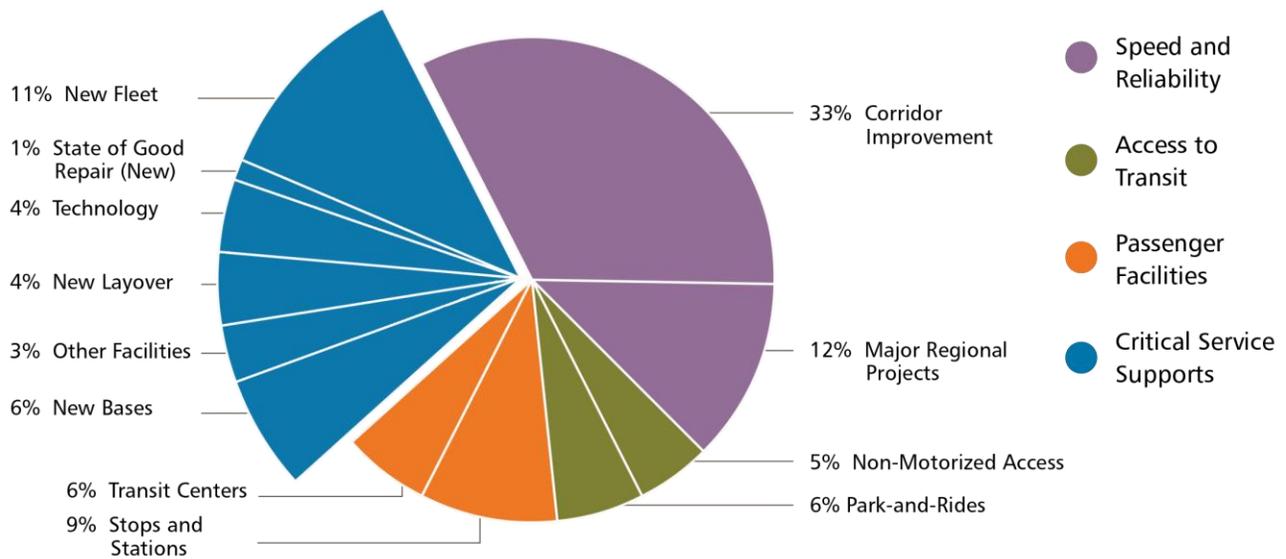
Table E-4 METRO CONNECTS Bus Stops and Shelters Estimated Costs

Bus Stops and Stations Investments	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Costs (in millions YOE \$)
Bus Stop Projects			
Shelters (low boarding activity)	Shelter	1,180	\$132
Shelters (low transfers)	Shelter	350	\$105
Shelters (high transfers)	Shelter	405	\$169
Existing Bus stop Improvements	Bus Stop	1,615	\$60
Standard Bus stop (RapidRide)	Bus Stop	110	\$21
Enhanced Bus stop (RapidRide)	Bus Stop	240	\$46
Station (RapidRide)	Station	720	\$369
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$88
Total			\$990

Appendix F. Critical Service Supports

Critical Service Supports include technology, new fleet, new bases, new layover, other facilities, and keeping new facilities in a state of good repair. Together, these investments make up 29 percent of the METRO CONNECTS Capital Investment.

Figure F-1 Critical Service Supports Portion of Capital Costs



Technology

Over the last few years, technology investments have represented significant portions of Metro’s budget. Improvements such as the ORCA system, a new radio system, real time arrival signs at RapidRide stations and elsewhere in the system, and next stop reader boards and audio announcements on all buses provide valuable information and benefits to Metro’s customers and help to improve Metro’s operations. Other technological investments help Metro collect customer and operational data, manage network operations, and provide improved customer information. Technology investments are expected to continue through the period of METRO CONNECTS as a means to continuously improve payment systems, bus operations, and customer information. METRO CONNECTS proposes an additional \$448 million in technology investments to be able to take advantage of new technologies to improve the customer experience and to increase the efficiency of current operations. As with all of our assets, our technology investments will require continuous maintenance and upgrades. These costs are included under State of Good Repair, and will include maintenance and upgrades of physical technology components, such as real time arrival signs and ORCA card readers, as well as upgrades to ensure we have the most useful and effective software.

Technology investments make up 4 percent of the METRO CONNECTS capital investment.

New Fleet

In order to provide the service levels described in METRO CONNECTS Metro will need to expand its fleet. These costs represent 11 percent of the METRO CONNECTS capital investment. Through the network improvements, Metro anticipates that fleet utilization will improve and the doubling of ridership envisioned by 2040, does not require a doubling of the bus fleet.

New Fleet Costing Assumptions

Metro operates a bus fleet of approximately 1,400 vehicles. This fleet includes a mix of standard and articulated hybrid diesel-electric buses, electric trolley buses, and some remaining clean diesel buses which will be gradually phased out of the fleet. Metro currently operates a bus fleet mix of approximately 50 percent articulated buses and 50 percent standard buses (currently 40-foot buses). By 2018, 100 percent of the bus fleet will be hybrid or electric. This supports the King County Strategic Climate Action Plan which provides a goal for Metro to operate a zero emission bus fleet. The evaluation of emerging technologies will be integral to this transition. In 2016, Metro introduced its first all-battery powered bus into service. In addition to buses, Metro has an active paratransit fleet of over 300 vehicles and growing active vanpool fleet of almost 1,750 vehicles.

Metro will need to expand the size of its bus fleet in order to support the added service hours envisioned in METRO CONNECTS. The number of additional buses needed to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network is calculated based on the amount of service hours needed to meet service levels. Metro calculated the need for additional bus fleet investment based upon the 2040 service network using the output from the Sound Transit Incremental Ridership Forecasting Model. This model (which is also used to forecast future transit ridership levels for all transit agencies in King County) directly outputs fleet estimates based on the route length and average speed. Metro's standard "reserve ratio" was applied to include the need for spare buses to ensure reliable service.

Based on the current service configuration and split between peak and non-peak service, Metro currently needs a bus for every 2,500 annual service hours provided. This assumption is based on historically high morning and evening peaks for bus service. In the envisioned 2040 service network, morning and evening service peaks would be less pronounced and service hours would be more evenly distributed throughout the day. The more even distribution of service throughout the day would shift the demand for new buses from one per every 2,500 hours upwards to one per every 3,200 service hours. A total of 2.5 million additional service hours would be required to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network, which would require between 550 and 650 additional buses depending on the final distribution of services.

Consistent with the vision in METRO CONNECTS, Metro anticipates growth in both the paratransit and vanpool fleets. The paratransit fleet would be expected to grow by 170 vehicles and the vanpool fleet would be expected to more than double, growing by 1,750 vehicles.

Table F-1 shows the costing assumptions for new fleet vehicles.

Table F-1 Bus Fleet Costing Assumptions

Fleet Type	Assumptions	Unit Costs
Bus Fleet	New bus purchases split between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 40' Bus - 50% of total • 60' Bus - 50% of total 	Vehicle costs were developed using 2015 prices as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 40' Bus - \$700,000 • 60' Bus - \$1,100,000
Vanpool Fleet	1,800 new vans would be needed from 2015 to 2040 to support an estimated 3 % annual increase in passenger trips, up to a total of 8,100,000 trips per year.	Vehicle costs were developed using an average cost per van of \$25,000
Paratransit Fleet	140 total new vans would be needed from 2015 to 2040 to support an anticipated 55% increase in ridership, up to a total of 1,400,000 passenger trips per year.	Vehicle costs were developed using the average cost per van of \$89,000

Fleet Cost Estimates

Table F-2 summarizes the total fleet investment needed to support the envisioned 2040 service network. The estimates include cost for the initial purchase of incremental vehicles, as well as associated replacement vehicles.

Table F-2 METRO CONNECTS Fleet Investments Estimated Costs

Fleet Investments	Unit	Total Incremental Units	Estimated Metro Costs (in millions YOE \$)
Bus Fleet	Vehicles	620	\$950
Vanpool Fleet	Vehicles	1,750	\$122
Paratransit Fleet	Vehicles	170	\$80
Total			\$1,152

New Bases and Other Facilities

To support the provision of transit service in King County, Metro needs to ensure that it has sufficient capacity to dispatch and service its vehicles. In addition, facilities to support areas of growth such as vanpool and passenger facilities may be required. Such facilities represent a large capital investment. The following sections detail the investments needed for Metro to expand its network of supporting infrastructure, including layover, bus and vanpool base facilities, the trolley network, maintenance facilities consistent with the vision contained in METRO CONNECTS. Any such projects will be done in close coordination with partners to ensure that these facilities address local needs in addition to Metro's. Also, given the local considerations for the existing trolley system, it is expected that expansion of the trolley system will be done with financial contributions from partners.

New Bus Bases

Metro currently maintains and operates seven bus bases located around King County. Bus bases serve a variety of daily operational needs that are crucial to providing transit service, such as bus parking and vehicle maintenance. They provide for bus maintenance, repair, inspection, fueling, interior and exterior washing, and minor paint and body work. Bases also include facilities to support employees located at that facility, such as office space, transit operator lockers and luncheon rooms, and meeting rooms.

Adequate base facilities are essential to supporting the proposed METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. Increasing the overall fleet requirements by between 550 and 650 buses will require additional base capacity (see Fleet section). Currently, Metro's bases vary in the number of buses they can support – from roughly 125 buses to about 270 buses; therefore Metro would need to provide capacity either through siting and constructing new operating bases or expanding capacity at existing facilities through renovation and modifying the footprint of the base. Availability of land and cost of potential sites will affect the location and size of bases that are built by 2040. In addition, new base facilities could be shared with other transit agencies as a way to reduce costs for all agencies. Reducing operations costs and deadheading is a key element in siting new facilities. With significant increases in service projected in south King County, a new bus base would likely be needed there. Metro may also need to make modifications to existing bases to be consistent with changes in fleet and propulsion technology, such as charging stations for battery-powered buses.

Vanpool Distribution Base

Metro currently manages a fleet of over 1,900 vans to support its vanpool and other programs. This fleet is expected to increase to nearly 2,900 vans by 2026 and almost 3,700 vans by 2040. Vanpool distribution bases require parking

for vans, van inspection and van wash bays, storage for van accessories, structures to support office space for staff while on-site, a sales office, and parking for customers coming to pick up and return vehicles. No maintenance or fueling is performed at these facilities. A planned expansion of an existing vanpool distribution base will support the next 10 years of growth. One additional new facility with approximately 300 spaces would be needed in 2027 and would support the program through the envisioned demand in 2040. Similar to bus maintenance bases, availability of land and cost of potential sites would affect the size and location of a future vanpool distribution base. Co-locating or developing the vanpool distribution base with a bus maintenance base could be considered.

Access Fleet Base

King County Metro currently has an active paratransit fleet of over 300 vans comprised of a variety of vehicle sizes and types. The Access program currently leases operating bases located in Bellevue, Kent, Shoreline, and Seattle to support this fleet. Access facility requirements include fenced, paved, secure and lighted lot for 100 – 135 vehicles, on-site fueling, onsite maintenance services, and general office space for employees. It is estimated that the program would need to add another base by 2030. Based upon the envisioned 2040 service network, an eastside location would be preferred. Similar to bus maintenance bases, availability of land and cost of potential sites would affect the size and location of a future vanpool distribution base. Co-locating or developing the Access fleet base with a bus maintenance base could be considered.

Facilities Maintenance Site

In addition to bases, Metro needs satellite facilities maintenance sites for the efficient report and dispatch of staff which support passenger facilities. These sites are used for fabrication, maintenance, and repair of Metro facilities, such as bus shelters. Major components of these sites include a fabrication/repair and carpentry shop; landscaping, sign, and constructor shops; covered materials shed(s); covered and heated storage; vehicle parking areas; security fencing; and office space for on-site staff. One additional facilities maintenance site will be needed to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network. Availability of land and cost of potential sites would affect the size and location of a future facilities maintenance site.

New Trolley Wire

The METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network anticipates continued use of the existing trolley bus network as well as some minor modifications to the network. These modifications generally constitute fixing gaps in the existing network to allow for longer or more continuous routes. Metro anticipates a 10 percent increase in the total number of trolley overhead wire miles. Modifications to the trolley bus network includes construction of new two-way wire, including poles, switches, and wire.

New Bases and Other Facilities Costing Assumptions

New Bus Base Assumptions

The additional capacity was determined by the size of the future bus fleet. Estimated costs were developed from historical information from a 2008 estimate developed by King County Metro's Design and Construction section. This bus base estimate was developed using 2008 dollars and designed for 250 vehicles. In order to relate this estimate to current year dollars, a CCI inflation adjustment was included. The total planning, design and construction cost was divided by the number of vehicles to determine a unit cost of construction per vehicle.

Typical elements for bus bases are as follows:

- Site excavation and preparation
- Paving (12 acres)
- Landscaping and irrigation
- Storm water drainage and utilities
- Underground tank farm
- Security fencing and access

- Operations building (15,000 sq. feet)
- Fuel/wash building (10,000 sq. feet)
- Maintenance building (60,000 sq. feet)
- Major Equipment
- Building furniture
- Electrical lighting
- Off-site mitigation, including roadway development, intersection improvements, and traffic signals
- Right-of-way (based on average size needed per bus determined by the current size of the Metro bus base)

Vanpool Distribution Base Assumptions

One vanpool distribution facility would be required in the future to accommodate future fleet growth beyond the existing vanpool facility’s capacity. The new facility must provide up to 100 parking spaces for vehicles by 2027. The new facility would need a building on-site to support office space for staff, a sales office, van inspection and van wash bays, storage for van accessories, and a training/multipurpose room. The existing vanpool facility maintains 50 percent of the site for landscaping, and the new facility would be built with a similar configuration.

Unit costs were developed using the existing Van Distribution facility located in Redmond to determine the approximate size and support facility requirements. The Redmond facility includes space for 530 vehicles, therefore unit costs were developed based on the unit of measure of per vehicle space. The ratio was applied to the total quantity of vehicle spaces required in the future. In addition, unit costs for the square footage cost of a building were based on the King County Metro bus base project cost per square foot. Equipment and furniture needs were also included at 15 percent, similar to the King County Metro bus base estimate.

Surface parking lot costs were determined by developing an average from other planning level projects, including Sound Transit’s Lynnwood Link Extension, ST3 planning, and the Puyallup Sounder station. The average cost determined by these three projects was divided by the total number of stalls for each specific location to determine a unit price per stall. The facility lot size was based on a ratio determined by the existing Redmond facility. Similar to the Redmond facility, it was assumed that half the site would require landscaping. Unit costs for landscaping were included similar to ST3 planning level unit costs.

Typical Elements include:

- Surface parking for up to 700 vehicles
- Service building
- Landscaping
- Right-of-way

Access Fleet Base Assumptions

One new access fleet facility would be required in the future. This facility must be able to accommodate up to 100 to 135 vehicles. The site would need to be fenced, paved, secure, and lighted. The facility would also require on-site fueling with diesel, unleaded gasoline with liquid propane gas as an option. The facility would include on-site maintenance services, including nine maintenance bays, work area, parts room, tire storage, fluids distribution and waste, washing area, backup power supply, and space for employees such as lunch/meeting rooms, training room, dispatch office, and manager offices. The approximate space of the maintenance building would be 13,000 square feet. Similar to the vanpool distribution facility, it is assumed that 50 percent of the site would be landscaping.

Unit costs were developed consistent with the methodology used for the Van Distribution Base. Equipment and furniture needs were also included at 15 percent, similar to the King County Metro bus base estimate.

Typical elements include:

- Surface parking up to 135 vehicles
- Maintenance building (13,000 sq. feet)
- Landscaping
- Right-of-way

Facilities Maintenance Site Costing Assumptions

One additional facilities maintenance site will be required to support expanding passenger facilities. This facility would be required when either the operating base capacity is addressed or if three or more parking garages and/or transit centers were constructed. The facility would include common elements similar to the existing facility such as office spaces, lunchroom, mechanical room, sign shop, stores area with loading dock and secure area, fabrication/repair and carpentry shop, landscape shop, locker rooms, constructor shop, laundry room, and a data/computer room. In addition, the proposed facility would need to double the truck yard and provide the following amenities: covered sand and landscape material shed, covered and heated external storage, paint and sand blast room to accommodate shelter refurbishment, and full security fencing, door locks, and cameras. The site is assumed to include 10 percent landscaping.

Unit costs were developed using the existing North Facility site details to determine approximate size and support facility requirements. The number of parking stalls, support facility building size, and size of the site is expected to be 1.5 times the existing North Facility.

Unit costs for the building were based on the 2008 King County Metro bus base cost per square foot estimates. In addition, equipment and furniture needs were also included at 15 percent. Surface parking lot costs were determined by developing an average from other planning level projects, including Sound Transit's Lynnwood Link Extension, ST3 planning, and the Puyallup Sounder station. The average cost of these projects was used to develop a per stall estimate that was then applied to this facility. The facility lot size was based on increasing the existing North Facility site by 1.5 times. It was assumed that 10 percent of the site would require landscaping. Unit costs for landscaping were included similar to ST3 planning level unit costs. Typical elements include:

- Support buildings
- Employee Parking
- Landscaping
- Right-of-way

New Trolley Wire Costing Assumptions

New trolley wire would be added to fix gaps in the existing trolley wire network. The future new trolley wire is assumed to increase by at least 10 percent based on the existing total trolley overhead wire miles.

Costs for trolley wire investments were estimated by using historical construction information by King County Metro from the most recent trolley projects and then extrapolated into the future. The estimated costs include construction, design, project management, and construction administration. Because these efforts will be extension to existing trolley wire, as opposed to totally new wire, 65 percent of the historical costs were used for the estimates. These costs do not include the cost of new substations, or land acquisition. Typical elements include:

- New wires (two-way)
- New poles
- Switches

New Bases and Other Facilities Cost Estimates

Table F-3 shows the estimated costs for new bases and other facilities.

Table F-3 METRO CONNECTS New Bases and Other Facilities Cost Estimates

New Bases and Other Facilities Investments	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Costs (in millions YOE \$)
Bus Maintenance Base	Vehicles	620	\$625
VanPool Distribution Base	Base	1	\$105
Access Fleet Base	Base	1	\$41
Facilities Maintenance Site	Site	1	\$75
New Trolley Wire*	Miles	7	\$28
Unidentified Investments	---	---	\$88
		Total	\$962

New Bus Layover

The ability to have buses in the right place to start and end their routes, results in a more efficient system as less time is spent getting the bus to the right location. This is known as bus layover. Time for layover is included in bus schedules and is the periods of time between trips when drivers can take a break, including using the restroom. Layover also provides a cushion of time that allows the driver to start the next trip on schedule if the preceding trip ran late. Current layover facilities include space at transit centers where buses can wait as well as street space reserved for transit use in a place that does not disrupt traffic and is located throughout the county. Street space layover is often used at trip ends that do not terminate at transit centers or other off-street facilities. Having dedicated locations for layover serves an important function by providing Metro with increased flexibility for route scheduling and operations.

METRO CONNECTS 2040 will rely on appropriately sized and located layover facilities. Use of on-street parking is becoming more difficult to locate. The need for future layover space was estimated using the following methodology:

- Calculated future layover need by subregion (see Figure F-2) based on demand by route category
- Identified existing layover spaces based on the current route end points
- Calculated future layover need by identifying the number of bus route ends within a subarea. Future layover demand was assumed at a number of layover spaces per every peak hour bus trip based on service that ends in the subarea – this is consistent with existing layover space demand per peak hour bus trip. The assumed layover demand for each route service type was the following:
 - Frequent – Four layover spaces
 - Express – Two layover spaces
 - Local – 1 layover space
- Calculated net new layover demand by subtracting existing layover supply against new demand within the subarea; planned layover spaces at Sound Transit and Metro transit centers were also considered in the calculations.
- Assumed all new layover spaces would be off-street; no low-cost on-street spaces were assumed for cost estimating purposes
 - The rationale for the all off-street assumption is an acknowledgement that some of the existing on-street layover spaces could be lost to development over time. There is no way of knowing which layover spaces might be lost or how developers would mitigate for lost spaces.

In addition to the layover space included in planned transit centers (See Transit Centers and Transfer Points), Metro would need to secure approximately 270 additional layover spaces throughout the county to support the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network.

Specific siting of layover facilities would be identified in collaboration with local agencies and right-of-way owners to ensure the most efficient service network (e.g., layover should be selected near the termini of routes to reduce deadheading wherever possible). Additionally, layover facilities could be jointly maintained and operated with other transit providers.

Layover Costing Assumptions

For costing estimating all new layover spaces were assumed to be accommodated in off-street layover facilities. The cost estimates assumed off-street facilities in order to provide a conservative estimate as many locations are spatially constrained. There are also existing on-street facilities that may be converted into off-street facilities in the future. Before facilities are built, the availability of on-street facilities will be evaluated to determine if right-of-way space can be secured.

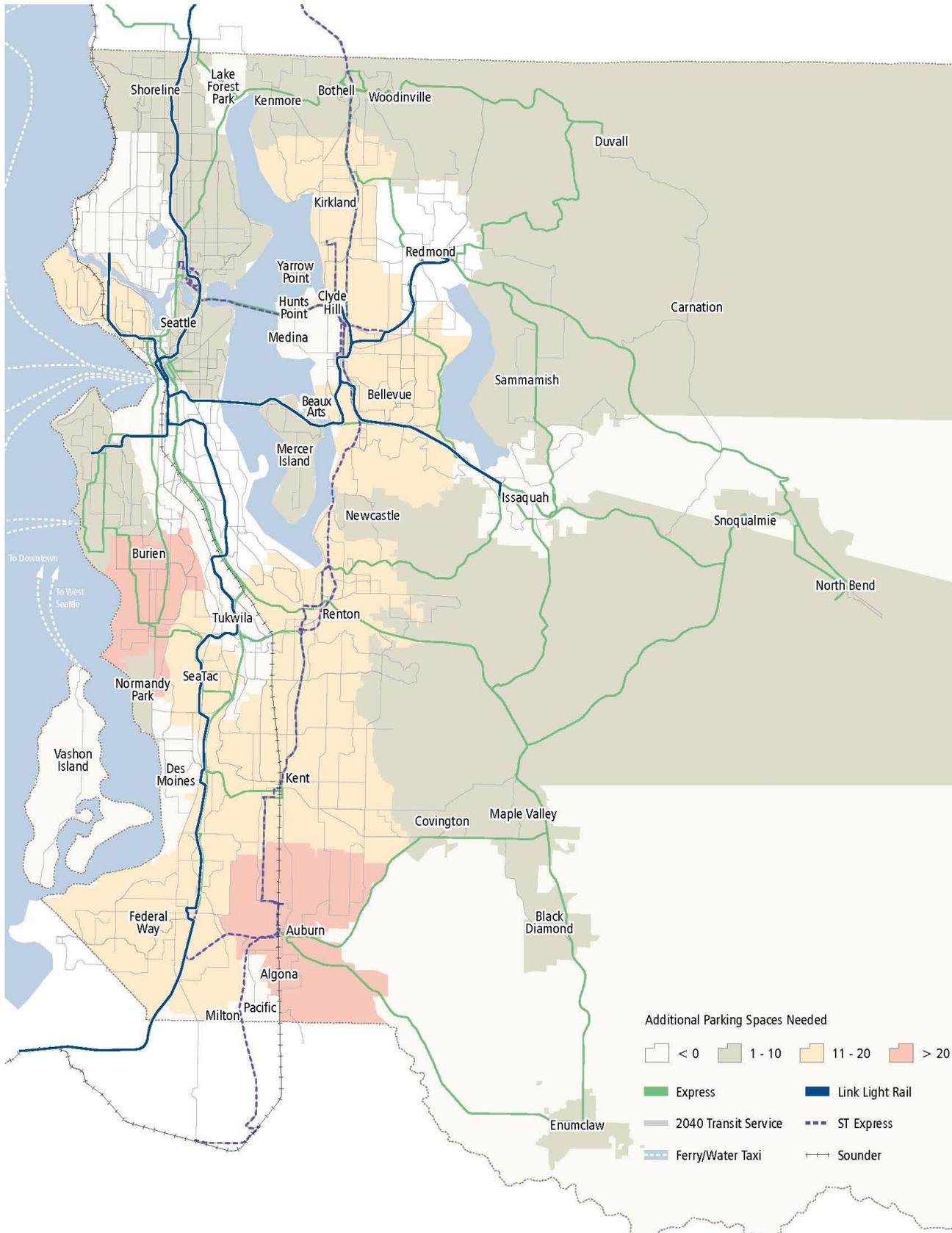
Project estimates were based on the layover element of the One Center City project currently being developed by King County and City of Seattle. The One Center City project evaluated multiple options to determine a unit cost range which was then converted to a per unit price per layover bay.

Typical elements for an off-street layover facility include:

- Site excavation and preparation
- Access
- Road paving
- Driveway(s)
- Sidewalk
- Restroom facilities for drivers
- Illumination
- Signal work
- Right-of-way (based on average size of layover space needed per bus determined by the City Center project)

Figure F-2 identifies potential locations for future layover space by subregion, not including planned transit centers.

Figure F-2 METRO CONNECTS Location of Future Layover Space by Subregion



Layover Cost Estimates

Table F-4 shows the estimated costs for new layover.

Table F-4 METRO CONNECTS Layover Cost Estimates

Layover Investments	Unit	Total Units	Estimated Metro Costs (in millions YOE \$)
Layover Spaces	Bus Bay	270	\$370
		Total	\$370

State of Good Repair (New Infrastructure)

The number of assets owned by Metro is expected to grow as the METRO CONNECTS vision is implemented. As these new items are completed, they will be added to the inventories that are used to determine the investments needed to maintain them in a state of good repair. Newer buildings and facilities generally do not require infrastructure maintenance for the first several years that they are in operation. However, as facilities reach the five, 10 and 15 year marks, additional investment in state of good repair activities is anticipated. As a result, the budget for state of good repair is expected to increase \$132 million between 2018 and 2040, representing another 1 percent of the total capital budget envisioned to implement METRO CONNECTS.

Appendix G. RapidRide Expansion Report

Background

RapidRide is Metro's Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) service program. This successful program provides frequent service and enhanced customer amenities in major travel corridors. Compared to the bus routes they replaced, the RapidRide A to F lines combined carry about 50 percent more riders – about 60,000 passenger trips per weekday. In addition, travel time is as much as 20 percent faster, with most lines saving one to five minutes per trip.

As part of the budget planning process for the 2017-2018 biennial budget, the Service Development and Strategy and Performance groups were asked to develop a preliminary proposal for expanding the RapidRide program beyond the City of Seattle's Move Seattle initiative.

The following factors were considered in identifying corridors that may be appropriate for RapidRide:

- Creating an interconnected network of bus rapid transit throughout the County
- Performance of underlying routes and/or route segments
- Geographic distribution
- Social Equity
- Designated Speed and Reliability Corridors
- Integration with ST2 and projected ST3 projects
- Integration with the Move Seattle Initiative
- Integration with Metro's Long Range Planning efforts

This report analyzes frequent corridors identified in METRO CONNECTS for potential RapidRide lines. More information on how the METRO CONNECTS 2040 service network was developed can be found in the METRO CONNECTS Appendix A. Candidate RapidRide lines are identified as either near-term (~2025) or long-term (~2040). Candidate RapidRide lines within the City of Seattle match those identified in the Seattle Transit Master Plan.

Assessing Candidate RapidRide Lines

Evaluation

To identify candidate RapidRide lines for the 2025 and 2040 network vision, a variety of factors were taken into account. The frequent service network in METRO CONNECTS, which has been coordinated with local jurisdiction transit plans, was considered the starting point for potential future RapidRide lines. In general, frequent service in METRO CONNECTS was selected for high ridership route segments connecting numerous destinations along a route, and where additional growth is planned in the future.

Measures of productivity, social equity, and geographic value were all used to determine which routes within METRO CONNECTS should be designated for future RapidRide investments. These measures expand on what is used in the Metro's Service Guidelines and the 2014 King County Metro RapidRide Performance Evaluation Report (Table G-1). Half-mile buffers were used instead of quarter-mile buffers when running many of the calculations. This

is consistent with the idea that high quality and very frequent transit is more capable of attracting riders from a larger catchment area. Each above measure was selected to provide insight into the productivity, social equity, and geographic value of each corridor.

Table G-1 RapidRide Evaluation Measures

Factor	Measure
Productivity	Existing Employment Density
	Existing Population Density
	Existing Boardings / Hour
	2040 Estimated Employment Density
	2040 Estimated Population Density
Social Equity	Population below Poverty
	Minority Population
Geographic Value	Number of centers connected
	Major transfer points and hubs connected

Each corridor is designated as “urban” or “suburban” as defined by Metro’s service guidelines, and is identified as either a candidate RapidRide corridor or an existing RapidRide Route. For each measure, the corridors are ranked on a scale of high, medium or low performance. High indicates that a corridor scored in the top 25 percent of its Urban or Suburban designation. Medium indicates that a corridor scored less than the top 25 percent, but greater than the bottom 25 percent. Low means that a corridor scored in the bottom 25%.

The measures used to evaluate Candidate RapidRide routes are described on the next page.

Current Productivity

- Existing Employment Density
 - Current estimated population within a half-mile buffer of each corridor divided by the length of the corridor. Used 2012 Longitudinal Employer-Household Dynamics data.
- Existing Population Density
 - Current estimated jobs within a half-mile buffer of each corridor divided by the length of the corridor. Used 2013 American Community Survey data.
- Existing Boardings / Hour
 - The average number of daily boardings on weekdays in spring 2015 on the existing underlying route(s) – no truncation – for each METRO CONNECTS route. Average weekday daily boardings are divided by the daily revenue hours for each existing route to get Daily Boardings/Hour.

2040 Productivity

- 2040 Employment Density
 - 2040 estimated jobs within a half-mile buffer of each corridor divided by the length of the corridor.
- 2040 Population Density
 - 2040 estimated population within a half-mile buffer of each corridor divided by the length of the corridor.

Social Equity

- Population below Poverty
 - Used census data from the 2013 American Community Survey, based on a 5-year period from 2008 - 2013 to calculate people per square mile falling below the nationwide poverty level. A half-mile "as the crow flies" buffer is used to determine what percentage of a census block falls within a half-mile of the corridor. The percentage of each census block that is overlapped by the half-mile buffer is multiplied by the number of people in poverty in each census block. The result is an estimated total number of people in poverty within a half-mile of the corridor. This estimate is then divided by the total current estimated population within the half-mile buffer to get a percentage.
- Minority Population
 - Used census data from the 2013 American Community Survey, based on a 5-year period from 2008 - 2013 to calculate people per square mile who are non-white of Hispanic origin. A half -mile "as the crow flies" buffer is used to determine what percentage of each census block falls within a half mile of the corridor. The percent of each census block that is overlapped by the half mile buffer is multiplied by the total number of minorities in each census block. The result is an estimated total number of minorities within a half-mile of the corridor. This estimate is then divided by the total current estimated population within the half-mile buffer to get a percentage.

Geographic Value

- Centers Connected
 - Number of Urban, Manufacturing, Industrial, and Activity Centers within a half mile of a corridor.
- Major Transfer Points and Hubs Connected
 - Number of Park & Rides, Transit Centers, Sounder Stations, and Link Stations (current, planned and proposed) that are on a corridor.

Findings and Discussion

Table G-2 2025 RapidRide Candidate Lines

Urban or Suburban	LRP ID #	To / From / Via	Comparable Route(s)	One-Way Miles	Productivity			Equity		Geographic Value	
					Current Boardings /Hour	Current people /mile	Current jobs /mile	Percent Poverty	Percent Minority	Number of Centers	Transfer Points & Hubs
Urban	RR 40	DT Seattle - Fremont - Ballard - Northgate - Lake City	40	13.7	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	High	High
	RR 120	Seattle CBD - Delridge - Burien	120	13.0	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1002	U. District - Richmond Beach - 15th Ave NE	73, 373, 348	12.1	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1009	Bothell - Kenmore - Lake Forest Park - UW	372	14.8	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1012	Ballard - Wallingford - U. District - Children's Hospital	44	5.9	High	High	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Low
	1013	U. District - Seattle CBD - Eastlake	67, 70	7.1	Medium	High	High	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium
	1014	Loyal Heights - Greenwood - U. District	45	6.5	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium
	1059	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD	11, 12	2.4	Medium	High	High	High	Medium	Medium	Low
	1061	Uptown - SLU - Capitol Hill - Madison Park	8, 11	7.6	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	High
	1063	U. District - Central Dist - Mt Baker - Rainier Beach	7s, 48	10.7	Low	Medium	Low	Low	High	High	Medium
	1064	U. District - Capitol Hill - Beacon Hill - Othello	36, 49	10.1	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	High
	1071	Mount Baker - SLU - Seattle CBD	7n, SLU	4.8	Low	High	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1202	Sand Point - Green Lake - Fremont - Seattle CBD	62	11.3	High	Medium	Medium	High	High	Medium	High
	1996	Northgate - UW - Sand Point	75	10.1	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
	Current RapidRide	C Line	Seattle CBD - West Seattle - Fauntleroy - Westwood	C	10.8	Low	Medium	Medium	High	High	Medium
D Line		Crown Hill - Ballard - Seattle CBD	D	9.2	High	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
E Line		Aurora Village - Aurora - Seattle CBD	E	13.1	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
Suburban	1025	Kenmore - Totem Lake - Overlake	234, 235	15.7	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Medium
	1027	Totem Lake - Kirkland - Bellevue - Eastgate	234, 235, 271	14.6	High	Medium	High	Medium	High	Low	Medium
	1030	Overlake - Eastgate - Newcastle - Renton	240, 245	17.7	Medium	Low	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1033	Renton - Kent East Hill - Kent - Auburn	169, 180	16.5	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1037	Kirkland - Overlake - Eastgate	221, 245	10.8	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	High	High
	1052	Twin Lakes - Federal Way - Green River CC	181	13.9	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
	1056	Highline CC - Kent - Green River CC	164, 166	11.9	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	High	Medium	Medium
	1215	Kenmore - North City - Shoreline CC	331	8.9	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	1514	Covington - Kent - The Lakes - SeaTac	180, 168	16.5	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium
	Current RapidRide	A Line	SeaTac - Federal Way	A	12.0	High	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium
B Line		Redmond - Overlake - Bellevue	B	9.9	High	High	High	Medium	Medium	High	High
F Line		Renton - Tukwila - SeaTac - Burien	F	12.9	Medium	Low	Medium	High	High	High	Medium

The 23 candidate RapidRide lines identified for this near-term analysis were drawn from the 2025 frequent service network in METRO CONNECTS. To compare and discuss the merits of each candidate, the productivity, social equity, and geographic value of each corridor were calculated (as shown in the above matrix with different shades of green).

There are 13 proposed new near-term 2025 RapidRide lines and six existing RapidRide routes in Table G-3. As Metro begins work on new RapidRide lines, Metro will work closely with cities and the public to plan alignments, stop and station locations, and connecting service. Sequencing of these lines will depend on when other large transportation projects are planned to be implemented within the region and when funding becomes available. The exact pathways of proposed lines may change in the design and implementation process, which includes Metro's regular service change process.

Table G-3 Proposed 2025 RapidRide Lines

LRP Route ID	Comparable Route(s)	To / From / Via	One-Way Miles	Urban (U) or Suburban (S)
1009	372	Bothell - UW - Lake City	15	U
RR 40	40	Lake City - Seattle CBD - Ballard	14	U
1012	44	Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford	6	U
1013	67, 70	SLU - Northgate - Eastlake	7	U
1027	234, 235, 271	Totem Lake - Eastgate - Bellevue	15	S
1030	240, 245	Overlake - Renton - Newcastle	18	S
1033	169, 180	Renton - Auburn - Kent	16	S
RR 120	120	Burien TC - Seattle CBD - Westwood Village	13	U
1056	164, 166	Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent	12	S
1059	11, 12	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St	2	U
1063	7s, 48s	U. District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker	11	U
1071	7n, SLU	SLU- Mount Baker - Seattle CBD	5	U
1052	181	Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way	14	S
A Line	A	SeaTac - Federal Way - Des Moines	12	S
B Line	B	Redmond - Bellevue - Overlake	10	S
C Line	C	SLU - Westwood - West Seattle	11	U
D Line	D	Northgate - Seattle CBD - Ballard	9	U
E Line	E	Shoreline - Seattle CBD - SR-99	13	U
F Line	F	Renton - Burien - Tukwila	13	S

Figure G-1 Map of 2025 Proposed RapidRide Network

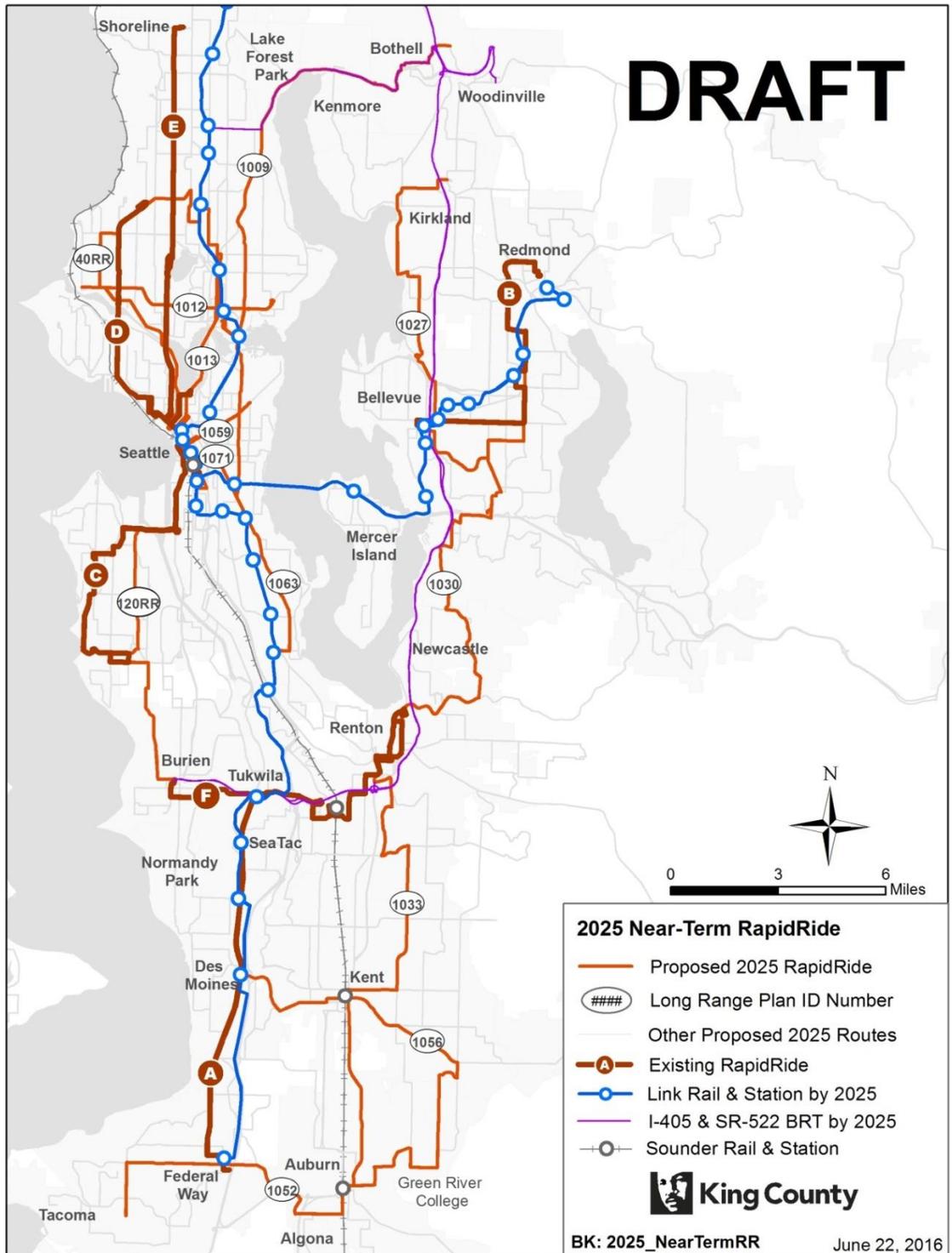


Table G-4 2040 RapidRide Candidate Lines

2025 Proposed & 2040 Candidates	Urban or Suburban	LRP ID #	To / From / Via	Comparable Route(s)	One-Way Miles	Productivity			Equity		Geographic Value		
						Current Boardings /Hour	2040 people /mile	2040 jobs /mile	Percent Poverty	Percent Minority	Number of Centers	Transfer Points & Hubs	
By 2025 Proposed RapidRide Lines	Urban	1001	Shoreline - Seattle CBD - SR-99	E	12.8	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	High	
		1009	Bothell - UW - Kenmore	372	14.8	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	
		1012	Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford	44	5.9	High	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	
		1059	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St	11, 12	2.4	Medium	High	High	Medium	High	Low	Low	
		1063	U. District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker	7s, 48	10.7	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	High	Low	Medium	
	1996	Northgate - Seattle SBD - Ballard	40	13.7	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	High	High		
	Suburban	1027	Totem Lake - Eastgate - Kirkland	234, 235, 271	14.6	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low	Medium	High	
		1030	Overlake - Renton - Eastgate	240, 245	17.7	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	
		1033	Renton - Auburn - Kent	169, 180	16.5	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	
		1041	SODO - Burien - Delridge	120	11.7	High	High	High	High	High	Medium	Medium	
		1048	Renton - Burien - Tukwila	F	11.3	Medium	Medium	High	High	High	Medium	High	
		1052	Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way	181	13.9	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	
	1056	Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent	164, 166	11.9	Medium	Medium	Low	High	Medium	Medium	Medium		
	By 2040 Candidate RapidRide Lines	Urban	1002	Richmond Beach - UW - 15th Ave NE	73, 373, 348	12.1	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium
			1007	Shoreline CC - UW - Lake City	75	11.6	Medium	Low	Low	High	Medium	Medium	Low
1010			Fremont - Lake City - Ballard	D, 41	8.1	High	Low	Low	Low	Low	High	Medium	
1013			Northgate - Mount Baker - U. District	7n, 70, 67	10.7	Medium	High	High	High	High	Medium	High	
1014			Loyal Heights - U. District - Green Lake	45	6.5	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	
1061			Uptown - Madison Park - Capitol Hill	8, 11	7.6	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	
1064			U. District - Othello - Capitol Hill	36, 49	10.1	Medium	High	Medium	High	High	Medium	Medium	
1202			Seattle CBD - Sand Point - Green Lake	62	11.3	Low	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	
Suburban		1025	Kenmore - Overlake - Totem Lake	234, 235	15.7	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	
		1026	Campton - Kirkland - Redmond	248	7.4	Low	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Medium	
		1028	Crossroads - Bellevue - NE 8th St	B South	3.3	High	High	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	
		1031	Issaquah Highlands - Eastgate - West Lake Sammamish Pkwy	271	11.7	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	
		1037	Kirkland - Eastgate - Overlake	221, 245	10.8	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	
		1042	Alki - Tukwila - White Center	125	16.1	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	
		1043	Alki - Burien - West Seattle	128, 131	11.6	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	
		1047	Rainier Beach - Federal Way - SeaTac	A, 124	16.1	High	High	Medium	High	High	High	High	
		1049	Kent - Rainier Beach - Tukwila	150	12.9	High	Low	Medium	High	High	Medium	Medium	
		1075	Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton	105, 106	11.1	High	High	Medium	High	High	Medium	Low	
		1083	Beacon Hill - Burien - Georgetown	60, 132	9.5	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Low	
		1215	Kenmore - Shoreline CC - North City	331	8.9	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	
1513	NE Tacoma - Federal Way - Twin Lakes	903	7.8	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low			
1514	Covington - SeaTac - Kent	180, 168	16.5	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium			
1515	Kent - Twin Lakes - Star Lakes	183, 901	11.7	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium			
1999	Redmond - Eastgate - Overlake	B, 245	10.6	High	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium			

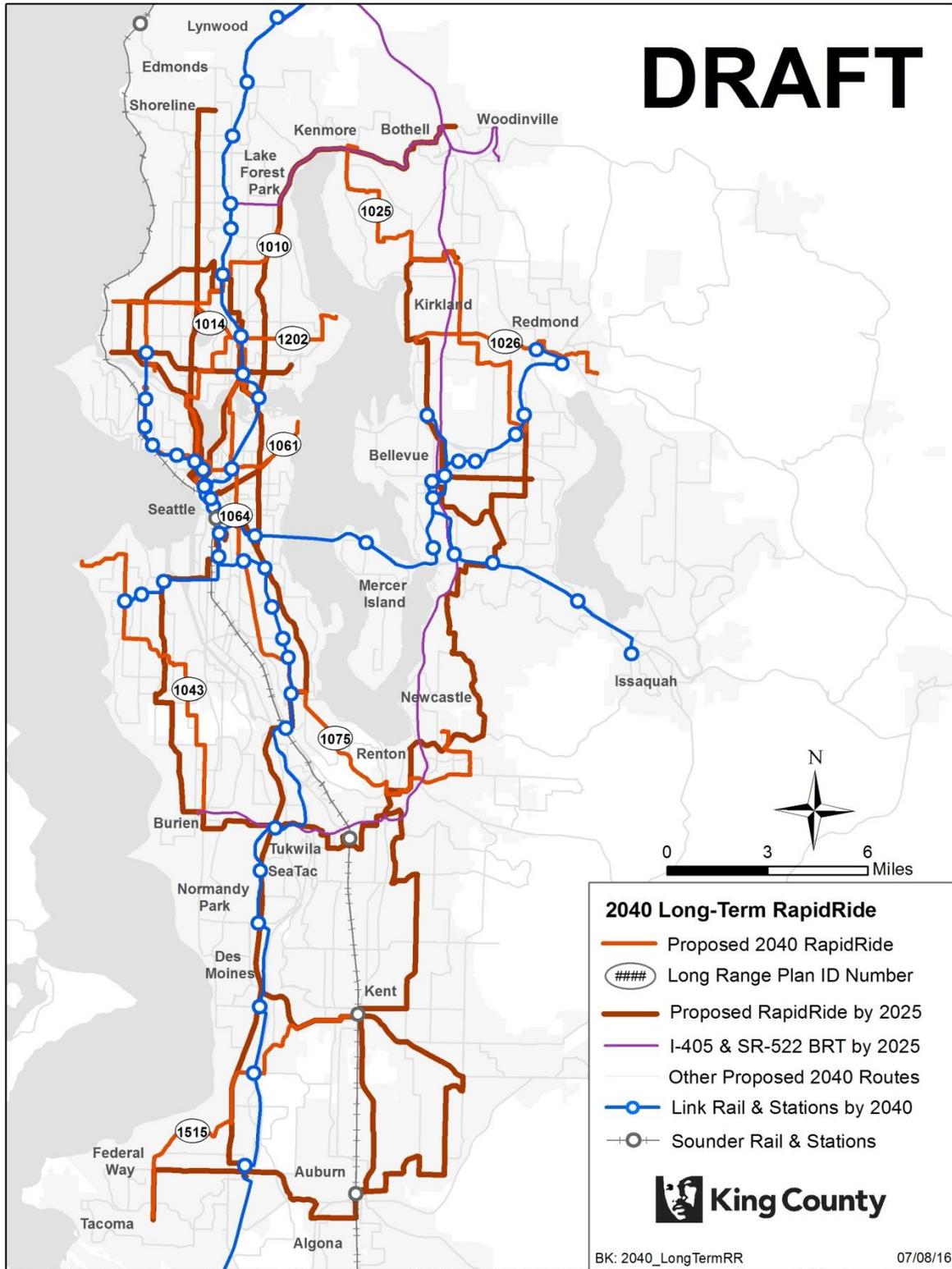
Candidate RapidRide lines for long-term investments – implementation between 2025 and 2040 – were drawn from the frequent service network in METRO CONNECTS. The lines selected for potential RapidRide service were determined using the evaluation criteria, including how well they connect to the proposed 2040 high capacity transit network and urban/manufacturing/activity centers, filling gaps within the existing, planned, and proposed high capacity transit network, and building strong connections to the regional and countywide transit network. In total, 36 candidate RapidRide lines were evaluated in the long-term 2040 candidate RapidRide analysis.

Table G-5 Propsoed 2040 RapidRide Lines

LRP Route ID	Comparable Route(s)	To / From / Via	Route Miles	Urban (U) or Suburban (S)
1001	E	Shoreline - Seattle CBD - SR-99	13	U
1009	372	Bothell - UW - Kenmore	15	U
*1010	D, 41	Fremont - Lake City - Ballard	8	U
1012	44	Ballard - Children's Hospital - Wallingford	6	U
1013	7n, 70, 67	Northgate - Mount Baker - U. District	11	U
1014	45	Loyal Heights - U. District - Green Lake	6	U
1025	234, 235	Kenmore - Overlake - Totem Lake	16	S
1026	248	Campton - Kirkland - Redmond	7	U
1027	234, 235, 271	Totem Lake - Eastgate - Kirkland	15	S
*1028	B South	Crossroads - Bellevue - NE 8th St	3	S
1030	240, 245	Overlake - Renton - Eastgate	18	S
1033	169, 180	Renton - Auburn - Kent	16	S
1041	120	SODO - Burien - Delridge	12	U
1043	128, 131	Alki - Burien - West Seattle	12	S
*1047	A, 124	Rainier Beach - Federal Way - SeaTac	16	S
1048	F	Renton - Burien - Tukwila	11	S
1052	181	Twin Lakes - Green River CC - Federal Way	14	S
1056	164, 166	Highline CC - Green River CC - Kent	12	S
1059	11, 12	Madison Valley - Seattle CBD - E Madison St	2	U
1061	8, 11	Uptown - Madison Park - Capitol Hill	8	S
1063	7s, 48	U. District - Rainier Beach - Mount Baker	11	U
1064	36, 49	U. District - Othello - Capitol Hill	10	U
1075	105, 106	Renton Highlands - Rainier Beach - Renton	11	S
1202	62	Seattle CBD - Sand Point - Green Lake	11	U
1515	183, 901	Kent - Twin Lakes - Star Lakes	12	S
1993	40	Northgate - Seattle SBD - Ballard	14	U

*Includes changes to a current or 2025 RapidRide Lines

Figure G-2 Map of Proposed 2040 RapidRide Network



The information included on this map has been compiled by King County staff from a variety of sources and is subject to change without notice. King County makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to accuracy, completeness, timeliness, or rights to the use of such information. This document is not intended for use as a survey product. King County shall not be liable for any general, special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages including, but not limited to, lost revenues or lost profits resulting from the use or misuse of the information contained on this map. Any sale of this map or information on this map is prohibited except by written permission of King County.



Department of Transportation
Metro Transit Division
King Street Center, KSC-TR-0415
201 S. Jackson St
Seattle, WA 98104
206-553-3000 TTY Relay: 711
www.kingcounty.gov/metro

Alternative Formats Available

206-477-3832 TTY Relay: 711

Para solicitar esta información
en español, sírvase llamar al
206-263-9988 o envíe un mensaje
de correo electrónico a
community.relations@kingcounty.gov

The information in the maps in this plan was compiled by King County staff from a variety of sources and is subject to change without notice. King County makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to accuracy, completeness, timeliness, or rights to the use of such information. This document is not intended for use as a survey product. King County shall not be liable for any general, special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages including, but not limited to, lost revenues or lost profits resulting from the use or misuse of the information in the maps. Any sale of the maps or information on the maps is prohibited except by written permission of King County.

August 9, 2016

The Honorable Joe McDermott
 Chair, King County Council
 Room 1200
 C O U R T H O U S E

Dear Councilmember McDermott:

As required by the 2013 Update to King County Metro Transit's Strategic Plan for Public Transportation 2011-2021 ("Strategic Plan"), which was adopted by the County Council pursuant to Ordinance 17641, I am pleased to transmit for your consideration an ordinance adopting King County Metro's (Metro) long-range transit service and capital plan titled "METRO CONNECTS – King County Metro's Long-Range Vision."

The Strategic Plan includes the following strategy:

Goal 6, Strategy 6.1.2:

Establish and maintain a long-range transit service and capital plan developed in collaboration with local comprehensive and regional long-range transportation planning.

If adopted, the proposed ordinance will enable King County to provide a long-range plan for the future of public transportation in King County. METRO CONNECTS is Metro's guide to creating an integrated transportation system that connects people to opportunity, protects the environment, and provides connections between King County's growing communities. METRO CONNECTS grew out of a highly collaborative process that resulted in a shared vision to increase and improve mobility in our region.

METRO CONNECTS is vital to regional transportation coordination and planning as our region continues to grow, with one million more people and 850,000 more jobs expected by 2040. This long-range transportation plan will help King County accommodate this expected growth over the next 25 years and beyond. The plan addresses the increasing demand for transit and recognizes that Metro must continue to provide critical connections to Link light

rail, particularly as Sound Transit expands, and to work with other transit agencies to provide a comprehensive regional transit system. The plan also promotes social justice and equity by providing for increased access to opportunity through transportation.

METRO CONNECTS will complement a multitude of ongoing long-range planning efforts currently being undertaken by regional and local entities, including:

- Sound Transit's ST2 and proposed ST3
- Sound Transit's Long Range Plan update
- City of Seattle's Move Seattle Plan
- Local comprehensive plan updates
- PSRC Vision 2040 and Transportation 2040 updates

METRO CONNECTS describes Metro's role in public mobility across King County and identifies a system of public transportation options that are financially responsible, meet the regional transportation goals as defined in PSRC's Transportation and Vision 2040 plans, and reflects the local values of the communities Metro serves now and in the decades to come.

METRO CONNECTS identifies a service network concept and supporting capital and operating investments needed to support, promote, and implement Metro's Strategic Plan and to promote the goals of the King County Comprehensive Plan.

In addition, METRO CONNECTS furthers the goals of King County's Strategic Plan by planning for enhanced mobility and helping to develop an integrated network of transportation options to get people where they need to go, when they need to get there. A robust transportation system will promote economic vitality, a healthy environment, and equity and social justice. Access to a good transportation system will help ensure that King County residents are able to realize their full potential through access to jobs, health care and social services, recreation, and other opportunities throughout the region. The plan also incorporates the three guiding principles of Metro's Service Guidelines: productivity, social equity and geographic value.

METRO CONNECTS is in alignment with the County's Strategic Climate Action Plan and its greenhouse gas emissions reduction goals. The plan envisions increased "greening" of the fleet, including the goal of implementing an all-electric fleet. Similarly, the plan recognizes the importance of developing future transit bases in a manner consistent with King County's Green Building and Sustainable Development Ordinance, which sets green building requirements to reduce waste and increase operational efficiency. Additionally, Metro staff is reviewing the plan to ensure State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) compliance.

METRO CONNECTS is the result of 18 months of extensive collaboration with local jurisdictions, transportation partners, customers, community members and other stakeholders. At the core of the planning process were two advisory groups that helped guide the work and provide input from key organizations, local residents, and local jurisdictions:

- The **Community Advisory Group (CAG)**, comprised of residents and organizational representatives from around King County, was selected through an open application process. The CAG provided input on METRO CONNECTS through the entire development process and guided public engagement strategies as the plan progressed.
- The **Technical Advisory Committee (TAC)**, made up of staff from local jurisdictions and transportation agencies, provided input on METRO CONNECTS throughout the planning process. A key aspect of the TAC members' work was to identify their own organization's future transit needs in relation to their individual comprehensive plans and long-range visions. This helped Metro develop a plan that was coordinated with the anticipated types and locations of growth throughout the County.

Attached to this letter you will find the Public Engagement Report, which describes how Metro engaged the public, transportation agencies, jurisdictions and stakeholders in the development of METRO CONNECTS through a robust, three-phase outreach process that included a series of county-wide open houses held in partnership with Sound Transit, as well as the collection of over 9,700 online survey results.

It is estimated that this report required 4,400 staff hours to produce over the past four months, costing approximately \$263,000. The estimated printing cost for this report is \$5,000.

Thank you for your consideration of this ordinance. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact Christina O'Claire, Metro Transit Manager of Strategy and Performance, at 206-477-5801.

Sincerely,

Dow Constantine
King County Executive

Enclosures

cc: King County Councilmembers
 ATTN: Carolyn Busch, Chief of Staff
 Anne Noris, Clerk of the Council
Carrie S. Cihak, Chief of Policy Development, King County Executive Office
Dwight Dively, Director, Office of Performance, Strategy and Budget
Harold S. Taniguchi, Director, Department of Transportation (DOT)
Rob Gannon, Interim General Manager, Metro Transit Division, DOT
Christina O'Claire, Manager, Strategy and Performance, Metro Transit Division,
 DOT

[Blank Page]

2015/2016 FISCAL NOTE

Ordinance/Motion:
 Title: METRO CONNECTS King County Metro's Long-Range Vision
 Affected Agency and/or Agencies: Transit Division
 Note Prepared By: Christina O'Claire
 Date Prepared: 7/1/2016
 Note Reviewed By: Nitin Chadha
 Date Reviewed: 7/7/2016

Description of request:

METRO CONNECTS does not in and of itself have a fiscal impact.

Revenue to:

Agency	Fund Code	Revenue Source	2015/2016	2017/2018	2019/2020
TOTAL			0	0	0

Expenditures from:

Agency	Fund Code	Department	2015/2016	2017/2018	2019/2020
TOTAL			0	0	0

Expenditures by Categories

	2015/2016	2017/2018	2019/2020
TOTAL	0	0	0

Does this legislation require a budget supplemental? - No

Notes and Assumptions:

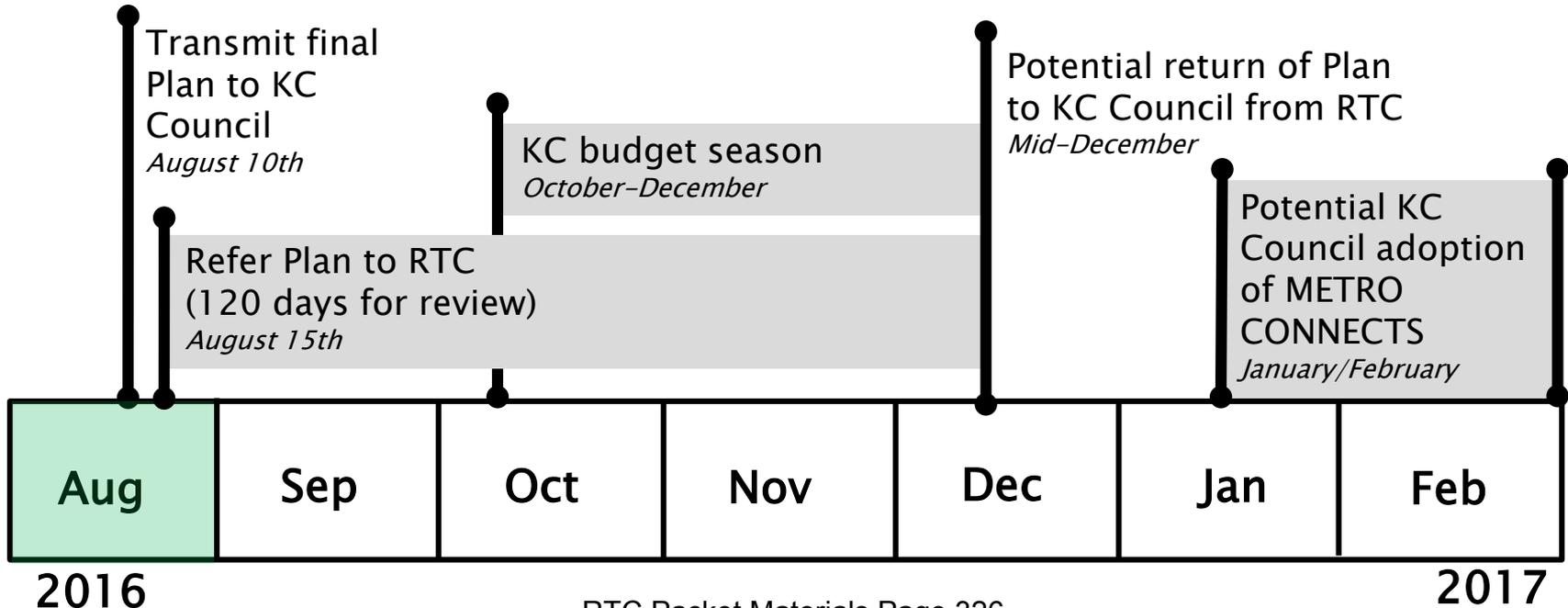
[Blank Page]

METRO CONNECTS



Regional Transit Committee
August 17, 2016

METRO CONNECTS Proposed Project Timeline



METRO CONNECTS RTC History

Past RTC Meetings and Workshops:

2015

- 3/18:** Workshop session on the long-range plan (LRP)
- 4/15:** Report on initial concepts for LRP development
- 6/17:** Workshop session on the LRP
- 9/16:** Meeting included a workshop session on the LRP
- 10/16:** Meeting featured a short discussion of LRP next steps
- 11/18:** Capital Investment Context and Innovation in the LRP

2016

- 2/17:** Review Scope and Scale of LRP Capital and Infrastructure Investments
- 3/16:** LRP Performance review and relationship with other plans
- 4/27:** Review draft METRO CONNECTS LRP
- 5/18:** Review proposed service types and levels, partnerships, and implementation.
- 6/15:** Discuss public comments & review METRO CONNECTS changes with of ST3 proposal

Transmitted to Council On August 10, 2016

RTC 120 day review period begins on August 15

Upcoming RTC Engagement

- 8/17:** RTC Meeting
- 8/30:** RTC Special Workshop
- 9/21:** RTC Meeting
- 10/19:** RTC Meeting

METRO CONNECTS Outreach



Attended community
open houses



Responded to
our online survey



Visited our website



Technical Advisory
Committee
participants



Meetings



Community Advisory
Group members



Meetings

METRO CONNECTS Vision – More Service, More Choices

METRO CONNECTS envisions that:

- 73% of residents would be within ½ mile of frequent service
- Frequent transit service would be provided to 87% of low-income and 77% of minority residents
- RapidRide would expand to 26 lines
- Capital investment would double for each dollar spent on service



300,000

FEWER CARS ON
OUR ROADWAYS DAILY



\$2,000

SAVINGS A YEAR BY
COMMUTING ON TRANSIT



1.7

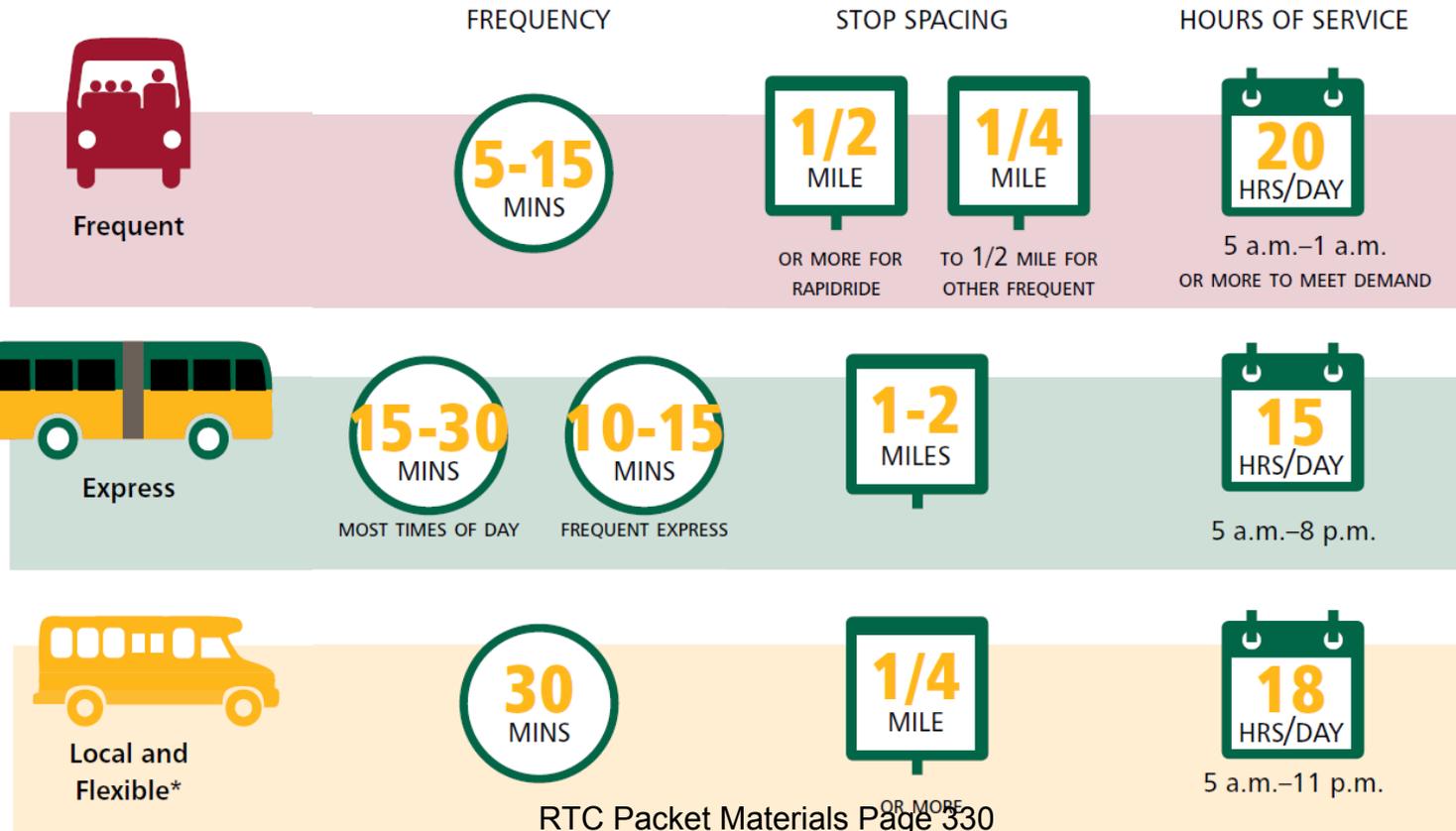
MILLION METRIC TONS OF
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS
REDUCED ANNUALLY



77% & 87%

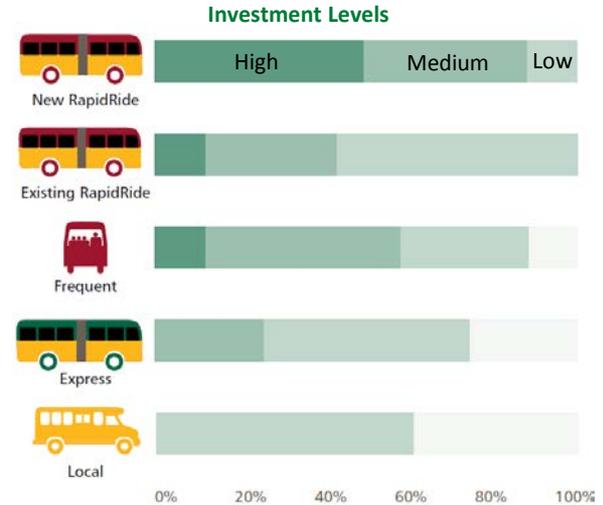
OF MINORITY AND LOW-INCOME
RESIDENTS NEAR
FREQUENT TRANSIT SERVICE

Service Network



Service Quality Investments

- Speed and Reliability
- Boarding and Fares
- Innovation and Technology
- Customer Communications
- Passenger Facilities
- Access to Transit
- Managing Demand
- Transit-Oriented Development



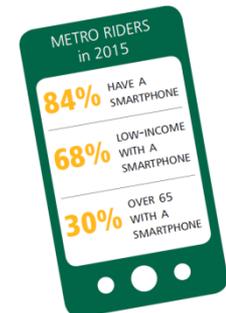
All-door boarding
saves time at bus stops



1.5 SECONDS PER BOARDING



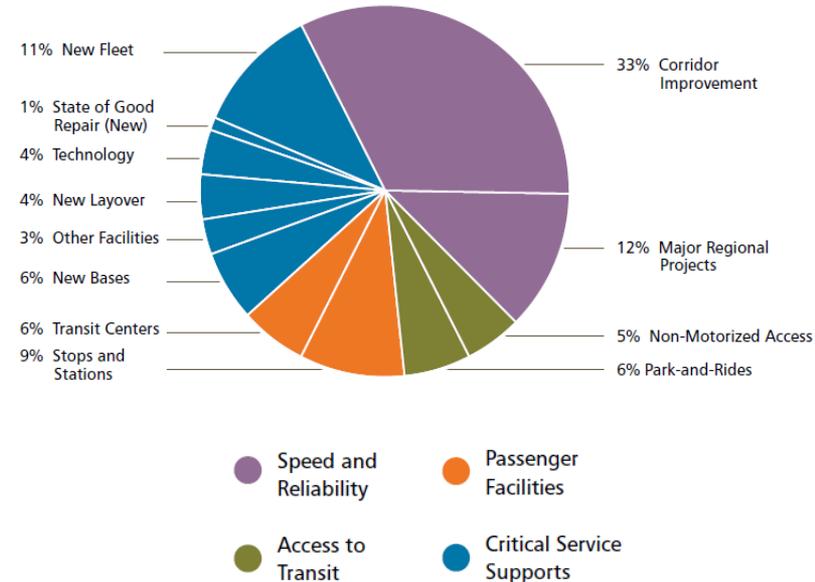
38% LESS TIME AT THE STOP



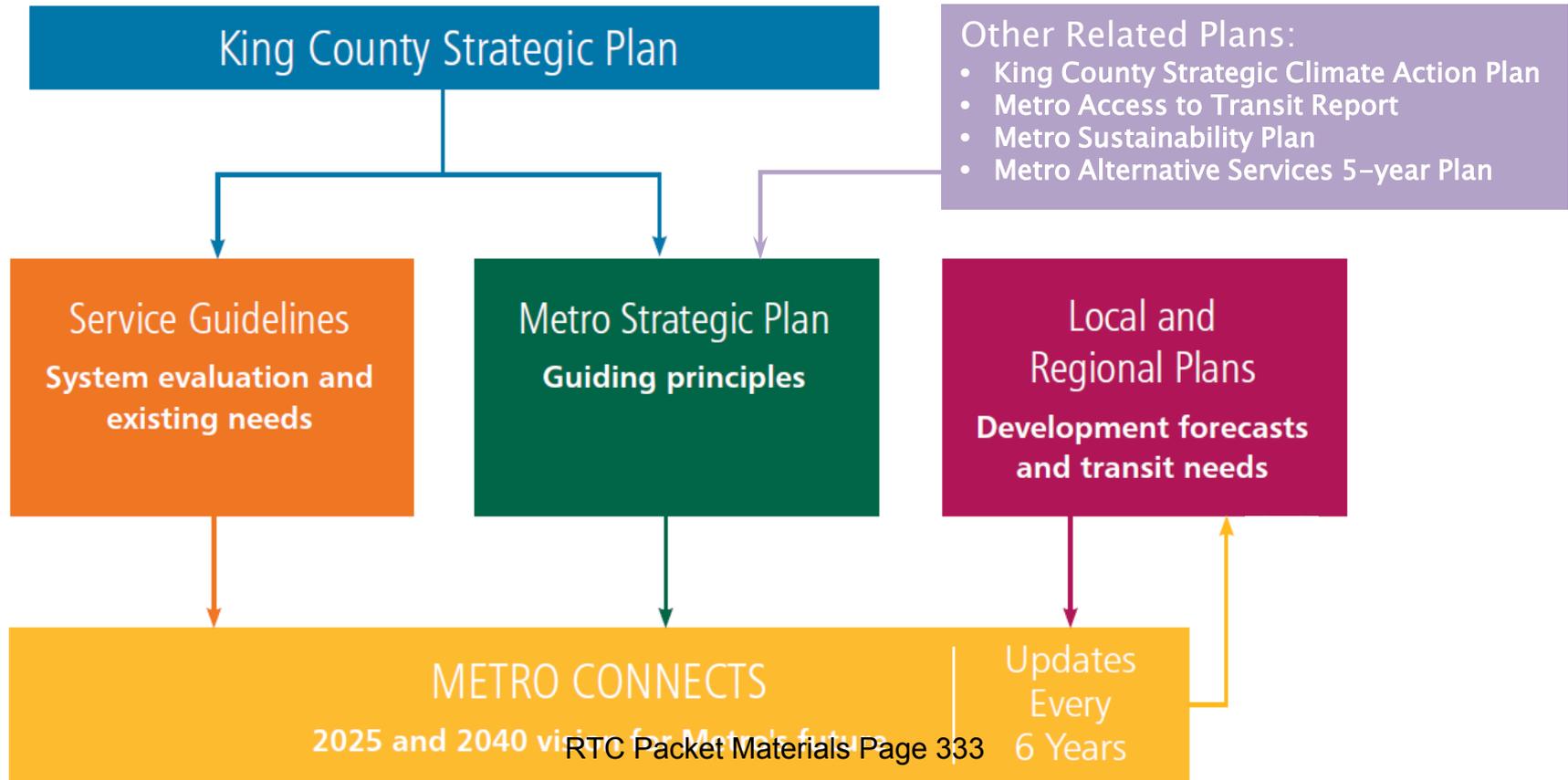
Critical Service Supports

- **Fleet:** 625 additional buses needed by 2040
- **Layover Areas:** Increase layover spaces by 50% by 2040
- **Operations and System Preservation:** Invest in building and maintaining infrastructure
- **Metro's Workforce:** Expand our skilled workforce

Incremental Capital Investments 2018-2040



METRO CONNECTS Relationship to other Plans



METRO CONNECTS Comments from RTC

- Provide service that meets local needs
 - Network should balance geographic value, social equity, and productivity
 - Urban areas need frequent service
 - Alternative services are vital to providing mobility in rural areas
- Invest in access to transit and improving customer information
 - Urban focus on non-motorized, pedestrian, and bike
 - Rural focus on park-and-rides
 - Provide real-time information on intermodal connections
- Financial

METRO CONNECTS Comments from Transit Partners

- Compare future performance to today's system
- Improve visual navigation of LRP
- Define partner roles
- Integrate customer lens
- Clarify plan themes
- Clarify appendices
- Expand implementation content

METRO CONNECTS Themes from Public Comments

- Increase frequency for all routes
- Expand frequent service network
- Expand service coverage
- Expand RapidRide service
- More/improved connections to Link light rail
- Increase speed of transit
- Better east-west connections/crosstown service

Sound Transit/Metro Integration



- 62 miles of light rail proposed by Sound Transit.
- 600 miles of frequent bus service in METRO CONNECTS.
- 4.5 times as many people would be able to get to Link in 15 minutes by walking or by bus (32%).
- Systems work together
 - Improvements in Metro service ensure fast, frequent, and reliable trips to rail and major destinations.
 - Systems are interconnected, efficient, and easy-to-use.

Performance Metrics

Proximity of people to transit	 60%	The percentage of people within a half mile of frequent service increases 60%, to 73%.	Transit Access
Equity of access	HIGHEST ACCESS TO FREQUENT SERVICE	Minority and low-income areas have the highest access to frequent service, with 77% and 87%, respectively, within a half mile.	
Connections to jobs	3x	The number of jobs the average King County resident can reach within a 30-minute transit trip on average nearly triples, to 110,000.	Transit Connections
Ridership	MORE THAN DOUBLES	Total transit ridership in King County more than doubles, to 1 million daily boardings.	Transit Use and Efficiency
Emissions	 20%	Greenhouse gas emissions per passenger mile decline 20%, to 0.39 pounds CO2e per mile.	

Question:

Where should we take a deeper dive into the information?